المؤتمر الهندسي الثاني لليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة \_ جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-13/11/21

# اللجنة العلمية

رئيساً	أ.د. محمد طيب الليلة
عضو	أ.د. صباح محمد جميل
عضو	أ.د. أحمد يسف حاجم
عضو	أ.د. سعد علي الطعان
عضو	أ.د. خليل حسن سيد مرعي
عضو	أ.د. عبد الحكيم حامد أحمد
عضو	أ.د. باسل محمد سعید
عضو	أ.د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار
عضو	أ.د. باسل شكر محمود
عضو	أ.د. برهان محمود العلي
عضو	أ.م.د. علي حيدر سعد الجميل
عضو	أ.م.د. قصي كمال الدين ألأحمدي
عضو	أ.م.د. رافد أحمد خليل

إعداد أ.د. عبد الحكيم حامد أحمد **Computers Engineering Department** قسم هندسة الحاسوب

# 2013/11/21-19 مؤتمر الهندسي الثاني لليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من

# قسم هندسة الحاسوب

# المحتويات

رقم	ألمعنوان	ىلسىل
ألصفحة		
1	تصميم وتنفيذ وحدة ذكية مخصصة لخوارزمية Horprasert لنظام مراقبة فيدوي بالبوابات القابلة للبرمجة حقليا	.1
	ببوربات البردب المييات المي أكرم حمدي الميات المي أكرم حمدي الميات المي أكرم حمدي الميات الم	
15	د. احترم تلصل مصفود تصميم عملية ضرب المصفوفات بطريقة المصفوفة الإنقباضية وتنفيذها باستخدام	.2
	البوبات القابلة للبرمجة حقلياً	
	ذكوان محمد سليم فرح نزار إبراهيم	
26	التقسيم التلقائي للأنسجة الطبيعية والمرضية في صور الرنين المغناطيسي	.3
20	للدماغ على أساس التصنيف وطرق العنقدة	
	أمين محمد عبد السلام سلامي أحلام فاضل محمود	
40	خوارزمية لتشفير الصورة الملونة باستخدام ترميز الحامض النووي	.4
	ونظرية الفوضى	
	فُخر الدين حامد علي مها بشير حسين	
52	خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية	.5
	فخرالدین حامد علي مها بشیر حسین	
65	طريقتان لتعديل خوارزمية K-Means للعنقدة في البرنامج التوضيحي في الماتلاب	.6
	الوارد بالإصدار R2012a	
	د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار هشام ياسين عباس	
80	لعبة تك تاك ـ مستخدم ضد الالة ـ باستخدام تقنية المايكروكونترولر	.7
	علاء الدين يوسف المعمري /استاذ مشارك	
91	معايير أداء الشبكة لبروتوكولات الوصول الى الوسط في الشبكات اللاسلكية المتشابكة	.8
	كرم عنان عبد الغني الغضنفريد. محمد بشير عبد الله الصميدعي	
101	إختيار بروتوكول TCP/UDP باستخدام مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة	.9
	خالد فزع محمود د. عبد الستار محمد خضر	
112	معمارية لنظام معالجة الرأس بإستخدام FPGA	.10
	د. فخر الدين حامد علي عمر زياد طارق	
125	تشفير البيانات عالي الأداء لخوارزمية معيار التشفير المتقدم باستخدام شريحة البوابات	.11
	القابلة للبرمجة	
	د. شفاء عبد الرحمن داؤد السراء غانم محمد	
135	التصميم والتنفيذ باعتماد رقاقة FPGA لهيكلية معالج البحث عن المسار الأقصر نوع	.12
	خط الأنابيب- المتوازي	
	د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار ، د.ماجد عبد النبي علوان ، محمد عبد علي العبادي	
153	تقييم أداء بروتوكولات التوجيه في شبكات ) Ad Hoc) اللاسلكية المستخدمة في	.13
	أنظمة سكادا باستخدام برنامج المحاكاة OPNET	
1	د. قتيبة ابراهيم علي فجر فهر فاضل	
166	دراسة باسلوب المحاكاة لانماط بروتوكول التحكم بالنقل في الانظمة المطمورة	.14
100	د. قتيبة ابراهيم علي ضحى عبد الجبار عبد	1.5
180	فحص آليات الأنتقال من الإصدار الرابع الى الإصدار السادس لشبكة جامعة الموصل	.15
101	<ul> <li>د. عبد الباري رؤوف سليمان فادي أحمد جاسم</li> <li>تحويل مويجي كسوري لمتحسسات الوسائط المتعددة اللاسلكية مع تقليل آثار الحدود</li> </ul>	17
191		.16
201	<ul> <li>د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار علياء قصي أحمد تقي</li> <li>دراسة أداء شبكة المتحسس اللاسلكي في تطبيقات نقل الصوت</li> </ul>	17
201	دراسة أداع سبحة المنحسس اللاسلكي في تطبيعات نقل الصوت أكرم عبد الموجود داودد. قتيبة ابراهيم على	.17
212	ا هرم عبد الموجود داودد. هيبه ابراهيم علي استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية	10
212	استخدام تقليله الكلولية لإحقاء الرسالية السرية ستعدون حسين عبدالله	.18
	ستعدون حسين حبدالله	

# An FPGA Design and Implementation of Custom IP Core for Efficient Horprasert Video Surveillance System

#### Luma Akram Hamdai

Computer Engineering Department University of Mosul <u>luma.hamdi88@yahoo.com</u>

#### Dr. Ahlam Fadhil Mahmood

Computer Engineering Department University of Mosul ahlam.mahmood@gmail.com

#### **Abstract:**

The video surveillance system is considered as a complex system because it requires intensive computations. This paper presents an embedded custom IP architecture on FPGA which is able to detect a new object from training background. The purpose of designing custom IP core is to reduce computational complexity of Horprasert model, which it is an intensive task with a high computational cost and processing time. The proposed custom core has been designed using an Embedded Development Kit (EDK) for hardware-software co-design which is able to extract the background on resource-limited environments and offers low degradation. The developed Horprasert video model structure can operate at an estimated frequency of 189.322MHz by utilizing 9 multipliers and 60 LUTS of target FPGA device to provide cost effective solution for video Surveillance systems. The system is capable to process stereo video streams of resolutions up to 1,920  $\times$  1,080 at 30 frames per second (1080p30). The co-design strategy shows how to move non-real-time constrained operations to software running on the processor in order to decrease the hardware resources required for only detection IP unit.

Keywords: video surveillance; Horprasert Model; EDK, Co-Design; FPGA.

# تصميم وتنفيذ وحدة ذكية مخصصة لخوارزمية Horprasert لنظام مراقبة فيدوي بالبوابات القابلة للبرمجة حقليا

لمى أكرم حمدي د. أحلام فاضل محمود الملخص:-

يعتبر نظام المراقبة الفيديوي نظام معقد لأنه يتطلب حسابات مكثفة. يقدم هذا البحث بتصميم معمارية كتلة فكرية باستخدام البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة التي تكون قادرة على كشف الكائن الجديد من الخلفية المدربة. الهدف من تصميم كتلة فكرية هو من أجل الحد من التعقيد الحسابي لنموذج Horprasert، حيث أن عملية كشف الكائن الجديد تحتاج الى عمليات حسابية معقدة بتكلفة عالية ويتطلب وقت كبير للتجهيز. تعرض هذه الورقة بنية لبنة ذكية مخصصة لهذا الغرض مبنية على البوابات القابلة للبرمجة حقليا لها القدرة على الكشف عن الأجسام الجديدة بعد التدريب على خلفية مكان المراقبة. وقد تم تصميم جوهر البنية المقترحة باستخدام العدة المطورة للنظام المراقبة ببيئة ذات موارد الدمج بين الماديات والمعالج البرمجي لاستخراج المعلومات الأساسية لمعالجة خلفية نظام المراقبة ببيئة ذات موارد محدودة. أن هيكل Horprasert موديل الفيديو المقترح يعمل في تردد المقدرة MHz 1,932 من خلال الاستفادة من وضوارب و 60 جدول من جداول طرفيات البوابة القابلة للبرمجة حقليا لتوفير حل فعال من ناحية الكلفة لأنظمة المراقبة بالفيديو. النظام قادر على معالجة سلسلة ستيريو فيديو تصل إلى 1,080 × 1,920 بمعدل 30 إطارا في الثانية المراقبة بالفيديو. أن إستراتيجية التصميم المشترك أوضحت فائدة تجزئة المنظومة المقترحة لعمليات غير مقيدة في الوقت الحقيقي يمكن تنفيذها من قبل المعالج البرمجي لإبقاء الموارد المادية حصرا لوحدة الكشف عن الأجسام الجديدة.

#### 1. Introduction:

Visual surveillance is a very active research area in computer vision, thanks to the rapidly increasing number of surveillance cameras that lead to a strong demand for automatic processing methods for their output. The scientific challenge is to devise and implement automatic systems able to detect and track moving objects, and interpret their activities and behaviors. The need is strongly felt world-wide, not only by private companies, but also by governments and public institutions, with the aim of increasing people safety and services efficiency[1]. It is indeed a key technology for fight against terrorism and crime, public safety (e.g., in transport networks, town centers, schools, and hospitals), and efficient management of transport networks and public facilities (e.g., traffic lights, railroad crossings).

The main tasks in visual surveillance systems include motion detection, object classification, tracking, activity understanding, and semantic description. This paper focus on the detection phase of a general visual surveillance system using static camera. The detection of moving objects in video streams is the first relevant step of information extraction in many computer vision applications. The most usual approach to segment moving objects is known as background subtraction, and is considered as a key first stage in video surveillance systems. This technique consists of building a reference model which represents the static background of the scene during a certain period of time. Multiple factors and events may affect the scene, making this first background subtraction a non-trivial task; sudden and gradual illumination changes, presence of shadows, or background repetitive movements (such as waving trees), among many others[2].

The idea of background subtraction is to subtract the current image from a reference image, which is acquired from a static background during a period of time. The subtraction leaves only non-stationary or new objects, which include the objects' entire silhouette region. There are different methods described in the literature in order to obtain this background model for a scene captured by a still camera: MOG (Mixture of Gaussians), Horprasert model, Bayesian decision rules, Codebook-based model, or Component Analysis (PCA and ICA). In spite of the differences between existing algorithms, background subtraction techniques are computationally expensive in general, especially when they are considered only the first stage in a multi-level video analytics system. For that reason, efficient implementation for background subtraction technique is a key to the development of real-time video surveillance systems.

#### 2. Literature Review

The goal of video surveillance systems is to monitor the activity in a specified, indoor or outdoor area. Since the cameras used in surveillance are typically stationary, a straightforward way to detect moving objects is to compare each new frame with a reference frame, representing in the best possible way the scene background. By subtracting the background from the current frame in all regions where the current frame matches the reference frame, a segmentation of the moving objects is readily achieved. The results of this process, called background subtraction, are used by the higher level processing modules for object tracking, event detection and scene understanding purposes. Successful background subtraction plays a key role in obtaining reliable results in the higher level processing tasks. This is why many researchers considered carefully the problem of background modeling. Many background subtraction methods have been proposed in the past decades including:

• Gaussian Mixture Model: In 2007[3], Zhen Tang and Zhenjiang Miao simplify the original GMM to improve its performance(save time and space) with shadow detection and noise

removing. A new matching function is presented in [4,5], that allows for better treatment of shadows and noise and reduces block artifacts.

- Codebook Model: Ref [6] presents a real-time algorithm for foreground-background segmentation. Extracts structure of background and models it in layered codebook. Layered codebook is a simple data structure containing two codebooks that is defined per pixel. The first layer is main codebook, other is cache codebook, and both contain some codewords relative to a pixel. Main codebook models the current background images and cache codebook is used to model new background images during input sequence. During input sequence, foreground-background is segmented and two-layered codebook is updated. So this algorithm can model moving backgrounds, multi backgrounds and illumination changes and this is efficient in both memory and computational complexity.
- Rectgauss-Tex Method: It presents a region-based method for background subtraction. It relies on color histograms, texture information, and successive division of candidate rectangular image regions to model the background and detect motion. This method integrates texture and the Gaussian Mixture model. It is a multi scale rectangular region based motion detection and background subtraction algorithm. It filters noise during image differentiation. The choice of the coarsest rectangle size should be selected to be small enough to detect the object of interest. Thus, balancing the rectangle size for the detection of small objects might be incompatible for very small objects while filtering noise[7].
- Texture based method: [8] presents a novel and efficient texture-based method for modeling the background and detecting moving objects from a video sequence. Each pixel is modeled as a group of adaptive local binary pattern histograms that are calculated over a circular region around the pixel. This method is tolerant to the multimodality of the background, and the introduction/removal of background objects. The method requires a non-moving camera, which restricts its usage in certain applications.
- A Bayes decision rule: Liyuan et.al.[9] A Bayes decision rule is derived for background and foreground classification based on the statistics of principal features. Principal feature representation for both the static and dynamic background pixels is investigated. A novel learning method is proposed to adapt to both gradual and sudden "once-off" background changes. The convergence of the learning process is analyzed and a formula to select a proper learning rate is derived. Under the proposed framework, a novel algorithm for detecting foreground objects from complex environments is then established. It consists of change detection, change classification, foreground segmentation, and background maintenance.

In spite of the differences between existing algorithms, background subtraction techniques are computationally expensive in general, especially when they consider only the first stage in a multi-level video analytics system. For that reason, efficient implementation is key to the development of real-time video surveillance systems. In the framework of embedded systems implementations, characterized by power consumption and real-time constraints, several of these techniques have been implemented using FPGAs [1,10,11] or DSPs [12]. There also are other real-time approaches using GPUs [13].

This paper proposes an FPGA architecture based on the method described by Horprasert. Thus, the use of FPGAs is justified by requirements of scalability, size and low power consumption which are key features that other technologies are not able to achieve. The Horprasert method has been selected since it requires less memory to store the model while keeping fairly good accuracy, hence being more suitable for implementation in low cost FPGAs. Add to Horprasert model builds a static background model, which means that the model is obtained at an initial training phase. Therefore, the

proposed architecture has been designed with the development environment for System-on-Programmable Chip (SoPC) design, EDK of Xilinx [14], and includes the Microblaze processor, which will be used to build the reference background model and can be used for updating over time. While the next stages of subtraction and pixel by pixel classification will be performed by a specific hardware module.

The paper is organized as follows. Section 3 briefly describe the background model by Horprasert et al. [1], including the notation required in order to be able to follow the rest of the paper. Section 4 shows the developed hardware architecture, including a study of the fixed point arithmetic, the background subtraction stage on FPGA. In Section 5 results are shown and analyzed, regarding system performance. Finally, conclusions is presented in Section 6.

#### 3. Horprasert background Subtraction Method

As previously mentioned, FPGA implementation is based on the algorithm proposed by Horprasert et al. [1]. This algorithm basically obtains a reference image to model the background

of the scene so that it can perform automatic threshold selection, subtraction operation and, finally, pixel-wise classification.

#### 3.1 Background Model:

In order to build a reference image which represents the background, a number N of images will be used, whose color space is given in RGB. Each pixel < i > from the image is modeled by a 4-tuple < Ei, Si, ai, bi >, where each element is defined as follows[1]:

- Ei the expected color value, defined as  $E_i = [\mu R(i); \mu G(i); \mu B(i)]$ , with  $\mu R(i); \mu G(i); \mu B(i)$  being the arithmetic means of each color channel for pixel i.
- $S_i$  the value of the color standard deviation for each channel, defined as  $S_i = [\sigma R(i); \sigma G(i); \sigma B(i)]$ .
- ai the variation of the brightness distortion, computed as the root mean square (RMS) of the brightness distortion  $\alpha_i$ , given by Equation (1).

$$\alpha_{i} = \frac{\left(\frac{I_{R}(i)\alpha_{i}\mu_{R}(i)}{\sigma_{R}(i)} + \frac{I_{G}(i)\alpha_{i}\mu_{G}(i)}{\sigma_{G}(i)} + \frac{I_{B}(i)\alpha_{i}\mu_{B}(i)}{\sigma_{B}(i)}\right)}{\left(\left[\frac{\mu_{R}(i)}{\sigma_{P}(i)}\right]^{2} + \left[\frac{\mu_{G}(i)}{\sigma_{G}(i)}\right]^{2} + \left[\frac{\mu_{B}(i)}{\sigma_{P}(i)}\right]^{2}\right)} \tag{1}$$

• b<sub>i</sub> the variation of chromaticity distortion, the RMS of the chromaticity distortion CD<sub>i</sub>, is described in Equation (2).

$$CD_{i} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{R}(i) - \alpha_{i}\mu_{R}(i)}{\sigma_{R}(i)}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{I_{G}(i) - \alpha_{i}\mu_{G}(i)}{\sigma_{G}(i)}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{I_{B}(i) - \alpha_{i}\mu_{B}(i)}{\sigma_{B}(i)}\right)^{2}}$$
(2)

#### 3.2 Subtraction Operation and Classification:

In this stage, the difference between the background model and the current image is evaluated. This difference consists of two components: brightness distortion  $\alpha$  and chromaticity distortion CDi. In order to use a single threshold for all pixels, it is necessary to normalize  $\alpha$  and CDi as follows:

$$\widehat{\alpha_i} = \frac{\alpha_i - 1}{a_i} \tag{3}$$

$$\overline{C}\overline{D}_i = \frac{CD_i}{b_i} \tag{4}$$

After the normalization of brightness and chromaticity distortions, the given pixel can be classified into one of the four categories, i.e., Background, Shadowed background, Highlighted background and Foreground, by the decision procedure described in Equation (5).

$$M(i) = \begin{cases} F : C\overline{D}_{i} > \tau_{CD} \text{ or } \widehat{\alpha}_{i} < \tau_{\alpha lo} \text{ ,else} \\ B : \widehat{\alpha}_{i} < \tau_{\alpha 1} \text{ and } \widehat{\alpha}_{i} > \tau_{\alpha 2} \text{ ,else} \\ S : \widehat{\alpha}_{i} < 0, \text{else} \\ H : \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$
 .....(5)

The thresholds  $\tau_{CD}$ ,  $\tau_{\alpha 1}$ ,  $\tau_{\alpha 2}$  are automatically selected from the information obtained during the training stage, as explained in previous work.  $\tau_{\alpha lo}$  is a lower bound used to avoid misclassification of dark pixels.

#### 4. Hardware/Software Co-design

Background subtraction techniques are computationally expensive in general, especially when they are considered only the first stage in a multi-level video analytics system. For that reason, efficient implementation is key to the development of real-time video surveillance systems. An optimized hardware architecture has been developed using recent ideas that allow a mixed hardware/software architecture to share its resources to solve many algorithm stages as the ones related with system initialization and basic control. This permits to reduce hardware resources, to extend the system flexibility and to significantly reduce development time. So the main idea is to spilt background algorithm into two phase: training phase, which can be done by soft processor (Microblaze) and subtraction and classification phase unitizing hardware FPGA resources to provide the maximum performance benefit to the hardware/software partitioning system.

Before the hardware implementation of the Horprasert architecture, it is necessary to run both training and testing phase in MATLAB that is done in previous work. The target is to get high percentage of correct classification(PCC) by changing various parameters. In additions to that, initial training phase, necessary parameters will be extracted for offline which can be done by FPGA soft processor while subtraction and classification needed online, so that is constructed on the hardware of the FPGA.

The Xilinx Embedded Development Kit (EDK) [14] provides a graphical user interface that allows the designer to create embedded systems based on MicroBlaze cores shortening the design cycle of a SoC. EDK also provides a library of commonly used peripheral cores, and several interface solutions to interconnect them. Moreover, it allows the designer creating custom peripherals to implement functionality not available in the EDK peripheral library and use them in the embedded system. Furthermore, EDK includes GNU-based software development tools for MicroBlaze such as the C compiler, assembler, debugger, and linker. Synthesis and implementation tools are also integrated. The XC3SD3400 Spartan-3A FPGA chip is supported with a complete set of software and hardware development tools - Xilinx Embedded Development Kit (EDK) and Xilinx Platform Studio (XPS) tools development software. This tool is used to create a simple processor system.

The first step is partitioning the system into hardware and software components. The software is written in C and it runs into the MicroBlaze. The hardware (custom IP) has been described in VHDL and is connected to the MicroBlaze through the PLB (Peripheral Local Bus).

#### 4.1 Microblaze Soft-Core Processor

MicroBlaze soft core is highly simplified embedded processor soft core with relatively high performance developed by Xilinx Company.[14] This soft core enjoys high configurability and allows designer to make proper choice based on his own design requirements to build his own hardware platform. The processor architecture includes thirty-two 32-bit general-purpose registers and the soft core adopts RISC instruction set and Harvard architecture and has the following performance characteristics:

- 32-bit general-purpose registers.
- 32-bit instruction word length.
- Separated 32-bit instruction and data bus.
- A 32-bit version of the PLB V4.6 interface.
- LMB provides simple synchronous protocol for efficient block RAM transfers.
- Local Memory Bus (LMB) enables direct access to on-chip block memory (BRAM), it provides high-speed instructions and data caching and features three-stage pipelined architecture;
- Hardware debugging module (MDM) and eight input/output fast link interfaces (FSL) are available.

The software component on the FPGA Horprasert model consists of the C code that runs on the MicroBlaze to obtain an initial training phase.

#### 4.2 Hardware Architecture

The foreground/background segmentation is executed by a hardware module, where the current image and the background model are stored. Considerable reduction of the hardware complexity of the architecture is achieved through precalculating and storing several constants and avoiding division operations by substituting them for multiplications, which require less hardware resources. In the case of brightness distortion  $\alpha i$ , these constants are computed according to Equation(6):

$$\begin{split} A_i &= (\frac{\mu_{R(i)}}{\sigma_{R(i)}})^2 + (\frac{\mu_{G(i)}}{\sigma_{G(i)}})^2 + (\frac{\mu_{B(i)}}{\sigma_{B(i)}})^2 \\ , \ G_i &= \frac{\mu_{G(i)}}{A_i \, \sigma_{G(i)}^2} \ , \ B_i &= \frac{\mu_{B(i)}}{A_i \, \sigma_{B(i)}^2} R_i = \frac{\mu_{R(i)}}{A_i \, \sigma_{R(i)}^2} \end{split}$$
 .....(6)

The brightness distortion  $\alpha$ i will remain as in Equation (7), making use of the constants Ri, Gi, Bi.

$$\alpha i = R_i I_{R(i)} + G_i I_{G(i)} + B_i I_{B(i)}$$
 .....(7)

In order to remove the divisions in the computation of the chromaticity distortion CDi, then store  $(S_i)^{-1}$ ,  $(a_i)^{-1}$ and  $(b_i)^{-1}$ instead of Si, ai and bi.

The main idea is to use Microblaze processor for the background model, the subtraction and pixel-wise classification stages, will be performed by an IP core connected to the MPMC interface (MultiPort Memory Controller provide access to external memory via multiport: PLB, SDMA, XCL, VFBC and NPI). This module has been designed with the high level of abstraction hardware description language VHDL, VHDL has two input streams (background model BM(i) and current image I(i)) and two output stream  $\widehat{\mathcal{CD}}_i$ ,  $\widehat{\alpha}_i$ . Figure 1 shows in more detail the pipelined datapath for Horprasert testing hardware module.

The square root computation is generally grouped into two distinct categories. The estimation methods, which includes algorithms such as Rough estimation and Newton-Raphson method (and also its derivations: CORDIC, DeLugish's and Chen's), whereby the second category is called digit-by-digit method. The restoring algorithm has a big limitation at restoring step in the regular flow. Primarily for this

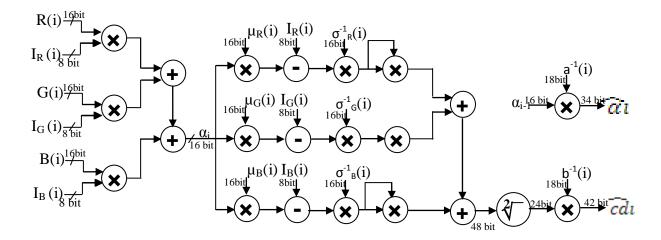


Figure 1. Hardware Architecture of Intellectual-Property (IP) core for background subtraction stage.

reason, although initially having led the way for all the other methods, it has been declined in importance and nowadays it is no longer used [15]. The non restoring algorithm does not restore the remainder, which can be implemented with least hardware resource usage, a strategy to implement a modified non restoring square root algorithm based on FPGA which adopt fully pipelined architecture will be used to calculate CDi. The main principle of the method is only uses subtract operation and append 01 which is implemented in register transfer level (RTL) abstraction, but add operation and append 11 are not used. This strategy will needs fewer pipeline stages.

A hardware implementation of the non-restoring digit-by-digit algorithm for 6-bit unsigned square root by an array structure is shown in Figure 2. The radicand is P (P5,P4,P3,P2,P1,P0), U (U2,U1,U0) as quotient and R (R4,R3,R2,R1,R0) as remainder. It can be shown that the implementation needs three-stage pipelines. The basic building blocks of the array are blocks called Controlled Subtract-Multiplex (CSM). Figure 3 presents the details of a CSM. The inputs of the building block are x,y,b and u, while ports bo(borrow) and d (result) are the outputs. If u=0, then d<=x-y-b; else d<=x. For optimizing hardware resource utilization of the implementation above, specialized entities can be created as building block

components. It will eliminate circuitry that is not needed [15]. This strategy has provided a universal modified non-restoring square root calculator, and offers an efficient in hardware resource, and it is superior.

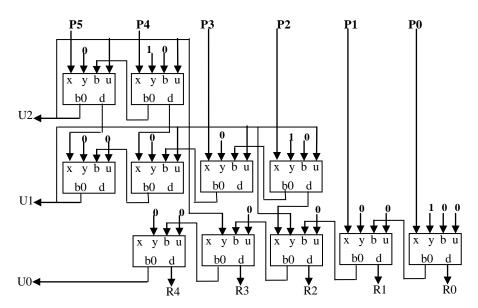


Figure 2. Hardware Architecture of the non-restoring algorithm for unsigned 6-bit square

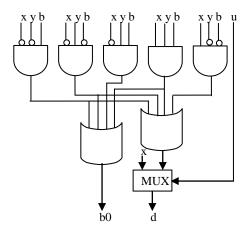


Figure 3. Internal structure of a

#### 5. Experimental Setup

#### **5.1 Xilinx Platform Studio**

The Xilinx Platform Studio (XPS) is the development environment or GUI used for designing the hardware portion of the embedded processor system. Xilinx Embedded Development Kit (EDK) is an integrated software tool suite for developing embedded systems with Xilinx MicroBlaze and PowerPC CPUs. EDK includes a variety of tools and applications to assist the designer to develop an embedded system right from the hardware creation to final implementation of the system on an FPGA as illsulated in Figure 4. System design consists of the creation of the hardware and software components of the embedded processor system and the creation of a verification component is optional. A typical embedded system design

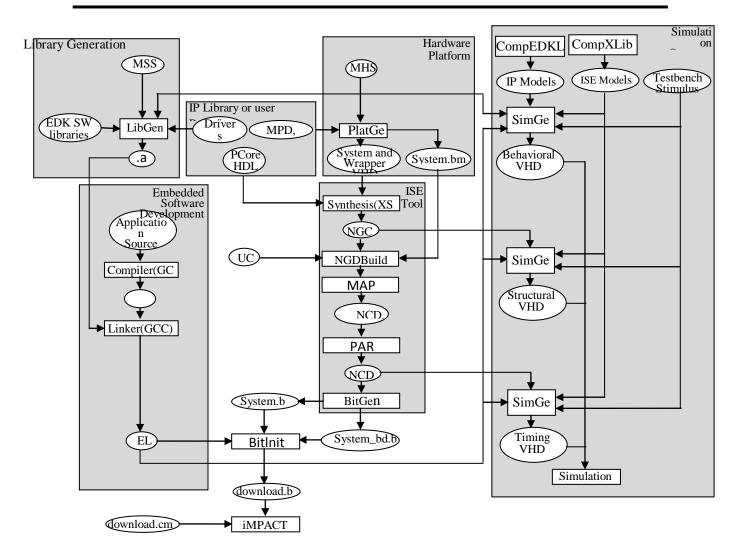


Figure 4 Design flow of EDK

project involves: hardware platform creation, hardware platform verification. Base System Builder is the wizard that is used to automatically generate a hardware platform according to the user specifications that is defined by the MHS (Microprocessor Hardware Specification) file. The MHS file defines the system architecture, peripherals and embedded processors. The Platform Generation tool creates the hardware platform using the MHS file as input[14].

Some other useful tools available in EDK are Platform Studio which provides the GUI for creating the MHS and MSS files. Create / Import IP (CIP)Wizard which allows the creation of the designer's own peripheral and import them into EDK projects. Bitstream Initializer tool initializes the instruction memory of processors on the FPGA shown in figure 2. GNU Compiler tools are used for compiling and linking application executables for each processor in the system [8].

the embedded processor system, and Software Debugger that invokes the software debugger corresponding to the compiler being used for the processor. Xilinx Software Development Kit (SDK) is an integrated development environment, complimentary to XPS, that is used for C/C++ embedded software application creation and verification. The software application can

be written in a "C or C++" then the complete embedded processor system for user application will be completed, else debug & download the bit file into FPGA. Then FPGA behaves like processor implemented on it in a Xilinx Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) device.

During implementation the design in EDK different files are generated along with block diagram and system assembly view. Some of the screen shots are captured shown below, In system assembly view bus connections with different modules is presented Figure 5

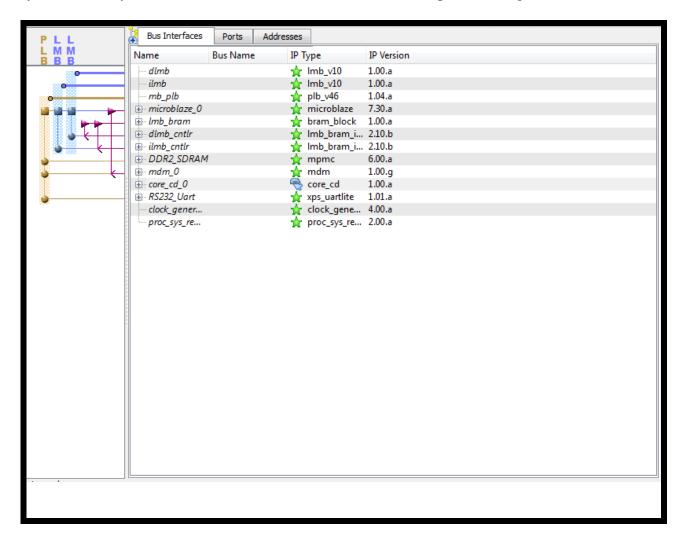


Figure 5: Project in XPS environment

In Figure 6 block diagram view the hardware Horprasert module directly connected to the processor. In the full form of the project, the data must read from DDRAM via NPI port and connected to MicroBlaze via plb, but because the interfacing between custom IP core and external memory require so much effort to completed it, the data input to custom IP by using signals

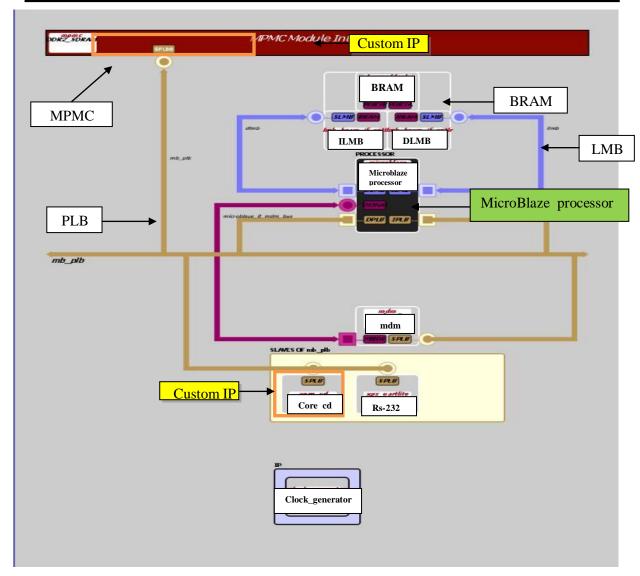


Figure 6: System Block Diagram in EDK

Part of MHS file view in EDK screen shown in Figure 7. The custom IP core could classify each pixels in testing frame into three form as object, background or shadow. So that

```
BEGIN core_cd
 PARAMETER INSTANCE = core_
PARAMETER HW_VER = 1.00.a
               INSTANCE = core_cd_0
 PARAMETER C_BASEADDR = 0xce400000
PARAMETER C_HIGHADDR = 0xce40ffff
BUS_INTERFACE SPLB = mb_plb
 PORT oimr = core cd 0 oimr
 PORT clk = clk_125_0000MHzDCMO
 PORT oimg = core_cd_0_oimg
PORT oimb = core_cd_0_oimb
END
PORT core cd 0 oimr pin = core cd 0 oimr, DIR = 0, VEC = [7:0]
PORT core cd 0 oimg pin = core cd 0 oimg, DIR = 0, VEC = [7:0]
PORT core cd 0 oimb pin = core cd 0 oimb, DIR = 0, VEC = [7:0]
 PORT oimr = core cd 0 oimr
         clk = clk_125_0000MHzDCM0
 PORT
 PORT oimg = core_cd_0_oimg
PORT oimb = core_cd_0_oimb
END
```







(b) Red Led For Red Pixels

Figure 8:The classification Result On LED of Spartan-3A Kit

#### **5.2. Experimental Results**

The architecture has been designed and implemented on XC3SD3400 Spartan-3A FPGAs by Xilinx, the simulation result and Synthesis Report are shown in Figure 9 and table1 respectively. The simulation of the architecture designed (as showed above in figure(1)), where the input signal is (r,g,b :that perform the equation in eq.(7), Ir,Ig,Ib: represent the colored pixel, invs: represent the standard deviation, inva, invb : represent variation computed by take the RMS of brightness and color distortion, the thresholds for classification input (maxta1,maxt2,maxcd,talo) and the oimr,oimg,oimb are the pixels output (in figure 9 shown the first output present red pixels that is mean the pixel is forground (new object present). The hardware architecture consists of a pipelined structure divided into several basic stages which work in parallel with a data throughput of 1 data per clock cycle being able to produce a new output data each cycle. The processing time of pixel is equal to 5.282 ns, which is enough to complete operations of 30 color frames with  $1,920 \times 1,080$  resolution.

₩ ck						1						
₹ r[15:0]	0001	0002	00	00	0001		X	0000		0001		
₹ g[15:0]	00	003		0000		0001	0001		0000		0002	
₹ b[15:0]	00	001		0000 0003 0002					0000		0001	
₹ ir[7:0]	Od )	11	69	71	65	23	12	61	55	2e	17	85
📷 ig[7:0]	Od	0e	( 6a )	87	76	61	54	37	1d	2d	1a	43
₹ ib[7:0]	Oc	15	(4a)	72	54	72	35	41	1d	11	4e	1d
er[15:0]	0615	0624	2677	236e	0512	3662	1254	0102	0615	081e	091e	081e
eg[15:0]	0532	0543	2af5	036e	0567	1e62	0a54	0034	06ee	004f	011c	0e23
eb[15:0]	062e	064c	1f88	0123	017e	2062	0aa1	0129	012e	005d	012e	01a2
invsr[15:0]	0071	0066	0088	0033	0032	0023	0010	0090	0012	0114	0090	0023
invsg[15:0]	004a	0050	0045	0014	007a	0012	0022	0017	00a6	0054	0012	00e4
invsb[15:0]	0095	008a	001a	0064	00e3	0050	001a	00a2	003c	0050	001d	00a1
maxta1[23:0]						000	193					
maxta2[23:0]						fff	e43					
talo[23:0]						fff	fec					
₹ maxcd[41:0]						00000	5d1420					
╅ inva[17:0]	00003	00004	00005	00000	00002	00000	00002	00004	00000	00002	Lat Lat	ency
invb[17:0]	0008e	00080	00012	00002	00014	00003	00042	00014	00011	00005	00005	0003e
oimr[7:0]			00			ff	0	10	ff		00	ff
oimg[7:0]						(	10					
dimb[7:0]						(	10					
₹ xcd[23:0]					XXX	000X					546846	74be6c
₹ scd[47:0]	UUUUUU	UUUUUU			XXXXXXXXXXX					1bd49882	353d2047	
<b>a</b> ncd[41:0]					XXXXX	XXXXXX					00001a60	0001c461
≥ naloha[33:01		XXXXX	XXXX		3ffffffb8	(000000000	3ffffff38	3fffffe70	000000000	0000002ec	00000006c	00000000

Figure 9: The simulation result of the Horprasert

**Table 1: Resource Utilization Summary (generated by (EDK)** 

Resource Type	Used	Available	Percent(Utilization)
Slice	3,032	23,872	12%
Slice Flip Flops	2.808	47,744	5%
4 Input LUTs	2.837	47,744	5%
Bonded IOBs	86	469	18%
DCM	1	8	12%
DSP48A	3	126	2%

#### 6. Conclusion

This paper presents a design of custom IP core for surveillance System that makes use of the FPGA and its embedded microprocessor, with the development environment for System-on-Programmable Chip (SoPC) design. The architecture is designed to perform background subtraction in video sequences based on the Horprasert algorithm. The Horprasert algorithm can be divided into two stage, training phase and testing phase. The co-design strategy allows to assign non-real-time constrained operations to software running on the processor in order to decrease the hardware resources required which is used for second stage. In this paper, the proposed hardware architecture for the IP core that performs the background subtraction, pixel classification are implemented on the XtremeDSP Video Starter Kit. The hardware architecture consists of a pipelined structure divided into several basic stages which work in parallel with a data throughput of 1 data per clock cycle being able to produce a new output data each cycle. A commodity IP core will be able to compute the testing stage of Horprasert algorithm in real-time With less than a 54% of the resources utilization of a XC3SD3400 Spartan-3A low-cost family FPGA, the system achieves a frequency of 189.322MHz reaching 30 fps with resolutions up to 1,920  $\times$  1,080.

#### **References:**

- [1] R. Rodriguez-Gomez, E. Fernandez-Sanchez, J. Diaz and E. Ros, "FPGA Implementation for Real-Time Background Subtraction Based on Horprasert Model", Sensors 2012, Vol.12, 5 January 2012, pp. 585-611.
- [2] R.. Jenifa, C. Akila and V. Kavitha, "Rapid Background Subtraction from Video Sequences", International Conference on Computing, Electronics and Electrical Technologies [ICCEET], Kumaracoil, 21-22 March 2012, pp.1077-1086.
- [3] Z.Tang and Z.Miao, "Fast Background Subtraction and Shadow Elimination Using Improved Mixture Model", HAVE 2007 IEEE International Workshop on Haptic Audio Visual Environments and their Applications, Ottawa Canada, 12-14 October 2007, pp.38-41.
- [4] B. Langmann, S.E. Ghobadi, K. Hartmann and O. Loffeld, "Multi-Modal Background Subtraction Using Gaussian Mixture Models", In: Paparoditis N., Pierrot-Deseilligny M., Mallet C., Tournaire O. (Eds), IAPRS, Vol. XXXVIII, Part 3A Saint-Mandé, France, September 1-3, 2010,pp.61-66.
- [5] S. mukherjee and K. Das, "Omega Model for Human Detection and Counting for application in Smart Surveillance System", (IJACSA) International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications, Vol. 4, No. 2, 2013, pp. 167-172.
- [6] M. H. Sigari and M. Fathy, "Real-time Background Modeling/Subtraction using Two-Layer Codebook Model", Proceedings of the International MultiConference of Engineers and Computer Scientists, Hong Kong, 19-21 March, 2008.
- [7] P.. Varcheie, M. Sills-Lavoie and G. Bilodeau, "A Multiscale Region-Based Motion Detection and Background Subtraction Algorithm", Sensors, vol. 10, pp. 1041-1061, Jan. 2010, pp. 1041-1061.

- [8] M. Heikkilä, M. Pietikäinen, S. Member, IEEE, "A Texture-Based Method for Modeling the Background and Detecting Moving Objects", IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, Vol 28, April 2006,pp 657-662.
- [9] L. Li, Member, IEEE, W. Huang, Member, IEEE, I. Yu-Hua Gu, Senior Member, IEEE, and Q. Tian, Senior Member, IEEE, "Statistical Modeling of Complex Backgrounds for Foreground Object Detection", IEEE Transactions On Image Processing, Vol. 13, No. 11, November 2004, pp. 1459- 1472.
- [10] Jiang, H., Ardo, H., Owall, V., "Hardware Accelerator Design for Video Segmentation with Multi-Modal Background Modelling", In Proceedings of the IEEE International Symposium on Circuits and Systems (ISCAS '05), Kobe, Japan, 23–26 May 2005; Volume 2, pp. 1142–1145.
- [11] M. Genovese, E. Napoli, D. Caro, N. Petra, and A. Strollo, "FPGA Implementation of Gaussian Mixture Model Algorithm for 47fps Segmentation of 1080p Video", Hindawi Publishing Corporation Journal of Electrical and Computer Engineering Volume 2013, Article ID 129589, Accepted 7 January 2013, 8 pages.
- [12] M. Basavaiah, "Development of Optical Flow Based Moving Object Detection and Tracking System on an Embedded DSP Processor", Journal of Advances in Computational Research: An International Journal Vol. 1 No. 1-2 (January-December, 2012), pp.15-25.
- [13] V. Pham, P. Vo, V.T. Hung, L.H. Bac, "GPU Implementation of Extended Gaussian Mixture Model for Background Subtraction" In Proceedings of the IEEE RIVF International Conference on Computing and Communication Technologies, Research, Innovation, and Vision for the Future (RIVF), Hanoi, Vietnam, 1–4 November 2010, pp. 1–4.
- [14] Xilinx, Inc., "Embedded System Tools Reference Manual", UG111 EDK 12.2, July 23, 2010, pp 1-292.
- [15] T. Sutikno, A. Jidin, A. Jidin and N. driIs, "Simplified VHDL Coding of Modified Non-Restoring Square Root Calculator", International Journal of Reconfigurable and Embedded Systems (IJRES), Vol. 1, No. 1, March 2012, pp. 37-42.

### Design and FPGA Implementation of Systolic Array Architecture for Matrix Multiplication

**Thakwan Mohammad Saleem** 

Farah Nazar Ibraheem

Computer Engineering Department, College of Engineering, University of Mosul.

#### **Abstract**

The evolution of computer and Internet has brought demand for powerful and high speed data processing, but in such complex environment, fewer methods can provide perfect solution. To handle above addressed issue, parallel computing is proposed as a solution to the contradiction. This paper provides solution for the addressed issues of demand for high speed data processing and demonstrates an effective design for the Matrix Multiplication using Systolic Architecture on Reconfigurable Systems (RS) like Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs).Here, the systolic architecture increases the computing speed by combining the concept of parallel processing and pipelining into a single concept. The RTL code is written for matrix multiplication with both systolic architecture and conventional(sequential) method in VHDL, Synthesized by using Xilinx ISE 14.2 and targeted to the device xc3s500e-4fg320, then finally the designs are compared to each other to evaluate the performance of proposed architecture. The proposed Matrix Multiplication with systolic architecture has given the core speed 210.2MHz, it enhances the speed of matrix multiplication by twice of conventional method which is 101.7MHz.

Keywords: FPGA, Matrix Multiplication, Parallel Computing, Systolic Array, VHDL.

تصميم عملية ضرب المصفوفات بطريقة المصفوفة الإنقباضية وتنفيذها باستخدام البوبات القابلة للبرمجة حقلياً ذكوان محمد سليم

قسم هندسة الحاسوب- كلية الهندسة- جامعة الموصل

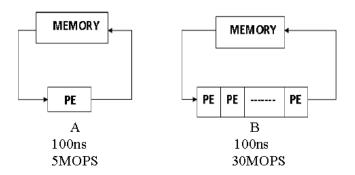
#### الملخص

في ظل التطور الحاصل في علم الحاسوب وشبكة المعلوماتية ظهرت الحاجة لضرورة معالجة البيانات بسرعة ودقة عالية ، مما ادى الى ظهور مفهوم المعالجة المتوازية لحل الكثير من المشاكل الحسابية والتي تتضمن حساباتها الكثير من الزمن ، واحدى اهم الحسابات والتي تدخل في كثير من التطبيقات مثل تطبيقات معالجة الاشارة الرقمية ومعالجة الصور والفيديو هي عملية ضرب المصفوفات ، في هذا البحث تم تصميم معمارية مصفوفة انقباضية تقوم بعملية ضرب المصفوفات بكفاءة وسرعة عالية نظرا لاستخدام اسلوب المعالجة المتوازية واسلوب خط الانابيب في نفس الوقت ، المعمارية المصممة تم تنفيذها على شريحة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة حقليا"، وتمت مقارنة نتائج المعمارية المصممة مع المعمارية التقليدية لضرب المصفوفات وقياس كفاءة المعمارية المصممة، حيث تم التوصل الى ان استخدام المصفوفة الانقباضية في عملية الضرب ،بينما التقليدية ،حيث كانت السرعة تساوي 20.22 ميكاهرتز في حالة استخدام المصفوفة الانقباضية في عملية الضرب ،بينما كانت تساوي 101.7 ميكاهرتز عند استخدام المصفوفة التقليدية .

#### 1-Introduction

In the sphere of information processing, matrix computations are amongst the most frequently required and computationally intensive tasks, Their computation forms the basis of many important applications, such as digital signal, image and video processing, numerical analysis, computer graphics and vision, etc. The nature of matrix multiplication algorithms is such that they are perfectly suited to parallel exploitation

Systolic networks are a class of pipelined array architectures which rhythmically compute and pass data through the complex, these arrays are suited for processing repetitive computations. Although this kind of computation usually involves a great deal of computing power, such computations are parallelizable and highly regular[1]. The systolic array architecture exploits this parallelism and regularity to deliver the required computational speed. In computer architecture, a systolic architecture is a pipelined network arrangement of Processing Elements (PEs) called cells, each cell shares the information with its neighbors immediately after processing, all systolic cells perform computations concurrently, while data, such as initial inputs, partial results, and final outputs, is being passed from cell to cell. When partial results are moved between cells, they are computed over these cells in a pipeline manner. In this case the computation of each single output is separated over these cells. This contrasts to other parallel architectures based on data partitioning, for which the computation of each output is computed solely on one single processor [3-4]. When a systolic array is in operation, computing at cells, communication between cells and input from and output to the outside world all take place at the same time to accomplish high performance. The basic principle of systolic array is shown in Fig.1[5]. Being able to implement many operations simultaneously is one of the advantages of systolic arrays. Other advantages include modular expandability of the cell array, simple and uniform cells, efficient fault-tolerant schemes, nearest-neighbor data communications and balancing computations with the I/O[6].



A) basic principle of conventional design

B) basic principle of Systolic array design

Figure 1. Basic principle

There have been many researches in the field of matrix multiplication, Amira et al. presented a high throughput architecture based on systolic array for bit level matrix multiplication [7], Baugh-Wooley algorithm is adopted for the design of serial-parallel matrix multiplier.

Amira et al. designed a parameterizable system for 8-bit fixed point matrix multiplication using FPGA [8], Their design used both systolic architecture and distributed arithmetic design methodology for the implementation of matrix multiplication .

In[9], Mencer et al. implemented the matrix multiplication on Xilinx XC4000E FPGA, Their designs employ bit serial multipliers using Booth encoding. They focused on tradeoffs between area and maximum running frequency with parameterized circuit generators. Their design was improved by Amira et al. in [10] using modified booth encoder multiplication along with Wallace tree addition.

Jang et al. improved the design in [11] and [12] in terms of area, speed [11] and energy [12] by taking advantage of data reuse. They reduced the latency for computing matrix product by employing internal storage registers in the processing element (PE). Their algorithms need n multipliers, n adders, and total storage of size n2 words.

Kung et. al. have proposed a unified systolic architecture for the implementation of neural network models [13]. It has been shown that the proper ordering of the elements of the weight matrix makes it possible to design a cascaded dependency graph for consecutive matrix multiplication, which requires the directions of data movement at both the input and the output of the dependency graph to be identical, iterations of a back-propagation algorithm have been mapped onto a ring systolic array.

Choi et al. developed novel designs and architectures for FPGAs which minimized the power consumption along with latency and area [14]-[15]. They used linear systolic architecture to develop energy efficient designs. For linear systolic array, the amount of storage per processing element affects the system wide energy. Thus, they used maximum amount of storage per processing element and minimum number of multipliers to obtain energy-efficient matrix multiplier.

A large number of systolic array designs have been developed and used to perform a broad range of computations. In fact, recent advances in theory and software have allowed some of these systolic arrays to be derived automatically [16]. There are numerous computations for which systolic designs exist such as signal and image processing, polynomial and multiple precision integer arithmetic, matrix arithmetic and nonnumeric applications [17].

The rest of this paper is organized as follows. In section 2 the methods and materials of the architectural design is presented. Section 3 shows the hardware Implementation details. The Experimental result are given in section 4. Section 5 concludes this paper.

#### 2- Background And Theory

#### 2.1 Basic concepts of systolic systems

The designation systolic follows from the operational principle of the systolic architecture. The systolic style is characterized by an intensive application of both pipelining and parallelism, controlled by a global and completely synchronous clock. Data streams pulsate rhythmically through the communication network, Here, pipelining is not constrained to a single space axis but concerns all data streams possibly moving in different directions and intersecting in the cells of the systolic array[18].

A systolic system typically consists of a host computer, and the actual systolic array. Conceptionally, the host computer is of minor importance, just controlling the operation of the systolic array and supplying the data. The systolic array can be understood as a specialized

network of cells rapidly performing data-intensive computations, supported by massive parallelism.

A systolic algorithm is the program collaboratively executed by the cells of a systolic array.

Systolic arrays may appear very differently, but usually share many of key features:

Modularity (the array consists of modular processing units, Regularity (the modular units are interconnected with homogeneously), Spatial Locality (the cells has a local communication interconnection), Temporal locality (the cells transmits the signals from one cell to other which require at least one unit time delay)

There are three types of systolic array based on its topology, One dimensional systolic array (Linear Array), Two dimensional systolic array (Mesh-connected Array), Three dimensional systolic array.

In this paper, the tow dimensional systolic array was chosen as a proposed architecture

#### 2.2 Matrix Multiplication Algorithm

$$c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} \; b_{kj} \quad \begin{array}{ll} \text{given by } C{=}A{\cdot}B \quad \text{where the} \\ \text{elements are defined as:} \end{array}$$

(1)

where, A = [aik], B = [bkj] and C = [cij] are matrices of appropriate dimensions. Matrix multiplication is based on the pseudo code shown in Fig. 2. In the shown pseudo code i, j, and k are the loop indices. The loop body consists of a single recurrence equation given by (2)

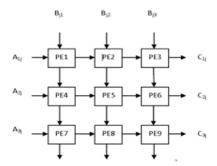
$$C[i,j] = C[i,j] + A[i,k] \times B[k,j]$$
 -----(2)

where, A [i,k] and B [k,j] are input variables and their values are needed to execute this loop. C [i,j] is an output variable whose value is to be computed.

The calculation in the above equation is done iteratively: in each step, a product a[i,k] b[k, j] is calculated and added to the current partial sum for c[i, j]. Obviously, the partial sum has to be cleared or set to another initial value, if required before starting the accumulation

```
procedure MatrixMultiplication(A, B)
input A, B i*k matrix
output C k*j matrix
begin
for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
for (j = 0; j < n; j++)
C[i,j] = 0;
end for
end for
for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
for (j = 0; j < n; j++)
for (k = 0; k < n; k++)
C[i,j] = C[i,j] + A[i,k] * B[k,j]
end for
end for
end for
end MatrixMultiplication
```

Figure (2): Pseudo code for matrix multiplication



Now ,in the Pseudo code shown above , If i = j = k = N, we have to perform  $N^3$  multiplications, additions, and assignments, each. Hence the running time of this algorithm is of order  $O(N^3)$  for any sequential processor.

The above equation can also be realized with the array of processors(systolic array) of dimension  $i \times j$ , as shown in Fig. 3. The connections are realized in horizontal and in vertical directions. Therefore the mesh connections of Linear processor Array structure is convenient for this operation where the data stream of matrix A is flowing to the right and the data stream of matrix B is flowing top down. The elements of matrix C are stored in the appropriate processors of the array . In this case the expected speedup is

## 3-Hardware Implementation Details

#### **3.1 Proposed Architecture**

The proposed architecture is a two dimensional systolic array it consists of four process elements (PE) or cells, to multiply a two 2-by-2 matrices, The cells of the systolic array can exchange data through links, drawn as arrows between the cells in Fig.4 (a). Boundary cells of the systolic array can also communicate with the outside world. All cells of the systolic array share a common connection pattern for communicating with their environment. The completely regular structure of the systolic array (placement and connection pattern of the cells) induces regular data flows along all connecting directions[19]. Fig.4(b) shows the internal structure of a cell. There is a multiplier, an adder three registers, and four ports, plus some wiring between these units. Each port represents an interface to some external link that is attached to the cell. All the cells are of the same structure. Each of the registers A, B, C can store a single data item. The designations of the registers are suggestive here, but arbitrary in principle. Registers A and B get their values from input ports, shown in Fig.4 (b) as small circle on the left side of the cell. The current values of registers A and B are used as operands of the multiplier and at the same time, are passed through output ports of the cell, shown in fig.4(b) as small circle on the right side of the cell. The result of the multiplication is supplied to the adder, with the second operand originating from register C. The result of the addition eventually overwrites the past value of register C.

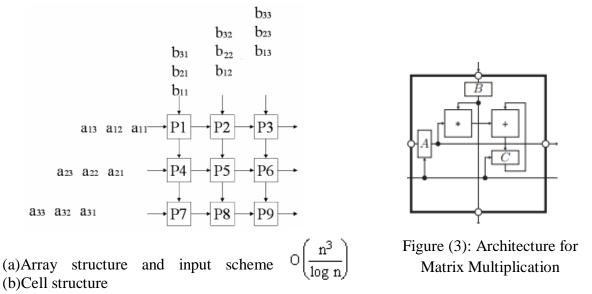


Figure 4. systolic array for matrix product

#### 3.2 Implementation of the Algorithm

There are five steps of mapping algorithm to systolic architecture:

- 1. Buffer all the variables.
- 2. Determine the PEs functions by collecting the assignment statements in the loop bodies into m input and n output functions {Determine dependence matrix}
- 3-Find transformation matrix (T).
- 4. Apply a linear reindexing transformation matrix (T).
- 5. Find connections between processors and the direction of data flow. these steps will be implemented to the algorithm of multiplication of 2-by-2 matrices. First, consider the following algorithm which represents multiplication of two -2 by 2 matrices A and B:

```
for (k 1=;k<=2;k++)
for (i=1;i<=2;i++)
for (j=1;j<=2;j++)
C(i,j) = C(i,j) + B(k,j) * A(i,k)
```

Second, represent the index set for this algorithm as in table (1):

Index (k,i,j) C(i,j) C(i,j)B(k,j) A(i,k)(1,1,1) (1,1) (1,1)(1,1)(1,1) (1,1,2)(1,2)(1,2)(1,2)(1,1)  $\neg$ (1, 2, 1)(2,1)(2,1)(1,1)(2,1)(1,2,2)(2, 2)(2,2)(1,2)(2,1)(2,1,1)(1,1)(1,1) -(1,2)(2,1)(2,1,2)(1, 2)(1,2)(2,2) -(1,2)(2, 2, 1)(2,1)(2,1) +(2,2)(2,1)(2,2,2)(2,2) <(2,2) -(2,2)(2, 2)Piping on k Piping on i Piping on j  $d_1 = (1,0,0)$  $d_2 = (0,1,0)$  $d_3 = (0,0,1)$ 

Table (1): index set for matrix multiplication algorithm

By applying the above mentioned steps to this algorithm: Step one: buffering all variables:

Each index element is shown as a three-triple (k,i,j). Note that for both index elements (k,i,1) and (k,i,2), the same value of A(i,k) is used; that is, the value A(i,k) can be piped on the j direction. Similarly, values B(k,j) and C(i,j) can be piped on i and k directions, respectively. Based on these facts, the algorithm can be rewritten by introducing buffering variables Aj + 1, Bi + 1, and Ck+1, as follows:

```
for (k 1= ;k<=2 ;k++)

for (i=1 ;i<=2 ;i++)

for (j=1 ;j<=2 ;j++)

{ A_{j+1}(i,k) = A_{j}(i,k)

B_{i+1}(k,j) = B_{i}(k,j)

C_{k+1}(i,j) = C_{k}(i,j) + B_{i}(k,j) * A_{i}(i,k) }
```

Step two: Determine dependence matrix:

#### Saleem: Design and FPGA Implementation of Systolic Array Architecture .....

The set of data dependence vectors can be found by equating indices of all possible pairs of generated and used variables. So the dependence matrix  $D = [d1 \mid d2 \mid d3]$  can be expressed as:

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{d}_{1} & \mathbf{d}_{2} & \mathbf{d}_{3} \\ \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{1} \end{vmatrix}$$

Step three: Find transformation matrix(T): we are looking for a transformation T that is of the form:

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} \Pi \\ S \end{bmatrix} \text{ Where } \Pi d_i > 0 \qquad \text{ and } Let T = \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & t_{12} & t_{13} \\ t_{21} & t_{22} & t_{23} \\ t_{31} & t_{32} & t_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

The condition  $\Pi di>0$  (for i=1,2,3) implies, and to reduce the turnaround time, we try to choose the smallest values for t11, t12, and t13 such as:

$$t_{11} = t_{12} = t_{13} = 1$$
 that is  $\Pi = (1,1,1)$ 

the choice of S will determine the interconnection of the processors.

A large number of possibilities exist, each leading to different network geometries. our option is:

$$S \ = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \quad Thus \ : \qquad T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

In general, for the multiplication of two n-by-n matrices,2<sup>2</sup> PEs are needed thus for this design, four PEs are needed. The interconnection between these processors is defined by:

$$S_1 d_i = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{i} i$$

Where x and y refer to the movement of the variable along the direction i and j, respectively. Thus

$$\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{h}}\mathbf{d}_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \quad \mathbf{S}_{1}\mathbf{d}_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \quad \mathbf{S}_{1}\mathbf{d}_{3} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{1} \end{bmatrix}$$

Step four: Apply a linear reindexing transformation (T):

When we apply a linear reindexing transformation, table (2) will result:

Transfe	er	Original		Transform	C´s	A´s	B's	Time	PE
matrix		index		index					element
Т	*	[1,1,1] <sup>t</sup>	=	[3,1,1] <sup>t</sup>	c11	a11	b11	3	(1,1)
Т	*	[1,1,2] <sup>t</sup>	=	[4,1,2] <sup>t</sup>	c12	a11	b12	4	(1,2)
Т	*	[1,2,1] <sup>t</sup>	=	[4,2,1] <sup>t</sup>	c21	a21	b11	4	(2,1)
Т	*	[1,2,2] <sup>t</sup>	=	[5,2,2] <sup>t</sup>	c21	a21	b12	5	(2,2)
Т	*	[2,1,1] <sup>t</sup>	=	[4,1,1] <sup>t</sup>	c12	a12	b21	4	(1,1)
Т	*	[2,1,2] <sup>t</sup>	=	[5,1,2] <sup>t</sup>	c12	a12	b22	5	(1,2)
Т	*	[2,2,1] <sup>t</sup>	=	[5,2,1] <sup>t</sup>	c22	a22	b21	5	(2,1)
Т	*	[2,2,2] <sup>t</sup>	=	[6,2,2] <sup>t</sup>	c22	a22	b22	6	(2,2)

Table (2): reindexing transformation

Step five: Find connections between processors and the direction of data flow:

At first unit of time, b11 and a11 enter PE11 which contains variable c11, Then each PE performs a multiply and an add operation. Fig. (5) shows the required interconnections between the PEs.

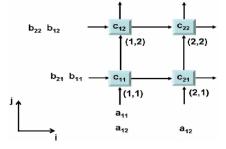


Figure 5. required interconnections between the PEs

#### **4-Experimental results**

#### 4.1 Simulation Results:

The implementation of Matrix Multiplication is done in both methods i.e. Sequential and Systolic Architecture, on FPGA . The simulation results have given that, the Systolic architecture implementation requires less number of clock cycles than Sequential method, it requires 4 clock cycles only to display the final result. The simulation result of systolic architecture is shown in Fig. 6. This result exposes the parallel processing and pipelining by the systolic array architecture and also the elements of input and output matrices A,B and C respectively, Where the matrix elements are of 8 bit each. Fig.7 shows the simulation result of the sequential matrix multiplication, it can be seen the resulted matrix C after 8 clock cycles, when every resulting element is displayed after 2 clock cycle.

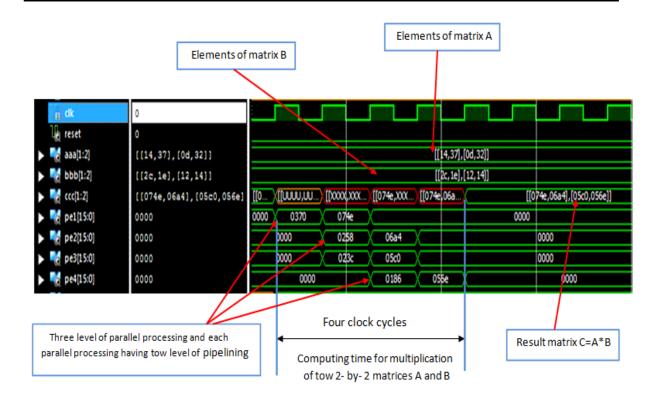


Figure 6. Simulation wave form of Systolic Array Architecture

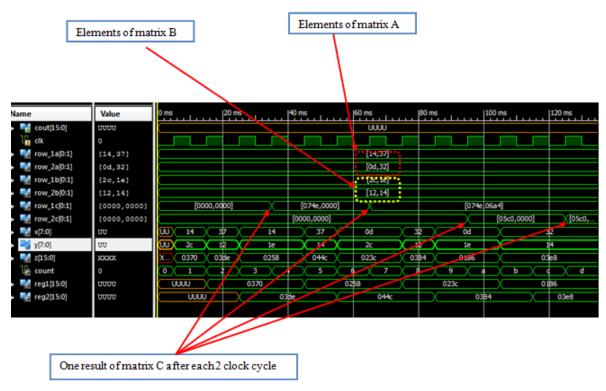


Figure 7. Simulation waveform of sequential multiplication Architecture

#### **4.2** Speed and performance evaluation

After synthesizing the designs using ISE14.2, it is found that the maximum operating frequency for the systolic architecture is 210.2MHz while for the conventional method is 101.7MHZ. The brief summary of number of resources is exposed in Table (3).

Table 3. Performance evaluation of Systolic Array architecture for Matrix Multiplication

	Name of	Number of components used					
S.No	Component	Conventional Method	Systolic Array Architecture				
1	Critical path delay	9.831ns	4.757ns				
2	Number of MULT18X18SIOs	8	4				
3	8-bit adder	9	3				
4	4-bit up counter	0	1				
5	8-bit up accumulator	0	2				
6	8-bit register	65	28				

#### **5- Conclusions**

This paper evaluates the performance of two-dimensional systolic array compared to conventional approach for the multiplication of matrices. The execution time was examined and the systolic array show better results compared to the conventional approach. The main advantage of the systolic array is that processing elements can be reused for a new multiplication without the need of intermediate storage. In conclusion, an orthogonal systolic array can be used perfectly in order to handle large sizes of matrix multiplication with better performance than conventional approach. And it can deal with a large amount of data and overcome the drawbacks that result from I/O and memory bandwidth bottleneck. The proposed design was simulated, synthesized and implemented on FPGA device xc3s500e-4-ft320 and it has given the core speed 210.2MHz which is more than two times of sequential method 101.7MHz.

#### 6- References

- [1] Kung H.T., "Why Systolic Architectures?", IEEE, Computer, Vol. 15, No 1, pp. 37-46, Jan 1982.
- [2] Tselepis, I. N., Bekakos ,M. P., Milovanović I. Ž. ," FPGA Implementation of Optimal Planar Systolic Arrays for Orthogonal Matrix Multiplication" 4th International

- Conference: Sciences of Electronic, Technologies of Information and Telecommunications March 25-29, 2007 TUNISIA
- [3] Chung, J. H., Yoon, H. S., Maeng, S. R., "A Systolic Array Exploiting the Inherent Parallelisms Artificial Neural Networks", Micro-processing and Microprogramming. Elsevier Science Publishers B. V., Vol. 33, No.6, (1992),pp.145-159.
- [4]. Kane, A. J., Evans, D. J., "An instruction systolic array architecture for neural networks. International Journal of Computer Mathematics", Vol. 61, No. 2, (1996), pp63-89
- [5]. Juan, A. "Field-programmable gate aray implementation of a scalable integral image architecture based on systolic arrays ",Phd Thesis ,.utah state university,2011, pp.8
- [6] Shapri , A.H.M. , Rahman, N.A.Z., "Performance Analysis of Two-Dimensional Systolic Array Matrix Multiplication with Orthogonal Interconnections", International Journal Computer Architectures and Their **Applications** (IJNCAA),Vol New 1,No.3,pp.1066-1075, The Society of Digital Information and Wireless Communications, (ISSN),2011,pp. 2220-9085)
- [7] Amira, A., Bouridane, A., Rahman, Milligan, P., and Sage P., "A High hroughput FPGA Implementation of a Bit-Level Matrix Product", Proc. of IEEE Workshop on Signal Processing Systems, Oct. 2000, pp. 356–364.
- [8] Amira A. , Bensaali, F. ,"An FPGA based parameterizable system for matrix product implementation," Proc. of IEEE Workshop on Signal Processing Systems, Oct 2002, pp. 75-79.
- [9] Mencer, O., Morf, M., and Flynn, M. J. "PAM-Blox:" High performance FPGA design for adaptive computing," Proc. of IEEE Symp. on FPGAs for Custom Computing Machines, April 1998, pp. 167–174.
- [10] Amira, A., Bouridane, A. and Milligan, P. "Accelerating Matrix Product on Reconfigurable Hardware for Signal Processing," Proc. of 11th Int. Conf. on Field
- [11] J. Jang, S. Choi, and V. K. Prasanna, "Area and Time Efficient Implementations of Matrix Multiplication on FPGAs," Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Field Programmable Technology, Dec. 2002, pp. 93–100.
- [12] Jan, J., Choi, S. and V. K. Prasanna, "Energy and Time Efficient Matrix Multiplication on FPGAs," IEEE Trans. on VLSI Systems, Vol. 13, No. 11, Nov. 2005, pp. 1305–1319,
- [13] Kung, S. Y., Hwang, J. N.," A unified systolic architecture for artificial neural networks". J. Journal of Parallel and Distributed Computing, vol. 6,No.2,1989pp. 358—387.
- [14] S. Choi, V. K. Prasanna, and J. Jang, "Minimizing energy dissipation of matrix multiplication kernel on Virtex-II," Proc. of SPIE, Vol. 4867, July 2002, pp.98–106
- [15] S. Choi, R. Scrofano, V. K. Prasanna, and J. Jang, "Energy efficient signal processing using FPGAs," Proceedings of the 2003 ACM/SIGDA eleventh international symposium on Field programmable gate arrays, Feb. 2003, pp. 225–234,
- [16] M. P. Bekakos, "Highly Parallel Computations-Algorithms and Applications," Democritus University of Thrace, Greece, 2001,pp. 139-209.
- [17] M.A. Frumkin, Systolic Computations, Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla, California, U.S.A., 1992.
- [18]A. Darte, Y.Robert, F. Vivien. Scheduling and Automatic Parallelization. BirkhäuserBoston, 2000. 562
- [19] ZARGHAM, M. R. computer Architecture "single and parallel systems". Prentice–Hall International, Inc, .

#### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني – اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة – جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/211 2013

# Automatic Segmentation of Normal and Pathological Tissues in MRI Brain Images based on Classifier and Clustering Methods

Ameen M. Abd-Alsalam Selami

Dr. Ahlam F. Mahmood

Computer Engineering Department

ameen.selami@yahoo.com

ahlam.mahmood@gmail.com

#### **Abstract**

Segmentation of brain magnetic resonance images is a crucial step in surgical and treatment planning. In this paper, a fully automatic technique is proposed for a precise segmentation of normal and pathological tissues in MRI brain images. The normal tissues such as WM (White Matter), GM (Gray Matter) and CSF (Cerebrospinal Fluid) are segmented from the normal MRI images and the pathological tissues such as tumors are extracted from the abnormal images. The abnormal segmentation technique can detect tumors, extract them from MRI images, find their position and finally calculate their area. All these could be done based on combining neural classifier with clustering methods. The abnormal MRI slices are divided into equal sized blocks then five features are extracted from each block of abnormal slice. They are the two dynamic statistical features (mean and variance) and the three 2D wavelet decomposition features (horizontal, vertical and diagonal) which are used as inputs to the neural network units for tumor blocks detection. Then Otsu or K-mean clustering methods are used to extract tumors from detected tumor blocks. The segmentation based on Otsu's clustering or K-mean's clustering is implemented using MATLAB 7.12.0.635 on 572 magnetic resonance images having brain tumors to extract them and also on images without any abnormality to segment the White matter, Gray matter and Cerebrospinal Fluid on different MRI cases. A hybrid technique provides a good quality results for clustering healthy tissue structures and pathology tissues. The requirement for a surgical planning or even image-guided surgery now could be performed more accurate.

Keywords: Brain Segmentation; Clustering; White Matter (WM), Cerebrospinal fluid(CSF), Gray matter(GM); K-mean.

التقسيم التلقائي للأنسجة الطبيعية والمرضية في صور الرنين المغناطيسي للدماغ على أساس التصنيف وطرق العنقدة

د. احلام فاضل محمود

امين محمد عبد السلام سلامي

قسم هندسة الحاسوب- كلية الهندسة- جامعة الموصل

ahlam.mahmood@gmail.com

ameen.selami@yahoo.com

#### الملخص

يعتبر تقسيم صور الرنين المغناطيسي للدماغ خطوة حاسمة في أجراء العمليات الجراحية والعلاج. في هذا البحث، اقترحت تقنية أوتوماتيكية لتجزئة دقيقة للأنسجة الطبيعية والمرضية في صور الدماغ بالرنين المغناطيسي. حيث تجزأ صور الأسجة الطبيعية إلى صور المادة البيضاء وصور المادة الرمادية وصور سائل النخاع باعتبارها طبيعية التشخيص والى صور الأورام باعتبارها صور مصابة بحالات مرضية. تقنية تقسيم الحالات الغير طبيعية يمكنها الكشف عن الأورام، واستخراجها من صور الرنين المغناطيسي، والعثور على موقعها وأخيرا حساب مساحتها ، من خلال الجمع بين تصنيفات الشبكة العصبية مع أساليب العنقدة. يتم ذلك بتقسيم شرائح صور الرنين المغناطيسي الغير طبيعية إلى كتل متساوية الأبعاد ثم استخراج خمس ميزات لكل كتلة من صور الشرائح المصابة ، هما الملامح الإحصائية الحيوية (المعدل والتباين) وثلاث ميزات للتحليل المويجي ثنائي البعد (الأفقي والرأسي والقطري) حيث تستخدم كمدخلات لوحدات الشبكات العصبية للكتل في الشرائح المصابة بالورم. ثم يتم استخدام العنقدة المتمثلة بخوارزميتي التجميع Otsu و Ramans لاستخراج الأورام فقط من الكتل التي تحوي الورم. تم تنفيذ المقترح باستخدام برنامج MATLAB بالإصدار 7.12.0.635 على 572 شريحة من صور الرنين المغناطيسي منها مرضية تم استخراج الأورام منها ومنها طبيعية أجرى تصنيفها إلى صور المادة البيضاء والمادة الرمادية والسائل النخاعي لحالات مختلفة. المزح بين أكثر من طريقة نتج عنه نوعية جيدة من تقسيم هياكل الأنسجة السليمة والأنسجة المرضية. الطريقة المقترحة تساعد كثيرا في تحسين اتخاذ القرار للتذخل الجراحي إضافة إلى الجراحة المعتمدة على الصور وذلك لاستنصال الأورام بدقة أكثر.

#### 1. Introduction

In the last two decades medical science has seen a revolutionary development in the field of biomedical diagnostic imaging. The current advancement in the field of artificial intelligence and computer vision technologies was very effectively put into practice in applications such as diagnosis of diseases like cancer through medical imaging. This intelligent system uses medical images as an input to analyze normal and pathological tissues from MRI brain images, which is generally recognized as key to better diagnosis and patient care. Although patient scans can be obtained using different imaging modalities, Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) system has been commonly preferred for brain imaging over other modalities because of its non-invasive and non-ionizing nature, and also because it allows for direct multi-plane imaging. MR images of the brain and other cranial structures are clearer and more detailed than with other imaging methods. This detail makes MRI an invaluable tool in early diagnosis and evaluation of many conditions, normal or including tumors.

Normally the structure of brain is complex and its accurate segmentation is very crucial for finding the tumors, edema and necrotic tissues in order to specify proper therapy [1]. The brain matters are mainly categorized as white matter, gray matter, cerebrospinal fluid or vasculature as shown in Figure 1. Mostly the brain structures are clearly described by the boundaries of the tissue classes, so a technique to segment tissues based on these categories is a major step in quantitative morphology of brain.

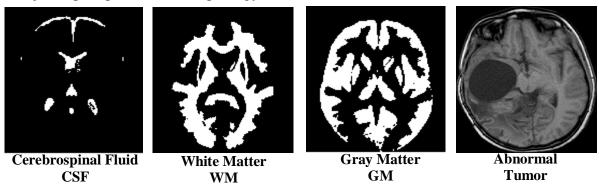


Figure (1): Axial Section of the Brain with normal tissues: CSF, WM, GM and with Abnormal Tissues: Tumor

Brain tumor detection and segmentation have been of interest to researchers recently, however, to this day there exists no comprehensive algorithm built and adopted in the clinical setting. Tumors may be malignant or benign as determined by a biopsy, and are known to affect brain symmetry and cause damage to the surrounding brain tissues. Automated tumor segmentation approaches are often challenged by the variability in size, shape and location of the tumor, the high degree of similarity in the pixel intensities between normal and abnormal brain tissue regions, and the intensity variations among identical tissues across volumes. As a result, unsupervised thresholding techniques have not been very successful in accurate tumor segmentation[2].

Approaches for tumor segmentation can be either region-based or pixel-based. The active contours method is a widely adopted region-based approach that is usually combined with a level-set evolution for convergence to a region of interest. Pixel-based approaches such as K-mean, fuzzy C-Means (FCM) using neighborhood labels have also achieved some success in tumor segmentation. However, processing issues with respect to contour initialization, noise reduction, intensity standardization, cluster selection, spatial registration, and the need for accurate manual seed-selection leaves substantial room for improvement. In

addition, building a robust automated approach that does not require user intervention is very important, particularly for processing large data sets.

#### 2. Literature Review

In this section, review some of the primary techniques available in literature for brain MR image segmentation. In the recent years various schemes for processing medical images appeared in literature. Researchers have developed many schemes and techniques for segmenting and characterizing the medical images.

Jingxin et al. [3], suggest employing the Hidden Markov Random Field (HMRF) model for segmenting a multi-channel brain MR images by using Spatial accuracy-weighted Hidden Markov random field and Expectation maximization (SHE) approach. Authors integrating the SHE method into a computerized system to aid the diagnosis and follow-up of glioblastoma multiforme patients. Although this method does not completely eliminate the problem of inaccuracy resulting from registration of low-resolution image data to high-resolution data, the algorithm presented suggests a promising research direction for automated segmentation of clinical brain tumor images.

Dipak Kumar Kole et.al[4] proposed a new medical diagnosis system for image segmentation. They proposes an automatic brain tumor detection and isolation of tumor cells from MRI images using genetic algorithm (GA) based clustering method, intensity based asymmetric map and region growing technique.

B. Vijayakumar [5],[6] highlight that segmentation results will not be accurate if the tumor edges are not sharp, and this case occurs during the initial stage of tumor. Texture-based method is proposed in this paper. In first phase classify brain images into tumor and non-tumors using Feed Forwarded Artificial neural network based classifier. After classification tumor region is extracted from those images which are classified as malignant using two stage segmentation process. Along with brain tumor detection, segmentation is also done automatically using consists of first order and second order GLCM (Gray level Cooccurrence Matrix) based features extraction from segmented brain MR images. Experiments have revealed that the technique was more robust to initialization, faster, and precise but this method is little complicated.

S. Javeed Hussain et.al[1],[7],[8] implements a neuro-fuzzy segmentation process of the MRI data to detect various tissues like WM, GM, CSF and tumor. To detect brain tumor a neuro fuzzy segmentation technique initially performs classification process by utilizing dual FFBNN networks. In terms of features that are extracted in two ways from the MRI brain images. Then compare the results with the existing ones. This attains a higher value of detected tumor pixels than any other segmentation techniques. features that are extracted in two ways from the MRI brain images. A Seed Region Growing[9] is used to segment a color image. Seeds is automatically selected depending on calculating the pixel intensity difference of pixel in the Luv color space and relative Euclidean distances. Initial regions are developed by applying SRG to selected seeds and classified based on the region distance defined by the color spatial and adjacent information. A combined segmentation and histogram thresholding technique [10] has been presented for analyzing MRI brain images.

Ajala Funmilola et.al [11],[12] discussed various image segmentation algorithms. They compare the outputs and check which type of segmentation technique is better for a particular format. Their work is mainly focused on clustering methods, specifically k-means and fuzzy c-means clustering algorithms. They combine these algorithms together to form another method called fuzzy k-c-means clustering algorithm, which results better in terms of time utilization. The algorithms have been implemented and tested with MRI images of human brain. Results have been analyzed and recorded.

Li et al. [13] report that edge detection, image segmentation and matching are not easy to achieve in optical lenses that have long focal lengths. Previously, researchers have proposed many techniques for this mechanism, one of which is wavelet-based image fusion. The wavelet function can be improved by applying discrete wavelet frame transform (DWFT) and support vector machine (SVM). In [14],[15] study evaluates various techniques that play a vital role within the domain of segmentation brain MRI images. A few data mining techniques are also used for segmenting medical image. Data mining is the method of discovering meaningful global patterns and relationships that lie hidden within very huge databases containing vast amount of data. Similar type of data is classified by using classification or clustering method, which is the elementary task of segmentation and pattern matching. Various techniques like neural networks, bayesian networks, decision tree and rule-based algorithms are used to get the desired data mining outcomes in segmentation.

This paper proposes a simple automatic segmentation method which separates brain tumors from healthy tissues in an MRI image to aid in the task of tracking tumor size over time. An initial classification process is done using dynamic neuro-fuzzy technique to classify input MRI of tumorous and normal. In Segmentation, the normal tissues such as White Matter (WM), Gray Matter (GM) and Cerebrospinal Fluid (CSF) are segmented from the normal MRI images and pathological tissues such as Tumor is segmented from the abnormal images.

The rest of this paper is organized as follows: In section 2, the overview of the proposed method is provided. Section 3 gives the concepts of segmentation algorithm and describes Ostus, k-mean based clustering approach. The experimental results are presented in section 4 and section 5 concludes the paper.

#### 3. Proposed Brain Tissue Segmentation

This paper proposes an efficient method to segment the normal and pathological tissues in the MRI brain images. Two major stages are involved in segmentation methodology:

- Classification
- Segmentation

#### 3.1 Classification

Initially, the classification process is done on the given MRI brain images. In classification, the feature extraction process is performed then these extracted features are given to the Fuzzy Inference System (FIS) and Feed Forward Neural Network (FFNN) for classifying MRI brain slices, that is done in the previous work [16]. In this way, the brain MRI images are classified into normal and abnormal. Next, the segmentation process is performed for these classified images.

#### 3.2 Segmentation

Segmentation process is performed in both normal and abnormal images. In normal images, the normal tissues such as WM, GM and CSF are segmented and in abnormal images, tumor tissues are extracted and determined some properties like the size and position of the tumor. Following are the two steps involved in the segmentation process: 1) normal tissue segmentation 2) Pathological tissue Segmentation.

#### **3.2.1 Normal Tissue Segmentation**

In MRI brain images, the normal tissues such as WM, GM and CSF are segmented as shown in Figure 2. The detail description about this segmentation process is given in [1],[17].

## المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-13/11/21

The skull stripped image Is is given as input to the WM and GM segmentation process. Here, the major step is to segment the WM and GM tissues from the image Is by utilizing Gradient Method. The smoothing process is performed in the input image Is by applying Gaussian convolution filter. Smoothed image obtained from the Gaussian convolution filter is  $I_G$ . After that, gradient operation is applied to the image  $I_G$ . The gradient of two variables x and y is defined as follows.

defined as follows,  

$$\nabla I_{\mathcal{G}}(x,y) = \frac{\partial I_{\mathcal{G}}}{\partial x} \hat{\mathbf{1}} + \frac{\partial I_{\mathcal{G}}}{\partial y} \hat{\mathbf{1}}$$
(1)

Using the gradient values, the current edges in the image are marked using the following two equations:

$$G = x(i)^2 + y(i)^2$$
 ,  $E_m = \frac{1}{1+G}$  (2)

Then, the binarization process is performed in the edge marked image Em in [17]. In binarization process, the gray level value of each pixel in the image Em is observed by using global threshold Tg (which is the mean value of image Em) and the resultant binarized image is Ib. Then, the binarized image Ib is subjected to morphological opening and closing operation. Opening and closing operation is utilized to remove small objects and small holes from the image Ib. Finally, MRI brain image WM and GM tissues are segmented based on their intensity values [17].

$$I_{\text{WE}} = \begin{cases} WM; \ I_{bi} = 1 \\ gM; \ I_{bi} = 0 \end{cases}$$
 (3)

The result of WM and GM segmented images are denoted as Iw, Ig. Another one normal tissue CSF is segmented by the Orthogonal Polynomial Transform (OPT). In orthogonal polynomial transformation, image Icf is computed using the following formula, where Is is the input image and rand represents a random number generator.

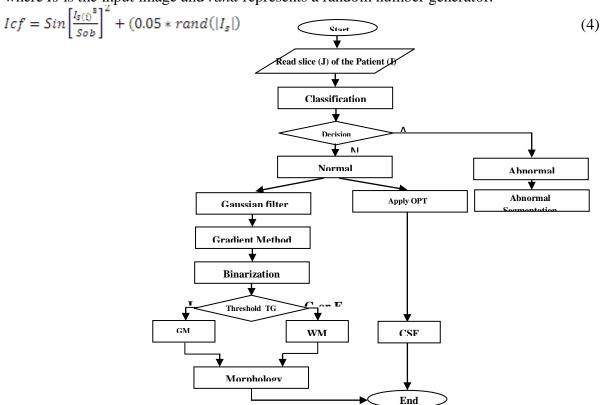


Figure (2): Normal Segmentation Flow

Sob represents the sum of the pixels that are greater than or equal to a threshold value (100 is considered in this paper because the pixels minimum values are zeros and most of their maximum values do not exceed 200, as 100 lies in the mid, therefore it is selected as a threshold value), and the *Icf* represents the image that contains the CSF as a black color.

#### 3.2.2 Pathological Tissue Segmentation

Pathological tissues such as tumor is segmented from the classified abnormal images by combined two different methods:

- Feed forward neural network (FFNN) as a classifier.
- Otsu and K-mean clustering algorithms.

As first, the proposed hybrid method investigate a feed forward neural network as the classifier to discriminate the tumor blocks from the non-tumor regions. In the selected brain tumor slice, each of the slices of the subject dataset to be segmented is divided into non overlapping equal sized square blocks of size 32\*32 pixels. The features vector for each block is calculated. The trained FFNN for the corresponding brain view is used to predict the class labels for all the non-overlapping blocks. Particularly in each block, 5 features are extracted namely, statistical features such as mean and variance, and multilevel 2D wavelet decomposition features such as horizontal, vertical, diagonal bands of wavelet transform. The feature vector of each block is.

$$F_b = \{M_b, E_b, H_b, V_b, D_b\}$$
 (5)

Mean and Variance features are extracted directly from each block, as below

$$M_{b} = \frac{1}{N*M} \sum_{m=1}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N} B(n, m)$$
 (6)

$$E_{b} = \frac{1}{N*M} \sum_{m=1}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N} (B(n,m) - Mb)^{2}$$
 (7)

Where B is the 32\*32 block in MRI abnormal image slices, N and M are number of pixels available in rows and columns in blocks respectively.

To obtain the wavelet features, here "Haar" wavelet is applied to the block and performed two levels of wavelet transform. After preformed the second level of wavelet transform, three features are extracted (HL, LH and HH) from the result image. The computation of these three features are described in the following equations:

$$H_{b} = \frac{1}{I*J} \sum_{j=1}^{J} \sum_{i=1}^{I} h(i,j)$$
 (8)

$$V_{b} = \frac{1}{I*I} \sum_{j=1}^{J} \sum_{i=1}^{I} v(i,j)$$
 (9)

$$D_{b} = \frac{1}{I*I} \sum_{j=1}^{J} \sum_{i=1}^{I} d(i,j)$$
 (10)

These feature values are used as the input vectors to the classifier. The output of the classifier suggests presence/absence of tumor in a given block. Specifically, a classifier output that is close to 'one' suggests a tumor block while the output that is close to 'zero' suggests non-tumor block. The second stage of the proposed hybrid method is to extract tumor from a detected tumor blocks. For this goal two segmentation algorithm are used:

1. **The Otsu's thresholding method:** Otsu's thresholding is viewed as a statistical decision theory concept. The main goal of this method is to minimize the average error incurred in assigning pixels to classes. This segmentation is based on the probability density function of

### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21 2013

grey-levels of each class occurring in a given problem. The Otsu's method aims at maximizing the between-class variance. The basic idea is that well-thresholded classes should be distinct with respect to the grey-level values of their pixels, and, conversely, that a threshold giving the best separation between classes in terms of their intensity values would be the optimum. The steps of the Otsu's thresholding method as stated in [18] are as follows:

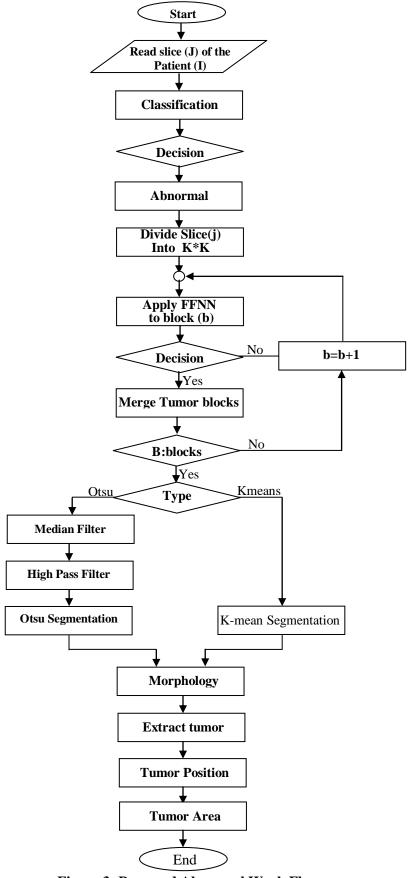
- Compute the normalized histogram of the input image.
- Compute the cumulative sums P(k) for k=0,1,2,...,L-1
- 3. Compute the cumulative means M(k) for k=0,1,2,...,L-1
- Compute the global intensity mean M<sub>G</sub>
   Compute the between-class variance σ<sup>2</sup><sub>B</sub>(K) for k=0,1,2,..., L-1
- Obtain Otsu's threshold k\* as the value of k for which  $\sigma_R^2(K)$  is maximum. If the maximum is not unique, obtain k\* by averaging the values of k corresponding to the various maxima detected.
- 2. K-Means Clustering Algorithm: It is one of the simplest unsupervised learning algorithms that solve the well known clustering problem. The procedure follows a simple and easy way to classify a given data set through a certain number of clusters (assume k clusters) fixed a priori. The main idea is to define k centroids, one for each cluster. These centroids are placed at different location to cause different results. So, the better choice is to place them as much as possible far away from each other. The next step is to take each point belonging to a given data set and associate it to the nearest centroid [18]. When no point is pending, the first step is completed and an early grouping is done. At this point we need to re-calculate k new centroids as bar centre of the clusters resulting from the previous step. After we have these k new centroids, a new binding has to be done between the same data set points and the nearest new centroids. A loop has been generated. As a result of this loop we may notice that the k centroids change their location step by step until no more changes are done. In other words centroids do not move any more. Finally, this algorithm aims at minimizing an objective function, in this case a squared error function.

$$P = \sum_{j=1}^{K} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left\| I_i^j - C_j \right\|^2$$
 (11)

Where  $\|I_i^j - C_j\|^2$  is a chosen distance measure between a data point  $I_i^j$  and the cluster centre c<sub>i</sub>; an indicator of the distance of the N data points from their respective cluster centres. The generalized algorithm is composed of the following steps:

- 1. Pick K cluster centres, either randomly or based on some trial and error.
- 2. Assign each pixel in the image to the cluster that minimizes the distance, pixel color difference, intensity, texture, and location between the pixel and the cluster centre
- 3. Re-compute the cluster centres by averaging all of the pixels in the cluster.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until convergence is attained (e.g. no pixels change clusters) A drawback of the k-means algorithm is that the number of clusters k is an input parameter. An inappropriate choice of k may yield poor results.

As shown in figure 2 and figure 3, the last stage in flow charts are morphological operations that are useful in the representation and description of region shape, such as boundaries, skeletons, etc. The basic idea in morphology is to convolve an image with a given mask (known as the structuring element), and to binarize the result of the convolution using a given function choices of convolution mask and binarization function that depends on a particular morphological operator.



**Figure 3: Proposed Abnormal Work Flow** 

#### 4. Experimental Results

The proposed algorithm is applied to 2-D T1 MR images of human brain containing tumor and their performance is analyzed for tumor extraction. MRI brain images are collected from websites: <a href="http://www.med.harvard.edu/AANLIB/home.html">http://www.med.harvard.edu/AANLIB/home.html</a> and it is evaluated using 22 MRI brain images for 26 patients which makes a total of 572 image. Among the 572 MRI images, 517 images are normal and the remaining 55 images are abnormal. Implementation is done in Matlab 7.12.0.635. Normal tissues GM and WM are segmented by the gradient method and CSF is segmented by OPT. The segmented normal tissue results are shown in Figure 4.

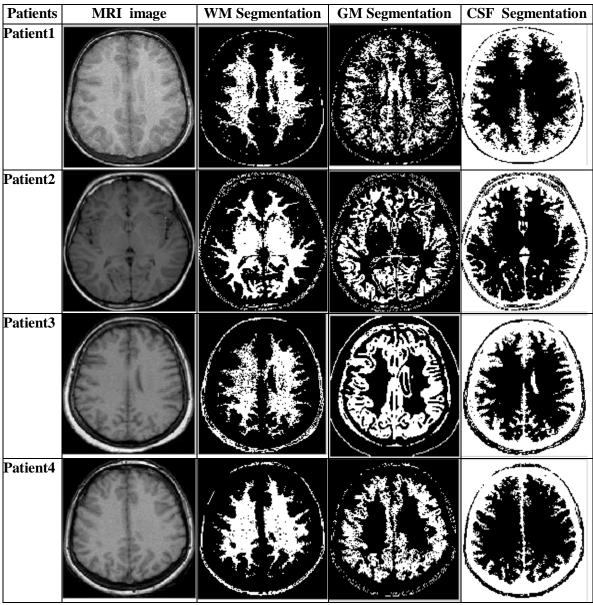


Figure (4): Segmentation Outputs of Normal Brain Tissues(slice 14)

The performance of proposed tissue segmentation method is analyzed by the statistical measures metrics [17]. The normal and abnormal tissues classification accuracy is calculated by these statistical measures, which are shown in the below tables.

Table 2: Performance of the Proposed Segmentation Method in classifying WM, GM and CSF from four different Brain MRI Images

ï	Patient	TP	FN	FP	TN	Sensitivity	FPR	ACC	Specificity	PPV	NPV	FDR	MCC
atte	1	6027	8073	1885	49551	42.7%	3.6%	84.8%	96.3%	76.2%	86%	23.8%	8.6*10-9 %
Z		7020	10479	2755	45282	40%	5.7%	80%	94.2%	71.8%	81.2%	28%	6.3*10-8 %
iite	3	2118	3677	6443	53298	36.5%	1%	84.5%	89.2%	24.7%	93.5%	75%	5.3*10-8 %
M		4806	4311	3210	53209	52.7%	5.6%	88.5%	94.3%	60%	92.5%	40%	1*10 <sup>-7</sup> %

	<b>Patient</b>	TP	FN	FP	TN	Sensitivity	FPR	ACC	Specificity	PPV	NPV	FDR	MCC
1		13742	9040	10751	32003	60.3%	25%	69.8%	74.8%	56.1%	78%	43.8%	34*10 <sup>-9</sup> %
,	<b>E</b> 2	10165	5592	15402	34377	64.5%	30.9%	68%	69%	39.7%	86%	60%	32*10-9 %
	<b>1</b> 3	5907	5457	15326	38846	52%	28.2%	68.3%	71.7%	28%	87.6%	72%	25*10-9 %
ζ	4	5469	6088	14274	39705	47.3%	26.4%	68.9%	73.5%	27.7%	86.7%	72.3%	23*10-9 %

	Patient	TP	FN	FP	TN	Sensitivity	FPR	ACC	Specificity	PPV	NPV	FDR	MCC
r_	1	28572	82	0	36882	99.7%	0%	99.87%	100%	100%	99.8%	0%	94*10 <sup>-9</sup> %
S	2	24944	7336	0	33256	77.3%	0%	88.8%	100%	100%	82%	0%	76*10 <sup>-9</sup> %
	3	36121	0	1024	28391	100%	3.4%	98.4%	96.5%	97.2%	100%	2.7%	91*10 <sup>-9</sup> %
	4	35428	588	0	29520	98.3%	0%	99.1%	100%	100%	98%	0%	92*10 <sup>-9</sup> %

In the next stage of the comparison, 6 MRI images were manually segmented in the presence of a consultant radiologist and the correct boundary of the brain tumors were identified to obtain a ground truth illustrated in figure 5. The selected images were of the same quality but with tumors of different shapes and sizes. Then, for detailed analysis the amount of false negatives and the amount of false positives of all resultant images with respective to the ground truth were calculated in terms of the number of pixels of the tumor region. First a logical AND operation was performed between the ground truth and the resultant image to obtain the true positive image. Next the difference between the ground truth image and the true positive image was taken as the false negative image of the respective segmented image. The difference between the segmented image and the true positive image was taken as the false positive image of the respective segmented image.

The number of pixels from the true positive image, the false negative image and the false positive image were taken as TP, FN and FP respectively and we can easily find the true negative image by subtracting all the TP,FP and FN from the total area of the image k\*k (here 256\*256) and it would be represented as TN. Then the completeness, specificity, correctness and the accuracy of the segmented images are determined and listed in tables 3 and 4 respectively.

Table (3): Segmentation results from six abnormal patient using two methods

Patients		K-mea	ns cluster	ing		Otsu Method						
	<b>Ground Truth</b>	TP	FN	FP	TN	<b>Ground Truth</b>	TP	FN	FP	TN		
Patient1	4261	3488	773	437	60838	4261	3506	755	491	60784		
Patient2	2328	1527	801	33	63175	2328	2077	251	79	63129		
Patient3	5861	5658	203	823	58852	5861	5529	332	413	59262		
Patient4	538	361	177	0	64998	538	462	76	11	64987		
Patient5	2688	2250	438	111	62737	2688	2608	80	165	62683		
Patient6	3523	3251	272	1	62012	3523	3329	194	84	61929		

**Table (4): Segmentation methods Comparison on parameters** 

	]	K-means cluste	ering		Otsu Method					
Patients	Sensitivity	Correctness	Specificity	A <sub>CC</sub>	Sensitivity	Correctness	Specificity	A <sub>CC</sub>		
	(Completeness)	(PPV)			(Completeness)	(PPV)				
Patient1	81.85 %	88.86%	99.28 %	98.15 %	82.28 %	87.71 %	99.19 %	98 %		
Patient2	65.6 %	97.88 %	99.94 %	98.72 %	89.22 %	96.33 %	99.87 %	99.49 %		
Patient3	96.53 %	87.3 %	98.6%	98.43 %	94.33%	93 %	99.3 %	98.86 %		
Patient4	67.1 %	100 %	100 %	99.73 %	85.87 %	97.67 %	99.98 %	99.86 %		
Patient5	83.7 %	95.3 %	99.82 %	99.16 %	97 %	94 %	99.73 %	99.62 %		
Patient6	92.3 %	99.96 %	99.99 %	99.58 %	94.5 %	97.54 %	99.86 %	99.57 %		

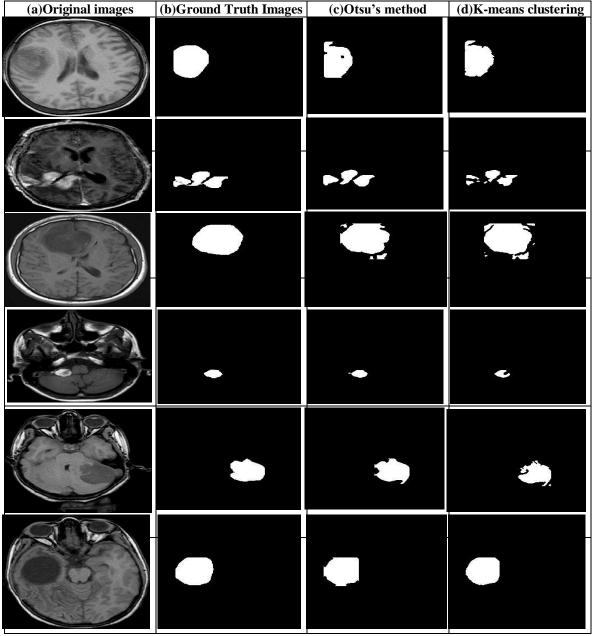


Figure (5): (a) Original MR images taken along the axial plane (b) Manually segmented images used as ground truth (c) Isolated tumor regions of the segmented images using Otsu's method (d) Isolated tumor regions of the segmented images using k-means clustering.

Lable 6:	Analy	sis of T	Tumor	Extr	action	imag	2													
Patients								Slice8	Slice9	Slice10	Slicell	Slice12	Slice13	Slice14	Slice15	Slice16	Slicel7	Slice18	Slice19	Slice20
Tumor detected-1	NO	NO	NO	NO	МО	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Tumor Position												Upper left	Upper left	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center
No. of pixel												671	1193	3854	3997	6151	9459	9171	11472	10551
Tumor Area												0.072	0.129	0.418	0.433	0.667	1.026	0.995	1.244	1.14
Tumor detected-2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO
Tumor Position												Lower left	Lower left	Lower left	Lower left	Lower left				
No. of pixel												2156	3572	2659	2648	646				
Tumor Area												0.234	0.387	0.288	0.278	0.07				
Tumor detected-3	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Tumor Position										Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center					
No. of pixel										4416	5711	5942	4627	4159	3689					
Tumor Area										0.48	0.62	0.64	0.5	0.45	0.4					
Tumor detected-4	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Tumor Position					Lower left	Lower left	Lower left	Lower left												
No. of					43	361	305	313												
pixels tumor					0.0046	0.039	0.033	0.033												
Area Tumor	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Tumor				Lower	Lower	Lower	Lower	Lower	Lower											
No. of				right 1020	right 1693	right 2277	right 2773	right 2675	right 281											
pixels tumor				0.11	0.18	0.24	0.3	0.29	0.03											
Area Tumor	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
detected-6 Tumor						Upper		Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Center	Lower					
Position No. of						Left 1179	2734	3413	4352	5261	4523	4022	2780	1180	<u>Left</u> 720					
pixels tumor						0.128	0.3	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.49	0.436	0.3	0.128	0.078					
Area						0.128	V.5	0.37	0.47	0.57	V.75	0.430	V.3	0.120	0.070					

The following table shows the existence of the tumor in the MRI slices and detects the position of the tumor and total number of pixels and it's area calculated in square inches based on assuming the horizontal resolution 96 dpi and the vertical resolution 96 dpi so in the squared inch of the image there are 96 \* 96 pixels and the area could be calculated as the following [10]:

Area (in squared inches)=total number of pixels / 96\*96.

#### 1. Conclusion:

This paper automatically classifies the regions in the abnormal classified MRI slice into WM, GM, CSF and tumor. Results of the extraction of regions of WM, GM, CSF and tumor of normal and abnormal brain MRI are shown in Table 2, 3 and Table 4 respectively. The performance of the proposed segmentation technique was evaluated using a defined set of MRI normal and abnormal images. Statistical measures were utilized to measure the

#### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21 2013

efficiency of the proposed tissue segmentation technique. Then, the performance of the proposed segmentation technique was analyzed and compared with the traditional approach. The comparative results have shown that the proposed technique has outperformed the existing hybrid approach in terms of accuracy, specificity and sensitivity. Thus, the performance of the proposed technique was clearly proved and understood from the experimental results and analysis.

As the segmentation is applied based on both Otsu and K-Mean methods, results designates that segmentation based on Otsu method gives better outcomes than working with K-Mean, especially while working with normal tissues, but it needs and additional Median and High pass filtering steps before it starts. Another conclusion was obvious while working with normal tissues that is: CSF segmentation gives better results than the other two normal tissues segmentation: WM and GM.

It is worth noting that working on T1 MRI images with high contrast makes it easier to classify the image into normal and abnormal and then to detect the normal tissues and abnormal tissues in the segmentation step, and that is way Otsu's method gives better results, it is because of using high pass filter before starting. Also in WM and GM segmentation, gradient operation is used, which enhances the contrast, to make the edges of different tissues more obvious and thus better separation could be achieved.

#### References:

- [1] S.J. Hussain, T. S. Savithri and P.V. Devi, "Segmentation of Tissues in Brain MRI Images using Dynamic Neuro-Fuzzy Technique", International Journal of Soft Computing and Engineering (IJSCE), ISSN: 2231-2307, Vol.1, No. 6, PP. 416-423, January 2012.
- [2] J. J. Thiagarajan, K. N. ramamurthy, D. Jayaraman, J. thiagarajan, and Deepta, "Kernel Sparse Models For Automated Tumor Segmentation", International Journal on Artificial Intelligence Tools, Vol. 1, PP. 1:12 WSPC/Instruction File, March 12, 2013.
- [3] J. Niea, Z. Xuea, T. Liua, G. S. Youngb, K. Setayeshb, L. Guoc and S. T. C. Wong, "Automated brain tumor segmentation using spatial accuracy-weighted hidden Markov Random Field", Computerized Medical Imaging and Graphics, Vol. 33, PP. 431–441, 2009.
- [4] D. K. Kole and A. Halder "Automatic Brain Tumor Detection and Isolation of Tumor Cells from MRI Images", International Journal of Computer Applications (0975 8887), Vol. 39, No.16, PP.26-30, February 2012...
- [5] B. Vijayakumar, A. Chaturvedi, "Tumor Cut-Segmentation and Classification of MR Images using Texture Features and Feed Forward Neural Networks", European Journal of Scientific Research, ISSN 1450-216X, Vol. 85, No. 3, PP. 363 372, September, 2012.
- [6] K. M. Iftekharuddin, S. Ahmed and J. Hossen, "Multiresolution texture models for brain tumor segmentation in MRI", 33rd Annual International Conference of the IEEE EMBS, Boston, Massachusetts USA, PP. 6985- 6988, August 30 September 3, 2011.
- [7] S. J. Hussain, C. Venkatesh, S. Asif hussain, L. Chetana and V. Gireesha, "Segmentation of Normal and Pathological Tissues in MRI Brain Images Using Dual Classifier", International Conference on Advancements in Information Technology with workshop of ICBMG, IPCSIT, Chennai, Vol. 20, PP. 165-169, 8-9 December, 2011.
- [8] S. A. Hussain and M. P. Raju, "Neuro-Fuzzy System for Medical Image Processing", Proceedings of the International Conference on Communication and Computational Intelligence 2010, Kongu Engineering College, Perundurai, Erode, T.N., India, PP.382-385, 27 29 December, 2010.
- [9] W. Li, H. Huang, D. Zhang, H. Tang and C. Wang, "A Color Image Segmentation Method Based on Automatic Seeded Region Growing", Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Automation and Logistics, Jinan, China, PP. 1925-1929, August 18 21, 2007.

- [10] M. K Kowar and S. Yadav, "Brain Tumor Detection and Segmentation Using Histogram Thresholding", International Journal of Engineering and Advanced Technology (IJEAT) ISSN: 2249 8958, Vol. 1, No. 4, PP.16-20, April 2012.
- [11] F. Ajala, O. A. Oke, T. O. Adedeji, O.M. Alade and E.A. Adewusi, "Fuzzy k-c-means Clustering Algorithm for Medical Image Segmentation", Journal of Information Engineering and Applications, Vol. 2, No. 6, PP. 21-33, 2012.
- [12] A. V. Gawand, P. Lokhande, S. daware and U. Kulkarni, "Image Segmentation for Nature Images using K-Mean and Fuzzy C-Mean", International Conference on Recent Trends in Information Technology and Computer Science (ICRTITCS), Proceedings published in International Journal of Computer Applications (IJCA), PP.37-40, 2011.
- [13] C. Dwith, V. Angoth and A. Singh, "Wavelet Based Image Fusion for Detection of Brain Tumor", Image, Graphics and Signal Processing, Vol. 1, PP. 25-31, 2013.
- [14] A. H. Gondal, M. A. Khan, "A Review of Fully Automated Techniques for Brain Tumor Detection From MR Images", Modern Education and Computer Science, Vol. 2, PP.55-61, 2013.
- [15] A. Ahirwar, "Study of Techniques used for Medical Image Segmentation and Computation of Statistical Test for Region Classification of Brain MRI", Information Technology and Computer Science, Vol. 5, PP.44-53, 2013.
- [16] A.F. Mahmood and A. M. Abd-Alsalam, "Automatic Brian MRI Slices Classification Using Hybrid Technique", accepted in Rafidain Engineering Journal.
- [17] V. Sheejakumari and B. S. Gomathi, "Healthy and Pathological Tissues Classification in MRI Brain Images using Hybrid Genetic Algorithm-Neural Network (HGANN) Approach", European Journal of Scientific Research, Vol. 87, No. 2, PP. 212-226, September, 2012.
- [18] R. C. Gonzalez, R. E. Woods, "Digital Image Processing", Edn. 3, Pearson Education. Prentice Hall, PP. 742-747, 2008.

# خوارزمية لتشفير الصورة الملونة باستخدام ترميز الحامض النووي ونظرية الفوضى

مها بشير حسين \*\*

فخر الدين حامد علي $^{ ilde{*}}$ 

maha.hussein@ymail.com

Fhali0310@yahoo.com

\* قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة / جامعة الموصل – العراق.
 \* قسم الهندسة الكهربائية/ كلية الهندسة/ جامعة الموصل – العراق.

#### المستخلص

يعد التشفير باستخدام الحامض النووي ونظرية الفوضى من الاتجاهات الحديثة الواعدة في علم التعمية في الوقت الحاضر، والتي تزايد استخدامها بشكل ملحوظ في السنوات القليلة الماضية وذلك لما توفره حوسبة الحامض النووي من مزايا تجعلها مناسبة جدا لاستخدامها في علم التعمية، وللارتباط الوثيق الذي تم اكتشافه مؤخرا بين نظرية الفوضى وعلم التعمية. في هذا البحث تم تقديم خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام الخرائط الفوضوية لتغيير مواقع وقيم النقاط الصورية ومن ثم استخدام سلاسل الحامض النووي لتغيير قيم النقاط الصورية باستخدام تشفير سجل المرة الواحدة (OTP) والذي يعتبر غير قابل للكسر نظريا. تم تنفيذ الخوارزمية واجراء عدة تحليلات لقياس كفاءة وامنية الخوارزمية باستخدام برنامج (MatLab R2011b). اثبتت نتائج التجارب والتحليلات الأمنية التي تم اجراؤها بأن الخوارزمية تمتلك كفاءة عالية وطول مفتاح وحساسية للتغيير فيه كافيين جدا لمقاومة هجوم القوة الوحشية، وامتلاكها لأمنية تامة نتيجة لاستخدام سجل المرة الواحدة وقابلية جيدة لمقاومة الهجمات الاحصائية والتفاضلية.

الكلمات الدالة: التشفير الانسيابي، تشفير الحامض النووي، التشفير المتناظر، الدالة اللوجستية، سجل المرة الواحدة (OTP)، نظرية الفوضى.

## Colored Image Encryption Algorithm Using DNA Code and Chaos Theory

Fakhrulddin H. Ali\*

Maha Basher Hussein\*\*

Fhali0310@yahoo.com

maha.hussein@ymail.com

- \* Dept. of Computer Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.
- \*\* Dept. of Electrical Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.

#### **Abstract**

At recent time, Encryption using DNA computing and Chaos theory are from modern promising research areas at the field of Cryptography. They are increasingly used in the past few years, because of advantages of DNA computing that make it very suitable for being used in Cryptography, and because of the close relationship between Chaos theory and cryptography. In this paper a stream cipher algorithm for Image Encryption has been proposed. The chaotic logistic map is used for confusing and diffusing the Image pixels, and then a DNA sequence used as an OTP to change pixel values. The algorithm has been implemented and several analysis has been done using (MatLab R2011b) program, the analysis results proved that the proposed algorithm has high efficiency, very sufficient key sensitivity and length to resist brute force attacks, perfect security as a result of using OTP and good ability to resist statistical and differential attacks.

Keywords: Chaos theory, DNA cryptography, Image Encryption, Logistic map, stream cipher, symmetrical encryption, one time pad OTP.

#### 1 – المقدمة:

إن التطور في شبكات الحاسوب وزيادة استخدام الانترنت في الوقت الحاضر وزيادة تبادل رسائل الوسائط المتعددة والصور الرقمية بشكل ملحوظ أدى الى الاعتماد على هذه التقنيات في مختلف امور الحياة، إن توفير الأمنية للمعلومات المتبادلة متطلب ضروري لكل الاستخدامات سواء كانت للأغراض السياسية أو الطبية او الاقتصادية وحتى الاستخدامات الشخصية. ولكون الصور الرقمية تدخل في كل هذه المجالات، تم توفير مساحة واسعة لبحوث وخوارزميات تشفير الصورة الرقمية. نظراً للخواص التي تتميز بها معلومات الصورة الرقمية عن المعلومات النصية مثل كمية البيانات العالية والترابط الوثيق بين معلومات الصورة وغيرها من الخواص التي تنفرد بها الصور الرقمية عن البيانات النصية بالإضافة الى حاجة التطبيقات الصورية في بعض الاحيان الى متطلبات اخرى مثل المعالجة في الزمن الحقيقي والدقة والحفاظ على تنسيق الصورة مما يجعل طرق التشفير التقليدية صعبة التطبيق وبطيئة المعالجة بالنسبة للصور وصعوبة تحقيق هذه المطاليب مع تحقيق الامنية العالية والجودة العالية فإن خوارزميات التشفير التقليدية غير مناسبة لتشفير الصور الرقمية، لذلك كان الاتجاه الى نظريات وخوارزميات اخرى لتوفير مواصفات تشفير وأمنية عالية للصورة الرقمية. في السنوات الماضية تم التوجه الى استخدام نظرية الفوضى في مجال التشفير لمزايا هذه النظرية وعلاقتها الوثيقة مع علم التعمية، حيث تمتاز بحساسيتها العالية للتغيير في القيم الابتدائية وسهولة توليد قيمها، والحصول على قيم عشوائية مشابهة للضوضاء منها [1]. منذ أن قامت العالمة جيسيكا فردريك باقتراح نظام تشفير للصور باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية عام 1997[2] والبحوث تتوالى في مجال تشفير الصورة باستخدام نظرية الفوضى. ومنذ بضع سنين يتم دمج هذه النظرية مع استخدام تشفير الحامض النووي المعتمد على حوسبة الحامض النووي (DNA Computing) للحصول على انظمة وخوارزميات تشفير فعالمة. كانت البداية لعلم حوسبة الحامض النووي مع بحث العالم ليونارد ادلمان عام 1994 والذي استطاع فيه باستخدام شرائط الحامض النووي والعمليات البيولوجية الجزيئية بحل مشكلة الرجل الرحالة بين سبعة مدن [3] وبعمله هذا فتح افاقا جديدة لعلم الحوسبة فائقة السرعة وهائلة النوازي وبمستوى عال جدا من التعقيد نظرا للخواص التي تمتلكها سلاسل الحامض النووي، تم استخدام حوسبة الحامض النووي في مجالات عديدة منها حل المسائل الصعبة والتي لا يمكن حلها نظرا لمحدودية الوقت او الموارد، فقد استخدمت هذه النظرية في مجال خزن المعلومات نظرا لسعة الخزن الهائلة التي تمتلكها شرائط الحامض النووي، واستخدمت ايضا في جميع مجالات علم التعمية كالإخفاء والتشفير وتوليد المفاتيح وادارتها وتحليل خوارزميات التشفير وكسرها ، ففي عام 1995 قام الباحثون في المصدر [4] بتقديم طريقة لكسر خوارزمية (DES) المعروفة باستخدام حوسبة الحامض النووي، وفي عام 2000 تم استخدام العمليات البيولوجية لتشفير الصور باستخدام تشفير الحامض النووي وتم اقتراح طريقتين لتشفير الصورة فضلا عن طريقة لإخفاء المعلومات ضمن شرائط الحامض النووي[5]. أما الباحثون في المصادر [6 – 13] فقد قدموا خوارزميات لتشفير الصورة وذلك بدمج النظرية الفوضوية مع التشفير باستخدام الحامض النووي، وذلك باستخدام خرائط فوضوية مختلفة وخواص وعمليات مختلفة للحامض النووي ، كاستخدام طريقة جمع وطرح القواعد النيتروجينية، او استخدام دالة أو الحصرية (XOR Function) بين هذه القواعد، او استخدام خواص اخرى معتمدة على اسس العمليات البيولوجية، ومن ثم قاموا بتحليل خواص الخوارزميات المقترحة ومدى مناعتها لعدة انواع من الهجمات والتحليلات. في هذا البحث قــُدمت خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة بالاعتماد على شفرة سجل المرة الواحدة (OTP: One Time Pad Cipher) والذي يعتبر غير قابل للكسر نظرياً وذلك باستخدام سلاسل الحامض النووي والخرائط الفوضوية.

#### 2-الجزء النظرى:

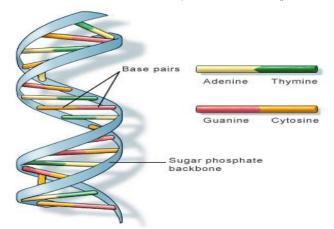
هذا القسم يحوي بعض التفاصيل عن الحامض النووي وتشفير الحامض النووي، وعن التشفير باستخدام سجل المرة الواحدة والدالة الفوضوية المستخدمة في الخوار زمية المقترحة.

1-2. ترميز الحامض النووي: تتكون سلسلة الحامض النووي من سلسلتين متممتين لأحدهما الأخر، وتتكون هذه السلاسل من اربع قواعد نيتروجينية هي : الادنين (Adenine A)، السايتوسين (Cytosine C)، الكوانين ( Thymine T)، الثايمين (Thymine T). يرتبط الأدنين في أحد الشريطين مع الثايمين في الشريط الآخر، أي يكون الادنين متمما للثايمين، وكذلك الحال بالنسبة للسايتوسين والكوانين كما في الشكل (1).

يتم ترميز سلاسل الحامض النووي باستخدام 2 بت ثنائي لكل قاعدة، مثلا (A=00, C=01, G=10, T=11)

وبما أن الـ'0' متمم للـ '1' في النظام الثنائي، فإن '00' متمم لـ '11' في ترميز الحامض النووي، وايضا يكون '10' متمما لـ '10' [8].

عند تحويل قيمة النقاط الصورية من النظام العشري الى ترميز الحامض النووي يتم الحصول على اربع قواعد نيتروجينية لكل نقطة صورية، إذ يتم تحويل قيم النقاط الصورية أولا الى النظام الثنائي، ثم باستخدام نظام الترميز المذكور أعلاه تُحول الارقام الثنائية الى قواعد الحامض النووي، كمثال نفرض أن قيمة النقطة الصورية لموقع معين في الصورة مساوية لـ  $(216_{10})$  في النظام العشري، يتم تحويل هذه القيمة الى النظام الثنائي (21011000) ثم تحويلها الى صيغة الحامض النووي (TGCA).



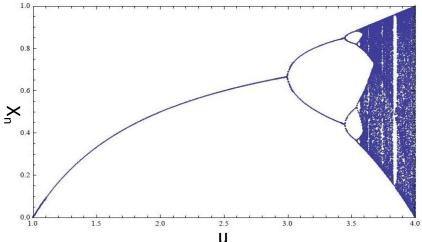
شكل (1): ترابط شريطي الحامض النووي.

#### 2-2. التشفير باستخدام الحامض النووي:

التشفير باستخدام الحامض النووي من المجالات الجديدة في علم التعمية والذي ظهر مع بداية علم حوسبة الحامض النووي وعند استخدام تشفير الحامض النووي بالطرق البيولوجية، تستخدم شرائط الحامض النووي كحامل للمعلومات والتقنيات البيولوجية الحديثة كأدوات للتنفيذ. وقد أصبحت البحوث عن التعمية باستخدام الحامض النووي في صدارة البحوث العالمية لعلم التعمية بمختلف مجالاته كاستخدامه في مجال اخفاء المعلومات (Steganography)، وتشفير البيانات النصية والصورية، وادارة وتوليد المفاتيح. وهذه الطرق مبنية على المسائل والعمليات البيولوجية فحاسوب الحامض النووي غير مشابه للحاسوب العادي من ناحية قدرات الحوسبة إذ انه يمتلك قدرات وامكانيات عالية واجهزة الحواسيب العادية[15,14]. البحوث المتعلقة بحوسبة وتشفير الحامض النووي تتطلب خبرات وامكانيات عالية واجهزة مختبرية باهظة الثمن ولهذا السبب وكون هذا المجال مستجدا فالدراسات فيه ما تزال في المراحل الأولية واغلب الدراسات المتعلقة بهذا العلم ما تزال نظرية، لذلك يتم استخدام ترميز الحامض النووي لتنفيذ البرامج وعمليات المحاكاة للعمليات البيولوجية باستخدام برامج المعلوماتية الحيوية (Bioinformatics). لذلك سيتم في هذا البحث استخدام سلاسل الحامض النووي بعد الحصول عليها من قواعد بيانات البنوك الجينية المتوفرة على الانترنت كسجل مرة واحدة للتشفير، مع الخرائط الفوضوية برمجيا في التشفير دون استخدام العمليات البيولوجية بصورة حقيقية.

#### 3-2. سجل المرة الواحدة (One Time Pad : OTP):

شفرة فيرنام (Vernam cipher) او سجل المرة الواحدة هي طريقة للتشفير اخترعت من قبل جلبرت فيرنام عام 1917 وهي الشفرة الوحيدة التي تقدم امنية غير مشترطة (Unconditional security) وهي غير قابلة للكسر اذا ما تم استخدامها بصورة صحيحة. مبدأ عمل هذه الشفرة هو امتلاك الطرفين المرسل والمستلم لسجل من المفاتيح يحوي هذا السجل على مفاتيح عشوائية طولها بطول النص المراد تشفيره او اطول، وتنفذ دالة أو الحصرية (XOR) بين النص الاصلي والمفتاح، ويجب أن لا يستخدم كل مفتاح أكثر من مرة واحدة فقط كما ينص الاسم – سجل المرة الواحدة - [16]. الصعوبة في نقل مفتاح سجل المرة الواحدة وتبادله لم تسنح الفرصة لتطبيق هذه الشفرة عمليا، اذ ان كل مفتاح يجب ان يكون بطول الرسالة السرية او اطول منها ويجب تبادل المفاتيح عبر قناة آمنة، أي أن نقل المفاتيح مشكلة بحد داتها مادام المفتاح بنفس طول الرسالة الاصلية التشفير باستخدام الحامض النووي مهد الطريق لتطبيق خوارزميات التشفير المعتمدة على سجل المرة الواحدة عمليا، فتوفر قواعد البيانات الضخمة للبنوك الجينية على الانترنت والتي تحوي الملابين من سلاسل الحامض النووي، مكن الباحثين من استخدام قواعد البيانات كسجل للمفاتيح، اذ ان كل سلسلة من سلاسل الحامض النووي في قواعد البيانات يتم الوصول اليها باستخدام رقم وصول (Access ID) عادة يتكون من حرفين وستة ارقام اعتماداً على قاعدة البيانات المستخدمة ونوع السلسلة المراد تحميلها. يبلغ عدد السلاسل الموجودة في قاعدة بيانات NCBI (The National Center for Biotechnology Information) اكثر من 130 مليون سلسلة مختلفة، عند استخدام هذه السلاسل في تشفير سجل المرة الواحدة يتم ارسال رقم الوصول للسلسلة او تسلسل البادئات او مواقع معينة في السلسلة حسب الخوارزمية المستخدمة (على سبيل المثال تم استخدام الجينوم (CP001363) للكائن البكتيري Salmonella enterica subsp. enterica serovar Typhimurium في الخوار زمية المقترحة).



به شكل (2) : الرسم البياني التشعبي للدالة اللوجستية

#### 4-2. دالة أو الحصرية (XOR) بين القواعد النيتروجينية:

يتم استخدام دالة أو الحصرية بين القواعد النيتروجينية لسلسلة الحامض النووي المستخدمة كمفتاح للتشفير وسلسلة الحامض النووي التي تم الحصول عليها من تحويل النص الاصلي الى صيغة الحامض النووي. الجدول رقم 1 يوضح الحالات المختلفة لدالة XOR بين القواعد النيتروجينية.

جدول (1): دالة XOR بين القواعد النيتروجينية.

$\oplus$	A	C	G	T
A	A	C	G	T
С	C	A	T	G
G	G	T	A	C
T	T	G	C	A

### 5-2. الدالة اللوجستية (Logistic map):

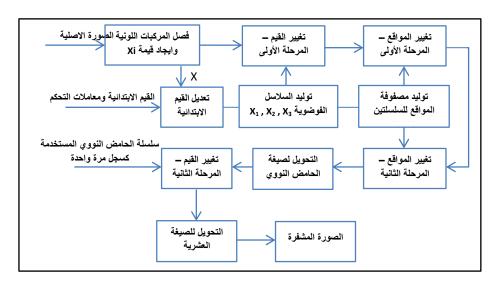
النظم الفوضوية هي انظمة غير خطية تمتلك العديد من المواصفات التي تجعلها على علاقة وثيقة مع علم التعمية كالحساسية للتغيير في القيم الابتدائية ومعاملات التحكم والسلوك المشابه للضوضاء. السلاسل المولدة باستخدام الخرائط او الدوال الفوضوية هي سلاسل شبه عشوائية وهيكليتها معقدة جدا وتحليل او توقع سلوكها صعب ايضاً لذلك تستخدم في انظمة التشفير [10]، في هذا البحث استخدمت الدالة اللوجستية احادية البعد (1D Logistic map) لتشفير الصورة في المرحلة الاولية حيث استخدمت لتغيير قيم ومواقع النقاط الصورية. حيث تعتبر من ابسط الدوال الفوضوية واكثر ها استخداما لخواصها المميزة التي تمتلكها كالحساسية العالية للتغيير في القيمة الابتدائية ومعامل التحكم وعشوائية القيم التي تنشئها، يمكن كتابة الدالة اللوجستية بالصيغة الآتية:

$$X_{n+1} = \mu X_n (1 - X_n)$$
 (1)

حيث  $X_{n+1}$  هي السلسلة الفوضوية الناتجة وتكون قيمها اعداد حقيقية بين  $\mu$  (0-0)، هو معامل التحكم وتكون قيمته بين [4-0] وتظهر الدالة الخواص الفوضوية عندما تكون قيمة  $\mu$  بين [4-0]، أما  $\mu$  فهي القيمة الابتدائية وتكون قيمتها بين  $\mu$  أيضا. الشكل (2) يوضح الرسم البياني التشعبي لسلوك الدالة اللوجستية.

#### 3-الخوارزمية المقترحة:

الخوارزمية المقترحة هي خوارزمية تشفير متناظرة (Symmetric encryption algorithm) حيث يتم استخدام المفتاح السري نفسه عند التشفير والاستخلاص، في هذا القسم سيتم شرح تفاصيل الخوارزمية والشكل (3) يوضح خطوات خوارزمية التشفير وعملية الاستخلاص تكون بخطوات معاكسة.



شكل (3): خطوات خوارزمية التشفير

#### 3-1. خوارزمية التشفير:

#### أ- إدخال الصورة وتوليد المفاتيح:

يتم ادخال الصورة الاصلية (I) وفصلها الى المركبات اللونية الثلاث  $(I_R, I_G, I_B)$ ، ثم ادخال قيم معاملات التحكم والقيم الابتدائية للدوال اللوجستية  $(X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4, X_4, X_5, X_5)$  ثم حساب قيمة  $X_1$  والتي تكون معتمدة على قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة الاصلية، ثم اضافة هذه القيمة الى القيم الابتدائية للدالة اللوجستية كالتالى:

$$X(1) = (X_0 + X_i) \, Mod \, 1 \tag{2}$$

وذلك للتغلب على الهجمات التفاضلية، أي ان السلاسل المولدة تكون معتمدة على الصورة الاصلية، ثم يتم توليد السلاسل الفوضوية بالاعتماد على القيم الأولية الجديدة ومعاملات التحكم وطبقا للمعادلة (1). ثم يتم اختيار سلسلة الحامض النووي من احدى قواعد البيانات للبنوك الجينية، ويراعى ان يكون طول السلسلة مساويا لحجم الصورة او أطول تبعا لشروط التشفير باستخدام سجل المرة الواحدة. ثم تحفظ القيم الابتدائية الجديدة ومعاملات التحكم ورقم الوصول لسلسلة الحامض النووى المستخدمة الى ملف ليتم ارساله الى المستلم عبر قناة آمنة.

ب- عملية تغيير قيم النقاط الصورية (المرحلة الاولى):

يتم في هذه المرحلة تهيئة السلاسل الفوضوية للحصول على قيم بين [255-0] منها حسب المعادلات التالية:

$$X1new = (X1 * 10^{14}) mod 256$$
 (3)

$$X2new = (X2 * 10^{14}) mod 256$$
 (4)

$$= ((X2 + X1) * 10^{14}) \bmod 256 \tag{5}$$

ثم يتم تغيير قيم النقاط الصورية للمركبات اللونية الثلاث للصورة الأصلية بإجراء عملية أو الحصرية بين مصفوفة المركبات اللونية للصورة الاصلية مع السلاسل الثلاث المولدة للحصول على المصفوفة (C1).

#### ج- تغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية:

النقاط الصورية للصورة الاصلية تمتلك ترابطا قويا مع بعضها البعض، الهدف من هذه الخطوة تغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية بشكل عشوائي لتقليل الترابط بين النقاط الصورية، حيث يتم ترتيب السلاسل الفوضوية تصاعديا او تنازليا ثم الحصول على مصفوفة المواقع للعناصر قبل ترتيبها واستخدام هذه المصفوفات لتغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية للصورة بعد تغيير قيمها في المرحلة الاولى. يتم تغيير المواقع على مرحلتين للحصول على نتائج افضل، معادلات تغيير المواقع كالتالى

44

#### علي: خوارزمية لتشفير الصورة الملونة باستخدام ترميز الحامض النووي ونظرية الفوضى



شكل (4): الصور الأصلية والمشفرة باستخدام الخوارزمية المقترحة.

$$C2(i,j) = C1(Inx1(i), Inx1(j))$$
  

$$C3(i,j) = C2(Inx2(i), Inx2(j))$$

حيث Inx1 و Inx2 هي مصفوفة المواقع للسلسلتين X1 و X2 على التوالي.

#### د- تغيير قيم النقاط الصورية (المرحلة الثانية):

في هذه المرحلة يتم تغيير قيم النقاط الصورية للمصفوفات ( $C3_R$ ,  $C3_G$ ,  $C3_B$ ) باستخدام سلسلة الحامض النووي التي تم تحميلها من الموقع NCBI، حيث يتم تحويل هذه المصفوفات الى النظام الثنائي ثم تحويلها الى صيغة الحامض النووي باستخدام طريقة الترميز التي ذكرها سابقا، ثم اجراء عملية XOR بين سلسلة الحامض النووي والسلاسل التي تم الحصول عليها من تحويل المصفوفات المذكورة الى صيغة الحامض النووي. ثم يتم تحويل المصفوفات ( $C4_R$ ,  $C4_G$ ) من صيغة الحامض النووي الى الصيغة الثنائية ثم تحويلها الى الصيغة العشرية ليتم بعد ذلك دمج المركبات اللونية الثلاث الى صورة واحدة ( $C4_R$ ) والتي تمثل الصورة المشفرة.

#### 2-3 الاستخلاص (فك التشفير):

بعد استلام الصورة المشفرة وملف المفاتيح السرية يتم استخدامها لاستخلاص الصورة الاصلية باستخدام العمليات العكسية لخطوات خوارزمية التشفير وبتسلسل عكسى

#### 4-النتائج والتحليلات:

ن فذت خوار زميتي التشفير والاستخلاص باستخدام برنامج MatLab R2011b على حاسوب شخصي يعمل بنظام Windows 7 المحدد لعمل الدالة اللوجستية كدالة وضمن المدى المحدد لعمل الدالة اللوجستية كدالة فوضوية واست خدمت سلسلة الحامض النووي (CP001363) من قاعدة بيانات NCBI . شفرت ثمان صور قياسية ملونة ورمادية وبأحجام مختلفة كما في الشكل (4). للحكم على نظام التشفير بأنه آمن فإنه يجب ان يصمد بوجه كل انواع الهجمات المعروفة والتي تهدف للحصول على الرسالة السرية او المفتاح المستخدم للتشفير، وبما أن الخوارزمية تستخدم سجل المرة الواحدة للتشفير والتي من المستحيل كسرها اذا استخدمت بصورة صحيحة، فضلا عن ذلك أجريت التحليلات التالية للصور التي تم تشفيرها.

#### 1-4 التحليلات الاحصائية (Statistical analysis):

تهدف الهجمات الاحصائية على النص المشفر الى محاولة ايجاد مفتاح التشفير او الوصول الى النص الاصلي بتحليل خواص النص المشفر، لذلك يجب أن تكون الخواص الاحصائية للنص المشفر مختلفة عن خواص النص الاصلي ومشابهة للضوضاء، ويتم ذلك باستخدام خاصيتي النشر والتشويش في خوارزمية التشفير. أجريت التحليلات الاحصائية التالية على الصور المشفرة:

#### أ- تحليل المدرج التكراري (Histogram Analysis):

يشير المدرج النكراري المى عدد مرات وجود قيمة لنقطة صورية معينة في الصورة وذلك برسم عدد مرات تكرار القيم، لمنع الوصول الى النص الاصلي او المفتاح السري يجب ان يكون المدرج التكراري للصورة المشفرة موحدا وتوزيع القيم فيه متساويا قدر الامكان، على خلاف النص الاصلي والذي يكون ترتيب وتوزيع النقاط الصورية بنمط مميز ومعين، الشكل (5) يوضح المدرج التكراري للمركبات اللونية الثلاث لصورة (Peppers) الاصلية والمشفرة.

#### ب\_ معامل الارتباط بين الصورة الاصلية والصورة المشفرة:

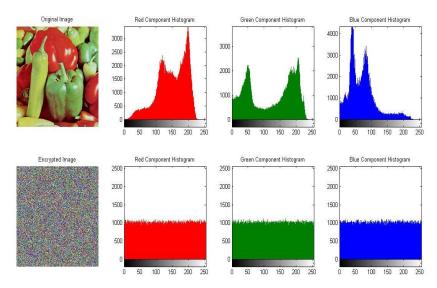
يشير معامل الارتباط (Correlation Coefficient) بين الصورة الاصلية والمشفرة الى مدى ارتباط الصورة الاصلية بالصورة المشفرة ويستفاد منه لإيجاد علاقة بين النص المشفر والنص الاصلي والوصول الى المفتاح او الرسالة السرية. إذ يشير معامل الارتباط . CC في حالة كونه مساويا لـ 1 الى وجود ارتباط تام بين القيمتين، اما في حالة كونه مساويا لـ 0 فيعني انعدام الارتباط بين مساوياً لـ 1- فهذا يدل على وجود ارتباط عكسي بين القيمتين، اما في حالة كونه مساويا لـ 0 فيعني انعدام الارتباط بين القيمتين، ولهذا يجب أن تكون قيمة معامل الارتباط للصورة المشفرة مساوية لـ 0 او قريبة منه. الجدول (2) يحوي قيم معامل الارتباط باستخدام الارتباط باستخدام المعادلات التالية:

$$CC = \frac{cov(x, y)}{\sqrt{D(x)}\sqrt{D(y)}}$$
(8)

$$E(x) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} x_i$$
 (9)

$$D(x) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} (x_i - E(x))^2$$
 (10)

$$cov(x,y) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} (x_i - E(x))(y_i - E(y))$$
 (11)



شكل (5): المدرج التكراري للصورة الأصلية والمشفرة.

جدول (2): قيم معامل الارتباط بين المركبات اللونية المختلفة للصور الاصلية والمشفرة.

الصورة كاملة * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>BB</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>BG</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>BR</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>GB</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>GG</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>GR</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>RB</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>RG</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	C <sub>RR</sub> * 10 <sup>-3</sup>	الحجم	المصورة
0.138	0.035	0.408	1.858	0.380	0.924	1.137	1.414	0.562	-0.234	720*576	Girl
										*3	.Bmp
1.871	1.860	1.237	-0.381	0.442	2.104	-1.232	1,370	0.636	-0.068	512*512	Pepper
1.071	1.000	1.237	-0.501	0.442	2.104	-1.232	1.570	0.050	-0.000	*3	.Bmp
-1.834	-0.358	0.286	-2.558	-0.106	-0.010	-2.915	0.862	0.316	-3.124	512*480	Fruits
-1.034	-0.556	0.200	-2.556	-0.100	-0.010	-2.915	0.002	0.310	-3.124	*3	.Bmp
0.137	2.081	-1.870	-1.155	6.135	-1.084	-1.202	3.624	-0.091	-0.444	500*362	Flowers
0.137	2.001	-1.070	-1.155	0.135	-1.004	-1.202	3.024	-0.091	-0.444	*3	.Bmp
1,343	0.038	1.814	-1.590	2.625	3,762	-1.932	5.662	2.671	-3.531	256*256	Lenna
1.545	0.036	1.014	-1.590	2.025	3.702	-1.932	5.002	2.071	-3.531	*3	.Tif
0.266										1024	Admilen - Desir
0.200	-		_	_	-		-	-	-	*1024	Airplane.Bmp
2,304										720	Boats
2.304	1		1	1	-		-	_	-	*576	.Втр
-1.420										512	Cameraman.tif
-1.420	-		-		-			_	-	*512	Cameraman.tii

تشير النتائج الى أن قيمة معامل الارتباط بين الصورة الأصلية والمشفرة قليلة جدا (مساوية للصفر تقريبا) وهذا يدل على انعدام الارتباط بين الصورتين ، أي صعوبة الوصول الى الصورة الأصلية من الصورة المشفرة أو استنتاج علاقة بين الصورتين باستخدام الهجمات الاحصائية المعتمدة على تحليل الارتباط بين الصورة الأصلية والمشفرة.

ج- الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة: تمتلك الصورة الرقمية ارتباطا وثيقا بين قيم نقاطها الصورية المتجاورة افقيا وعموديا وقطريا، ويجب تقليل وفك هذا الارتباط لمنع استنتاج علاقة بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة وكيفية ترتيبها، لذلك يجب ان تكون قيمة معامل الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة مساوية او قريبة من 0. الجدول (3) يبين قيم معامل الارتباط لــ 5000 زوج عشوائي من النقاط 

جدول (3): قيم معامل الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة للصورة الاصلية والمشفرة.

Cameraman	Boats	Airplane	Lenna	Flowers	Fruits	Pepper	Girl			
0.9822	0.9687	0.9642	0.9582	0.9758	0.9936	0.9624	0.9811	أفقي	Ę.	
0.9902	0.9737	0.9477	0.9771	0.9726	0.9928	0.9678	0.9885	عمودي	الصورة الأصلية	لأهمر
0.9750	0.9474	0.9446	0.9332	0.9545	0.9862	0.9587	0.9724	قطري	Ē	المركب اللوني الأحمر
0.00001	0.0074	-0.0021	-0.0013	0.0043	0.0017	-0.0070	0.0016	أفقي		Ť
0.0054	0.0067	-0.0015	-0.0012	-0.0124	0.0098	0.0041	0.0069	عمودي	الصورة المشفرة	ية
-0.0073	0.0016	-0.00008	-0.0073	-0.0085	-0.0120	-0.0039	0.0117	قطري	55	
-	-		0.9420	0.9574	0.9859	0.9821	0.9833	أفقي	h. n.	
-	-	-	0.9688	0.9504	0.9841	0.9835	0.9907	عمودي	الصورة الأصلية	ب غ
-	-	-	0.9179	0.9204	0.9666	0.9709	0.9770	قطري		ني الأد
-	-	-	0.0088	-0.0025	-0.0039	-0.0092	0.0062	أفقي	81.01	المركب اللوني الأخضر
-	-	-	0.0106	0.0009	0.0045	0.0030	-0.0039	عمودي	الصورة المشفرة	المرك
-	-	-	0.0068	-0.0095	-0.0220	-0.0012	0.0031	قطري		
-	-		0.9213	0.9564	0.9308	0.9687	0.9841	أفقي		
_	-		0.9493	0.9510	0.9195	0.9686	0.9907	عمودي	الصورة الأصلية	ئىن ئىن
-	-		0.8946	0.9221	0.8479	0.9510	0.9783	قطري	- 독립	المركب اللوني الأزرق
-	-		0.0115	-0.0009	0.0064	-0.0142	-0.0038	أفقي	الصورة المشفرة	۲. ۱۳
-	-		-0.0058	-0.0115	-0.0011	0.0007	-0.0045	عمودي	اع الله	Ĕ.
-	-		-0.0012	0.0097	-0.0004	0.0092	0.0003	قطري		

#### د- انتروبية المعلومات:

انتروبية المعلومات للصورة يحدد كيفية توزيع قيم النقاط الصورية، أي احتمالية وجود كل قيمة، وبمعنى آخر انتروبية المعلومات مقياس لعشوائية النظام، في النظام العشوائي يكون توزيع القيم باحتماليات متساوية. يمكن حساب انتروبية المعلومات من المعادلة التالية:

$$H(m) = \sum_{i=0}^{2^{N}-1} P(m_i) \log_2[P(m_i)]$$
 (13)

حيث أن  $P(m_i)$  هي احتمالية وجود العنصر  $m_i$  ، اذا فرضنا ان النظام عشوائي كليا، فستكون قيمة انتروبية المعلومات مساوية L 8 وهي القيمة المثالية. لذلك يجب ان تكون قيمة انتروبية المعلومات للصورة المشفرة قريبة من القيمة المثالية، في الجدول (4) قيم انتروبية المعلومات للصور الاصلية والمشفرة نلاحظ ان انتروبية المعلومات للصور المشفرة قريبة جدا من القيمة المثالية.

ة و المشف ة	ه رة الاصليا	المعلومات للصر	ه انت و سة	حده ل (4) · قد
				T .(T/ U)T

		1 ( )	
انتروبية المعلومات للصورة المشفرة	انتروبية المعلومات للصورة الاصلية	الحجم	المصورة
7.999861	7.469677	720*576 *3	Girl.Bmp
7.999755	7.669826	512*512 *3	Pepper.Bmp
7.999722	7.518966	512*480 *3	Fruits.Bmp
7.999677	7.537226	500*362 *3	Flowers.Bmp
7.999242	7.730098	256 *256 *3	Lenna.Tif
7.999807	5.641454	1024 *1024	Airplane.Bmp
7.999551	7.088124	720 *576	Boats.Bmp
7.999259	7.047955	512 *512	Cameraman.tif

#### 2-4. تحليل مساحة المفتاح (Key space analysis):

حسب قوانين كيركوف في التشفير [18] فإن امنية نظام التشفير يجب ان يكون معتمدا على المفتاح بصورة رئيسية، لذلك يجب أن يكون طول مفتاح التشفير كافيا لمنع نجاح هجمات القوة الوحشية (Brute Force Attacks)، وحسب سرعة الحواسيب الموجودة في الوقت الحالي يجب ان لا يكون طول المفتاح اقل من  $2^{100}$  (100 bit) لتوفير الأمنية ضد هجمات القوة الوحشية[19]، مساحة المفتاح للخوارزمية هو العدد الكلي للمفاتيح المستخدمة للتشفير، في الخوارزمية المفترحة توجد خمس مفاتيح، اربعة منها تابعة للقيم الابتدائية ومعاملات التحكم للدوال اللوجستية، اما الخامس فهو سلسلة الحامض النووي. على فرض أن دقة كل مفتاح من المفاتيح الاربعة الاولى مساوي لـ  $10^{10}$  فضلاً عن سلسلة الحامض النووي والتي يبلغ طولها ( $10^{10}$ ) حيث  $10^{10}$  هو طول الرسالة الاصلية وبالنسبة للصورة  $10^{10}$  بمثل حاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المورة المادية، وحاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المورة المادية، وحاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المادية، وحاصل فرب بعدي الصورة المادية، وحاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المورة المادية، وحاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المورة المورة المادية، وحاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة المورة ال

 $Key\ length = 10^{14*4}*2^n = 2^{186}*2^n$ 

#### 3-4. تحليل حساسية المفتاح (Key Sensitivity analysis):

اضافة الى امتلاك المفتاح لمساحة واسعة لمقاومة هجوم القوة الوحشية ، يجب أن تكون الخوار زمية حساسة للتغيير الصغير في قيمة المفتاح، أي ان تغيير صغير جدا في المفتاح يولد نص مشفر مختلف عن النص الذي تم توليده قبل تغيير المفتاح او التغيير الصغير في المفتاح يؤدي الى فشل استرجاع الصورة. أجريت التحليلات التالية لإثبات حساسية الخوار زمية للتغيير الصغير في قيمة المفاتيح السرية:

- أ- شُفرتْ صورة (Peppers) بحجم (3\*512\*512) باستخدام القيم الابتدائية (4.3.5=4 µ1=3.9, µ2=3.75) وتم الحصول على الصورة في الشكل (7. B).
- ب- تم تغيير قيمة  $\mu 1$  الى  $(^{10}$   $^{10}$   $^{10}$ ) مع ثبوت قيم المفاتيح الاخرى، وتم الحصول على الصورة المشفرة في الشكل (7. C) وتم ايجاد الفرق بين الصورتين في الشكل (7. C).
- ج- تم استخلاص الصورة الاصلية من الصورة المشفرة باستخدام المفتاح الصحيح والحصول على الصورة في الشكل (7.E) وهي مطابقة للصورة الاصلية تماما.
- د- تم استخلاص الصورة في الشكل (7. F) من الصورة المشفرة الشكل (7. B) باستخدام قيم المفاتيح نفسها ماعدا  $\mu$ 2 تم اضافة  $10^{-14}$  اليها. وهذا يظهر مدى حساسية الخوارزمية للتغيير في المفاتيح.

#### 4-4. مقياس متوسط مربع الخطأ وذروة نسبة الاشارة الى الضوضاء (PSNR & MSE):

من اكثر المقابيس المستخدمة لمعرفة مدى ابتعاد قيم الصورة المشفرة عن قيم الصورة الاصلية، او معرفة نسبة التشويش التي تعرضت لها الصورة الاصلية عند تشفيرها، يتم قياس نسب PSNR و MSE كالتالي:

$$PSNR = 20 * \log_{10}\left(\frac{255}{\sqrt{MSE}}\right) \quad (db)$$
 (14)

$$MSE = \frac{\sum_{m=1}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N} [I(m,n) - C(m,n)]^{2}}{M * N}$$
(15)

بما ان الغاية من التشفير هو الحصول على صورة مشابهة للضوضاء لذلك يجب ان تكون قيمة PSNR بين الصورة الاصلية والمشفرة اقل ما يمكن، وقيمة MSE اعلى ما يمكن. في الجدول (5) قيم PSNR و MSE للمركبات اللونية المختلفة بين الصورة الاصلية والمشفرة.

جدول (5): قيم PSNR و MSE بين الصورة الاصلية والمشفرة.

PSNR	PSNR	PSNR	PSNR	MSE	MSE	MSE	MSE	<del>`                                    </del>	
Blue	Green	Red	Image	Blue	Green	Red	Image	الحجم	الصورة
8.7188	8.8582	8.4527	8.6733	8733.5	8457.7	9285.4	8825.5	720*576 *3	Girl. Bmp
7.6720	7.6361	9.0919	8.0825	11114	11206	8014.6	10111	512*512 *3	Pepper. Bmp
6.8665	8.3646	8.6745	7.8944	13378	9475.7	8823.1	10559	512*480 *3	Fruits. Bmp
8.0661	7.6575	7.3407	7.6780	10149	11151	11995	11098	500*362 *3	Flowers. Bmp
9.6565	8.5904	7.8754	8.6468	7037.6	8995.6	10605	8879.6	256*256 *3	Lenna. Tif
		-1	6.3339	-1	-1	-1	15124	1024 *1024	Airplane. Bmp
			9.1353				7934.9	720 *576	Boats. Bmp
			8.3917			1	9416.8	512 *512	Cameraman. tif

#### 4-5. التحليلات التفاضلية (Differential Attacks):

الهدف من هذه الهجمات هو الوصول الى المفتاح السري، لتنفيذ هذه الهجمات يقوم المهاجم بتشفير صورة معينة ثم الحداث تغيير بسيط فيها كتغيير قيمة نقطة صورية معينة، ثم تشفير الصورة بعد تغييرها وملاحظة التغييرات التي تطرأ على الصورة المشفرة، فإذا كان التغيير كبيرا فإن الهجمات التفاضلية لا تكون ناجحة، تم اجراء التحليلات التالية لمعرفة مدى استجابة الخوارزمية للتحليلات التفاضلية:

- تحليل نسبتي NPCR و UACI : يقصد ب NPCR معدل تغيير عدد النقاط الصورية ( NPCR و Unified Average Color ) وبـ UACI معدل التغيير الموحد للكثافة اللونية ( Pixel Change Ratio ) وبـ UACI معدل التغيير قيمة نقطة صورية واحدة من الصورة الاصلية على (Intensity الصورة المنافرة الناتجة بمكن حساب هذه النسب من المعادلات التالية:

$$NPCR = \sum_{i,j} \frac{D(i,j)}{T} * 100\%$$
 (16)

$$D(i,j) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } C1(i,j) = C2(i,j) \\ 1 & \text{if } C1(i,j) \neq C2(i,j) \end{cases}$$
 (17)

$$UACI = \sum_{i,j} \frac{|C1(i,j) - C2(i,j)|}{F.T} * 100\%$$
 (18)

حيث أن C1 هي الصورة المشفرة قبل التغيير في الصورة الاصلية، C2 هي الصورة المشفرة بعد تغيير قيمة نقطة صورية واحدة في الصورة الاصلية، Tيمثل حاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة، و F يمثل اكبر قيمة ممكنة للنقطة الصورية و C25). القيمة المثالية لـ NPCR هي 100% و هذه النسبة نادرا ما يتم الحصول عليها حتى لو تمت مقارنة متغيرين عشوائيين غير معتمدين فلا يمكن الحصول على هذه النسبة ولكن يجب ان تكون قيمتها قريبة من القيمة المثالية ومدى القرب يحدده امور عدة منها حجم الصورة مقارنة بقيمة اعلى نقطة صورية. أما مدى نسبة UACl فهي بين 0 و القرب يحدده امور عدة منها حجم الصورة مقارنة بقيمة المطلوبة لنسبة UACl للحصول على تشفير مثالي ومقاومة الهجمات التفاضلية [100]. في الجدول (6) قيم NPCR و UACl التي تم الحصول عليها من تغيير قيمة نقطة صورية بشكل عشوائي ثم حساب النسب، والنتائج تثبت كفاءة الخوارزمية ضد الهجمات التفاضلية لكون القيم الناتجة ضمن القيم التي خدرت في المصدر [100] بأنها تحقق أمنية عالية ضد الهجمات التفاضلية.

جدول (6): قيم NPCR و UACI للمركبات اللونية المختلفة وللصورة بأكملها.

_		. 55	•				- 1.	•(*) ••	
UACI	UACI	UACI	UACI	NPCR	NPCR	NPCR	NPCR	11	الصورة
Blue	Green	Red	Image	Blue	Green	Red	Image	الحجم	التصوره
22.510	22.452	33.499	22 400	99.621	99,586	99.605	99.604	720*576	Girl.
33.518	33.452	33.499	33.490	99.021	99.580	99.005		*3	Bmp
33.399	33.487	33.496	33.461	99.611	99.618	99.625	99.618	512*512	Pepper.
33.399	33.487	33.490	33.401	99.011	99.018	99.025	99.018	*3	Bmp
33,442	33.418	33,395	22 410	99.605	99.609	99.597	99.604	512*480	Fruits.
33.442	33.418	33.395	33.418	99.005	99.009	99.597		*3	Bmp
33.398	22.450	22.26	22 400	99.630	00.612	00.502	99.609	500*362	Flowers.
33.398	33.459	33.367	33.408	99.030	99.613	99.583		*3	Bmp
22 202	22.255	22.455	22 415	00.505	00.710	00.502	256*256	256*256	Lenna.
33.393	33.375	33.477	33.415	99.597	99.618	99.592	99.602	*3	Tif
								1024	Airplane.
			33.394	-			99.615	*1024	Bmp
			22.550				00 (21	720	Boats.
			33.550	1		1	99.631	*576	Bmp
			22.542				00 505	512	Cameraman.
			33.543	-			99.585	*512	tif

#### 5 – الاستنتاجات:

تم اقتراح وتنفيذ خوارزميتي تشفير واستخلاص للصورة الملونة باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية وتنفيذ شفرة فيرنام OTP باستخدام سلاسل الحامض النووي، اذ تم التشفير على مرحلتين المرحلة الاولى باستخدام دالتين لوجستيتين لتغيير الخواص الاحصائية وقيم ومواقع النقاط الصورية ، ثم تلتها مرحلة تغيير قيم النقاط الصورية لإخراج المرحلة السابقة باستخدام تشفير سجل المرة الواحدة فتم الحصول على صورة مشفرة مشابهة للضوضاء كما اثبتت نتائج التحليلات التي تم اجراؤها امتلاك الخوارزمية لأمنية تامة غير مشترطة لاستخدامها شفرة فيرنام، والحساسية العالية للتغيير في قيم المفاتيح، فضلا عن كفاءة عالية لمقاومة الهجمات الاحصائية والتفاضلية.

#### 6-المصادر:

1- Mao, Y., and Chen, G., "Chaos-Based Image Encryption", Handbook of Geometric Computing, Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2005, pp. 231-265.

- 2- Fridrich, J., "Image Encryption Based On Chaotic Maps", Systems, Man And Cybernetics, IEEE International Conference On Computational Cybernetics And Simulation, Vol. 2, No.1, 1997, pp. 1105-1110.
- 3- Adleman, L.M. "Molecular computation of solution to combinatorial problems", Science 266, 1994, pp. 1021–1024.
- 4- D. Boneh, C. Dunworth, and R. Lipton, "Breaking DES using a molecular computer", In Proceedings of DIMACS workshop on DNA computing, 1995, pp. 37-65.
- 5- A. Gehani, T.H LaBean, J.H. Reif, DNA-based cryptography, In: 5th DIMACS Series in Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science, MIT, Vol. 54, 1999, pp. 233-249.
- 6- Wang, Q., Zhang, Q., Zhou, Ch., "A Multilevel Image Encryption Algorithm Based on Chaos and DNA Coding", Bio-Inspired Computing BIC-TA'09., Fourth International Conference on IEEE, 2009, pp. 1-5.
- 7- Zhou, Sh., Zhang, Q., Wei, X., "Image Encryption Algorithm Based on DNA Sequences for the Big Image", Multimedia Information Networking and Security (MINES) International Conference on IEEE, 2010, pp. 884-888.
- 8- Zhang, Q., Ling G., and Wei, X., "Image encryption using DNA addition combining with chaotic maps", Mathematical and Computer Modeling Vol. 52, No.11, 2010, pp. 2028-2035.
- 9- Saberi Kamarposhti, M., AlBedawi, I., Mohamad, D., "A New Hybrid Method for Image Encryption using DNA Sequence and Chaotic Logistic Map", Australian Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences, Vol. 6, No.3, 2012, pp. 371-380.
- 10- Zhang, Q., Xue, X., & Wei, X., "A Novel Image Encryption Algorithm Based on DNA Subsequence Operation", The Scientific World Journal, 2012.
- 11- Babaei, M., "A novel text and image encryption method based on chaos theory and DNA computing", Natural Computing, 2012, pp. 1-7.
- 12- Soni, A., Acharya, A.,"A Novel Image Encryption Approach using an Index based Chaos and DNA Encoding and its Performance Analysis", International Journal of Computer Applications, Vol. 47, No.23, June 2012.
- 13- Wang, Q., Zhang, Q., Wei, X., "Image encryption algorithm based on DNA biological properties and chaotic systems", IEEE Fifth International Conference on Bio-Inspired Computing: Theories and Applications (BIC-TA), 2010, pp. 132-136.
- 14- Zhang, Y., & Fu, L. H. B. "Research on DNA Cryptography, Applied Cryptography and Network Security", Dr. Jaydip Sen (Ed.), ISBN: 978-953-51-0218-2, In Tech, 2012.
- 15- Popovici, C., "Aspects of DNA Cryptography", Annals of the University of Craiova-Mathematics and Computer Science Series, Vol. 37, No.3, 2010, pp. 147-151.
- 16- Borda, M., "Fundamentals in information theory and coding", Springer, verlag/Berlin/Heidelberg, 2011, pp. 512.
- 17- http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/, The National Center for Biotechnology Information.
- 18- Kerckhoffs, A., "La Cryptographie Militaire", Journal Des Sciences Militaires, Vol. IX, (Electronic Version And English Translation Of "La Cryptographie Militaire" By Peticolas, Fabien), Jan. 1883, pp. 5-38.
- 19- Alvarez, G., And Li, Sh., "Some Basic Cryptographic Requirements For Chaos-Based Cryptosystems", International Journal Of Bifurcation And Chaos, Vol. 16, No. 08, 2006, pp. 2129-2151.
- 20- Wu, Y., Noonan, J. P., And Agaian, S., "NPCR and UACI Randomness Tests for Image Encryption", Cyber Journals: Multidisciplinary Journals in Science and Technology, Journal of Selected Areas in Telecommunications (JSAT), April Edition 2011, pp. 31-38.

## خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية

مها بشبر حسين \*\*

\*فخر الدين حامد علي Fhali0310@yahoo.com

maha.hussein@ymail.com

\* قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة / جامعة الموصل – العراق. \* \* قسم الهندسة الكهربائية/ كلية الهندسة/ جامعة الموصل – العراق.

#### المستخلص

إنَّ تشفير الصور الرقمية ضروري عند الرغبة في الحفاظ على أمنية وخصوصية نقلها. تعتبر نظرية الفوضى من النظريات الواعدة حديثة الاستخدام في هذا المجال، حيث أجريت العديد من البحوث في نهاية التسعينات ولحد الآن حول الموضوع. في هذا البحث تم تقديم خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية لتوليد سلسلتين من الاعداد الفوضوية، تم استخدام الاعداد المولدة من السلاسل لتغيير قيم النقاط الصورية، واستُخدمتْ مصفوفة المواقع للأعداد المولدة من السلاسل بعد ترتيبها تصاعديا أو تنازليا لتغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية. تم تحليل اداء الخوارزمية بإجراء التحليلات التفاضلية والتحليلات الاحصائية وقياس كفاءة التشفير، وتحليل طول المفتاح وحساسيته وايجاد سرعة اداء الخوارزمية، اثبتت النتائج امتلاك الخوارزمية المقترحة للصفات المطلوبة لصد الهجمات الاحصائية والتفاضلية وهجمات القوة الوحشية ، مع المكانية الاسترجاع التام للصورة عند المستلم وتقديم آلية عند المستلم لمعرفة اذا ما تعرضت الصورة المشفرة للتغيير اثناء نقلها بالإضافة لسرعة التشفير والاسترجاع. أستخدم برنامج Matlab R2011b لتنفيذ الخوارزمية واجراء التحليلات.

الكلمات الدالة: التشفير الانسيابي ، التشفير المتناظر، الدالة اللوجستية، نظرية الفوضي .

#### An Image Encryption Stream Cipher Algorithm Based on Chaos **Theory**

#### Fakhrulddin H. Ali<sup>\*</sup>

Maha Basher Hussein\*\*

Fhali0310@yahoo.com

maha.hussein@ymail.com

- \* Dept. of Computer Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.
- \*\* Dept. of Electrical Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.

#### **Abstract**

Image Encryption is important for protecting image information. Chaos theory is a promising modern method for Image Encryption which has been adopted since the beginning of the last decade and the end of the decade before. In this paper A chaos based stream cipher has been proposed to encrypt color Images, two of logistic maps have been used to generate two sequences of Chaos numbers, the sequence from first map is used to modify pixel values, where the Index array for the second sequence after sorting it has been used to scramble pixel locations, the performance of the algorithm has been analyzed and results show that the algorithm has a very long key space, and high sensitivity for small changes in key which makes the algorithm Immune to Brute force attacks, and it can resist the differential and statistical attacks, in addition to having very high encryption and decryption speed, the receiver can detect any changes to the encrypted image during transmission. the algorithm has been implemented and analysis done by using MatLab R2011b software.

Keywords: Chaos theory, Image Encryption, Logistic map, stream cipher, symmetrical encryption.

#### 1. المقدمة:

مع شيوع استخدام الانترنت وتطور تقنية معالجة الاشارة الرقمية وظهور المزيد من خدمات المستهلكين الالكترونية والاجهزة الالكترونية والتي تقوم بتزويد خواص اضافية لحفظ وتبادل الوسائط المتعددة، فإن تطبيقات الصور الرقمية في تزايد مستمر ِ انتشار تقنية الوسائط المتعددة في المجتمع ادت الي ان تلعب الصور الرقمية وملفات الفيديو دورا اهم من الرسائل النصية التقليدية، مما يتطلب حماية حقيقية لخصوصية المستخدمين. لتحقيق حماية مماثلة فإن الحل الأمثل هو تشفير البيانات الرقمية لإحباط الهجمات او محاولات الوصول الى البيانات من الأطراف غير المعنية، من الخوارزميات المستخدمة لتشفير الصور خوارزمية DES ,RSA, IDEA وعلى الرغم من ذلك فإن خوارزميات التشفير هذه ليست مثالية لتشفير الصور وذلك لبعض الخواص الجوهرية للصور مثل كمية البيانات العالية والترابط الوثيق بين معلومات الصورة وغيرها من الخواص التي تنفرد بها الصور الرقمية عن البيانات النصية بالإضافة الى حاجة التطبيقات الصورية في بعض الاحيان الى متطلبات اخرى مثل المعالجة في الزمن الحقيقي والدقة والحفاظ على تنسيق الصورة مما يجعل طرق التشفير التقليدية صعبة التطبيق وبطيئة المعالجة بالنسبة للصور وصعوبة تحقيق هذه المطاليب مع تحقيق الامنية العالية والجودة العالية. في السنوات الاخيرة ونظرا للعلاقة الوثيقة بين نظرية الفوضي وعلم التعمية ، علم التعمية باستخدام الاسلوب الفوضوي تم استغلاله لتصميم انظمة تشفير الصور وملفات الفيديو، تشفير الصور باستخدام الاسلوب الفوضوي لن يستطيع حل جميع المشاكل الموجودة في مجال تشفير الصور ولكن على الرغم من ذلك هذه النظرية تستطيع تزويدنا بطرق واعدة جدا والتي تستطيع جزئيا تحقيق كثير من متطلبات تشفير الصورة واثبات تفوقها على طرق التشفير التقليدية لا سيما مع امكانية جمعها لمواصفات السرعة والامان والمرونة من خلال التصميم الجيد، وبصورة عامة فإن الشفرات المعتمدة على الاسلوب الفوضوي بإمكانها التفوق على طرق التشفير التقليدية وتحقيق اداء جيد جدا[3-1]. منذ قيام العالم فريدريك باقتراح اول نظام فوضوي لتشفير الصور في عام 1997، والبحوث تتوالى في مجال تشفير الصور بالاعتماد على الاسلوب الفوضوي [4]. تم في هذا البحث اقتراح خوارزمية تشفير للصور معتمدة على الاسلوب الفوضوي باستخدام الخريطة اللوجستية(Logistic map)، ومن الدراسات المشابهة في هذا المجال ما قام به الباحثون في سنة 2006 حيث تم اقتراح نظام تشفير كتلي للصورة باستخدام الخريطة اللوجستية بمفتاح خارجي بطول 80 بت ولزيادة متانة الخوارزمية ضد الهجمات فانه يتم تعديل المفاتيح بعد تشفير كل كتلة من البيانات بحجم 16 نقطة صورية [5]. وفي سنة 2008 تم عرض طريقة لتشفير الصور باستخدام الخريطة اللوجستية لتغيير قيم النقاط الصورية ومواقعها واستخدام مفتاح بطول 80 بت ايضاً مع تحليل اداء الخوارزمية واثبات كفاءتها [6]، وفي سنة 2010 تم استخدام الخريطة اللوجستية وخريطة هينون الفوضوية (Henon map) لتوليد سلسلة من الارقام الفوضوية لتشفير صور التصاميم الصناعية ،وتم استخدام هذه السلاسل لتغير قيم النقاط الصدرية للصورة باستخدام عملية او الاستثنائية بين معلومات الصورة والسلسلة المولدة إذ تم تحليل أداء الخوارزمية [7]. وفي السنة نفسها تم توظيف سلوك الفوضى لتصميم نظام تشفير للصورة باستخدام مفتاح خارجي مكون من 104بت واستخدام الدالة اللوجستية لتشفير الصورة وتحليل مواصفات النظام والحصول على خواص مماثلة للتشفير بالطرق التقليدية ومن الممكن توظيف هذه الخوارزمية لنقل المعلومات السرية عبر الانترنيت بالإضافة الى الصور [8]. اما الباحثون في المصدر [9] قاموا باقتراح نظام تشفير للصور الملونة بأحجام مختلفة باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية في سنة 2010، حيث تم استخدام دالة لوجستية لعملية النشر ودالة اخرى لتغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية باستخدام مفتاح بمساحة 53 بت وتم تحليل مواصفات النظام وادائه وتحمله للهجمات المعروفة. وفي سنة 2011 تم تقديم طريقة لتشفير الصور باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية ايضا مع تبديل مواقع النقاط الصورية وتغيير قيمها وتحليل خواص واداء الخوارزمية وكذلك اثبات امكانية استرجاع الصورة بعد تعرضها الى التشويش اثناء النقل [10].

#### 2. الخلفية النظرية:

سيتم في هذا الجزء ذكر بعض المعلومات الاساسية عن التشفير وتشفير الصورة والنظرية الفوضوية وعلاقتها مع علم التعمية مع شرح للدالة الفوضوية المستخدمة في الخوارزمية.

#### 1-2 تشفير الصورة:

الفكرة الأساسية للتشفير هو تحوير الرسالة المنقولة بطريقة معينة بحيث لا يمكن اعادة محتويات الرسالة الى وضعها الاصلي الا من قبل المستلم المعني بالرسالة، عادة تكون أمنية أي نظام تشفير معتمدة على المفتاح فقط بصورة رئيسية، أي بعبارة اخرى من المفترض ان يكون الخصم على علم بهيكلية نظام التشفير ويملك خوارزمية التشفير وأيضا يستطيع الوصول الى قناة نقل البيانات المشفرة للحصول على البيانات المشفرة[1]، فحسب مبادئ كيرشوف في التشفير والتي قدمها في سنة 1883 [11] فإن نظام التشفير المثالي يجب أن يعتمد على المفتاح فقط لتأمين المعلومات وتكون الخوارزمية المستخدمة وهيكلية النظام مكشوفة نظرا لكون المفتاح سهل التغيير اذا ما تم اكتشافه بخلاف الخوارزمية وهيكلية النظام والتي من الصعوبة تغييرها اذا افترضنا انها كانت سرية.

#### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21/20

تشفير الصورة هي تقنية توفير الحماية للصورة وذلك بتحويل الصورة الاصلية الى صورة اخرى مشفرة وصعبة التمييز ، ، يمكن تقسيم خوارزميات تشفير الصور الى ثلاثة مجاميع رئيسية:

- 1- خوارزمية تبديل المواقع (Pixel Scrambling).
- 2- خوارزمية تحويل القيم (Pixel Replacement).
- 3- خوارزمية تبديل المواقع مع تحويل القيم ( Replacement).

#### وهناك نوعان رئيسيان للتشفير:

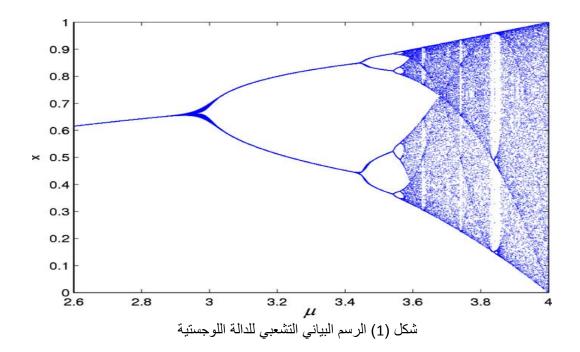
- 1- تشفير المفتاح السري (Private key Cryptography): ويعرف أيضا بالتشفير المتناظر، وفي هذا النوع يكون المفتاح المستخدم للتشفير هو نفسه المفتاح المستخدم لفك الشفرة.
- 2- تشفير المفتاح العمومي (Public key Cryptography): ويعرف ايضاً بالتشفير بالمفتاح غير المتناظر، وفي هذه الطريقة يتم استخدام مفتاحين ، مفتاح عام للتشفير ومفتاح خاص لفك التشفير [12,13].

#### 2-2 نظرية الفوضى:

يقصد بنظرية الفوضى او الأسلوب الفوضوي سلوك بعض الأنظمة الحركية غير الخطية والتي تحت شروط معينة تظهر حركات حساسة بالنسبة للقيم الابتدائية، هناك صفتان اساسيتان للأنظمة الفوضوية هي الحساسية للتغيير في القيم الابتدائية وخاصية الخلط او الدمج (mixing property). والفوضى هي ظاهرة موجودة في الانظمة غير الخطية المحددة والتي تظهر حساسية عالية للقيم الاولية وتملك سلوك مشابه للعشوائية، تم اكتشاف النظرية الفوضوية من قبل العالم ادوار د لورنز في عام 1963 [14] ومنذ ذلك الوقت اصبحت هذ النظرية فرعا من فروع الدراسات العلمية وفي الوقت الحاضر يتم تكريس اهتمام متزايد لاستخدام الانظمة الحركية الفوضوية غير المستمرة (او الخرائط) في انظمة التشفير أول مرة عام 1989 [16] وفي عام 1997 قام العالم فريدريك [4] باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية في مجال التشفير لأول مرة عام 1989 [16] وفي عام 1997 قام العالم فريدريك [4] باستخدام هذه النظرية لتشفير الصورة لأول مرة الفائدة الرئيسية لاستخدام هذه النظرية تتمثل بأن الاشارة المولدة تعتمد بصورة كالضوضاء للمستخدمين غير المعنيين بغض النظر عن آلية توليد هذه الاشارة، وأيضا فإن الاشارة المولدة تعتمد بصورة قوية على معاملات التحكم والقيم الابتدائية للدوال او الخرائط المولدة لها، وأي تغيير طفيف على هذه القيم يتم توليد اشارة وبالإضافة الى ذلك فإن عملية توليد الاشارة الفوضوية هي عملية منخفضة التكلفة مما يجعلها مناسبة لتشفير البيانات كبيرة وبالإضافة الى ذلك فإن عملية توليد الاشارة الفوضوية هي عملية منخفضة التكلفة مما يجعلها مناسبة لتشفير البيانات كبيرة الحجم [18,1].

#### 2-3 العلاقة بين نظرية الفوضى وعلم التعمية:

منذ التسعينات والعديد من الباحثين لاحظوا وجود علاقة مثيرة للاهتمام بين نظرية الفوضى وعلم التعمية، معظم خواص الانظمة الفوضوية لها خواص مقابلة في انظمة التشفير، والانظمة الفوضوية غير المستمرة تمتلك العديد من الخواص المطلوبة في علم التعمية واهمها الحساسية للقيم الابتدائية وقيم معاملات التحكم والمسارات غير المحددة، أول خاصيتين مقابلتين لخاصية النشر او التوزيع(Diffusion) في علم التعمية، اما الخاصية الثالثة فمتعلقة بخاصية التشويش(Confusion) بالنسبة لعلم التعمية، خاصية التشويش يعني بها جعل العلاقة بين النص الواضح والنص المشفر غير معتمدة على بعضها البعض احصائيا، اما النشر فيقصد به نشر تأثير رقم منفرد من النص الواضح على عدة ارقام من النص المشفر وهذه الخواص هي الاساس لتطوير انظمة التشفير التناظرية والرقمية الأمينة، والمثير للانتباه أن العالم شانون قام في سنة 1949 – أي قبل اكتشاف نظرية الفوضى - بذكر خواص النشر والتشويش الواجب توفرها في أنظمة الاتصالات السرية[21-19]. الخرائط الفوضوية وخوارزميات التشفير تمتلك عديدا من الخواص المتشابهة، كلا منهما حساسين للتغييرات الصغيرة جدا على القيم الابتدائية والمتغيرات والتي تقابلها المفاتيح في انظمة التشفير، كلا منهما يسلكان سلوكا مشابها للعشوائية، تقوم خوارزميات التعمية بخلط ونشر البيانات عن طريق عدة جولات (Rounds) من التشفير، في حين تقوم الخرائط الفوضوية بنشر جزء صغير من البيانات عبر فضاء الطور بأكمله من خلال التكرار(Iteration)، الفرق الوحيد هو ان عمليات التشفير يتم تعريفها ضمن مجموعات محددة من الاعداد الصحيحة بينما تعرف الأرقام الفوضوية باستخدام الأعداد الحقيقية [1]. يمكن لأنظمة التشفير الفوضوية أن تكون تماثلية او رقمية، والتماثلية منها تكون مستندة على تقنية التزامن الفوضوية، اما الرقمية منها فيمكن ان تقسم الى قسمين: شفرات انسيابية (stream ciphers) وشفرات كتلية (Block ciphers) ،وتستخدم الشفرات الانسيابية لتوليد الاعداد العشوائية المزيفة (PRNG) التي تستخدم لإخفاء النص الاصلي وتشفيره، اما الشفرات الكتلية فتستخدم النص الاصلي و/أو المفاتيح السرية عدة مرات للحصول على



النص المشفر [22]. تقوم خوارزميات تشفير الصور المعتمدة على نظرية الفوضى بتحويل الصورة الأصلية إلى صورة أخرى غير قابلة للفهم ومشابهة للضوضاء لتحقيق غرض حماية السرية ، وفقط بإمكان المستخدم المعني بالرسالة فك شفرة الصورة باستخدام المفتاح الصحيح.

#### 2-4 انواع الدوال الفوضوية:

يوجد العديد من انواع الدوال الفوضوية تمتاز كل منها بميزة عن غيرها وتم اختيار الدالة اللوجستية ( Logistic ) لتوليد سلاسل الارقام الفوضوية في هذا البحث، فهي من ابسط انواع الدوال الفوضوية المعروفة وقد تم دراستها لأول مرة عام 1960 عندما لوحظ اهتمام الكثير بخصائصها اذ ان القيم المحددة التي تنشئها هذه الدالة هي قيم عشوائية تماماً في صيغتها ، وهذه القيم لا تتكرر حتى بعد عدد من الدورات واهم صفة لهذه الدالة هي حساسيتها للقيمة الابتدائية وهذا يجعل الدالة ذات اهمية عالية في التشغير اما التمثيل الرياضي للدالة فهو :

$$X_{n+1} = \mu X_n (1 - X_n)$$
 (1)

حيث ان  $X_n$  تتراوح بين [1,0] و  $\mu$  هو معامل التحكم وقيمته موجبة بين [4, 0] وهو الذي يحدد السلوك العشوائي للقيم الناتجة والدالة اللوجستية تبدأ بإظهار الخواص الفوضوية عندما تكون قيمة هذا المتغير بين (3.6, 4) و والشكل (1) يوضح الرسم البياني التشعبي لسلوك الدالة اللوجستية [15].

#### 3. الخوارزمية المقترحة:

الخوارزمية المقترحة هي خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية تتضمن تغيير قيم ومواقع النقاط الصورية بالاعتماد على السلاسل الفوضوية المولدة باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية. حيث يتم في البداية توليد المفاتيح السرية وخزنها ، ليتم فيما بعد ارسالها باستخدام قناة آمنة الى المستخدم المعني باستلام الصورة لأن الخوارزمية المقترحة هي خوارزمية تناظرية. وفيما يلى شرح لخطوات خوارزميتي التشفير وفك التشفير بالتفصيل.

#### 1-3 خطوات التشفير:

- 1- يتم ادخال الصورة الملونة وتجزئتها الى المركبات اللونية الثلاث (الأحمر، الأخضر، الأزرق RGB).
- 2- يتم اختيار القيم الابتدائية وقيم معامل التحكم للدالة اللوجستية (Xi1, Xi2, μ1, μ2) باستخدام الطريقة التالية:

#### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21 2013

أ- يتم اختيار القيم الابتدائية الاولية (Xin<sub>1</sub>, Xin<sub>2</sub>) بصورة عشوائية وضمن المدى المحدد لعمل الدالة اللوجستية كدالة فوضوية.

(2) من المعادلة رقم ،  $k_0$  بنم حساب

$$k_0 = \frac{1}{M*N*3} \sum_{k=1}^{3} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \sum_{j=1}^{N} \frac{P(i,j,k)}{255}$$
 (2)

حيث أن M \* N هو حاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة ، و P(i,j,k) هي قيمة النقطة الصورية في الموقع (i,j,k). ج- يتم اختيار قيم معاملات التحكم بصورة عشوائية وضمن المدى المحدد لعمل الدالة كدالة فوضوية ويتم حساب القيم الابتدائية الجديدة التي سيتم اعتمادها لتوليد السلاسل الفوضوية وهذه القيم تمثل المفاتيح السرية للتشفير:

$$Xi_{1=}(Xin_1 + k_0) \bmod 1$$
 (3)

$$Xi_{2=}(Xin_2 + k_0) \bmod 1$$
 (4)

د- يتم حفظ المفاتيح السرية الى ملف لأرساله فيما بعد الى الشخص المعنى باستلام الصورة عبر قناة آمنة.

3- يتم توليد سلاسل الأرقام الفوضوية الأولى والثانية باستخدام القيم الابتدائية ومعاملات التحكم التي تم تحديدها في الخطوة (2)، وحسب المعادلة (1).

4- يتم تعديل عناصر السلسلة الأولى بالطريقة التالية:

$$X1new = (X1(i) * 10^{14}) mod 255$$
 (5)

5- يتم تنفيذ عملية أو الحصرية بين عناصر مصفوفة المركبات اللونية الثلاث للصورة الاصلية مع المصفوفة X1new
 وذلك لتغيير قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة الاصلية للحصول على المصفوفات:

$$C1red = Pred \oplus X1new \tag{6}$$

$$C1green = Pgreen \oplus X1new$$
 (7)

$$C1blue = Pblue \oplus X1new \tag{8}$$

- 6- يتم ترتيب عناصر السلسلة الفوضوية الثانية تصاعديا والحصول على مصفوفة المواقع للمصفوفة المرتبة ( Index )، أي يتم البحث عن الصغر عنصر وحين يتم ايجاده يتم خزن موقعه والبحث عن العنصر الذي يليه ثم خزن موقعه وهكذا لحين الانتهاء من ترتيب المصفوفة بأكملها.
- 7- يتم تبديل مواقع النقاط الصورية للمركبات اللونية الثلاث للمصفوفة C1 لكل مركب لوني وذلك حسب مصفوفة المواقع التي اوجدناها في الخطوة (6) للحصول على المصفوفة C لكل مركب لوني:

$$Cred(i) = C1red(Index Array(i))$$
 (9)

$$Cgreen(i) = C1green(Index Array(i))$$
 (10)

$$Cblue(i) = C1blue(Index Array(i))$$
 (11)

8- يتم دمج المركبات اللونية الثلاث للمصفوفة C للحصول على الصورة المشفرة.

#### 2-3 خطوات فك التشفير:

- 1- يتم ادخال الصورة المشفرة وتجزئتها الى المركبات اللونية الثلاث.
- 2- يتم إدخال مفاتيح التشفير (Xi1, Xi2,  $\mu$ 1,  $\mu$ 2) والتي تم استلامها بطريقة اتصال أمنة.

#### على: خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية

- 3- يتم توليد سلسلتين من الارقام الفوضوية باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية بتعويض القيم الابتدائية ومعاملات التحكم التي تم ادخالها في الخطوة (2).
  - 4- يتم تعديل عناصر السلسلة الاولى كما في الخطوة (5) من خطوات التشفير.
  - 5- يتم ترتيب عناصر السلسلة الثانية والحصول على مصفوفة المواقع كما في الخطوة 7 من خطوات التشفير.
- 6- تتم اعادة عناصر مصفوفة المركبات اللونية الثلاث الى مواقعها الاصلية باستخدام مصفوفة المواقع التي تم الحصول عليها في الخطوة (5) ويتم الحصول على المصفوفات معدلة القيم في هذه الخطوة.
- 7- يتم استرجاع القيم الاصلية للنقاط الصورية بالقيام بعملية أو الحصرية بين عناصر السلسلة الفوضوية الاولى وعناصر المصفوفات معدلة القيم للحصول على المصفوفات التي تحوي قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة الاصلية للمركبات اللونية الثلاث.
  - 8- تتم اعادة دمج المركبات اللونية الثلاث للحصول على الصورة الاصلية.
- 9- للكشف عن التغييرات التي قد تطرأ على الصورة المشفرة أثناء نقلها وفيما اذا كانت الصورة المستلمة قد تم التلاعب بها اثناء النقل او وصلت كما هي يتم حساب  $k_0$  للصورة المستخلصة واذا لم تكن مساوية لقيمة  $k_0$  للصورة الاصلية فهذا يشير الى أن الصورة المستلمة قد تم التلاعب بقيمها، بالإمكان الاستفادة من هذه الآلية عند تشفير ونقل الصور الحساسة للتغيير الدقيق فيها كصور الخرائط والتصاميم الصناعية.

#### 4. تحليلات الأمان والاداء:

التشفير المثالي للصورة يجب أن يقاوم كل انواع الهجمات المعروفة مثل: الهجمات التحليلية (Cryptanalytic) ، الهجمات الاحصائية ، الهجمات التفاضلية ، وهجوم القوة الوحشية (Brute force attack) [23]. في هذا القسم ستتم دراسة امنية الخوارزمية وادائها بإجراء عدة تحليلات لخواص الصورة قبل وبعد تشفيرها ، شُفِّرت أربع صور قياسية باستخدام برنامج Matlab R2011b للتشفير وفك التشفير واجراء التحليلات، وتم تنفيذ التحليلات التالية:

#### 1-4: (Key space analysis): تحليل مساحة المفتاح

المفتاح المستخدم لعملية التشفير يجب أن لا يكون طويلا جداً او قصيرا جداً ، المفتاح القصير يمكن الحصول عليه بسهولة عند تطبيق هجوم القوة الوحشية والهجمات التحليلية، وكما تم ذكره سابقا بأن أمنية نظام التشفير الجيد يكون معتمدا على المفتاح بصورة أساسية تبعا لقوانين كيرشوف في التشفير، اما المفتاح الطويل جداً فيقلل من سرعة أداء النظام و هذا غير مر غوب فيه لأن سرعة التشفير من المواصفات المهمة لأنظمة التشفير والتي تأتي اهميتها بعد تحقيق الأمنية يجب أن لا تقل مساحة المفتاح عن 200 لتوفير مستوى عال من الأمان[23] ، في الخوارزمية المقترحة تم استخدام سلسلتين من الارقام الفوضوية تم توليدها باستخدام الدالة اللوجستية، وكل سلسلة تتطلب قيمة ابتدائية ومتغير التحكم بالدالة اللوجستية حيث يتم استخدامهم كمفاتيح للتشفير، اذا تم استخدام متغيرات التحكم والقيم الابتدائية بدقة 1014 فإن المساحة الكلية للمفتاح ستكون :

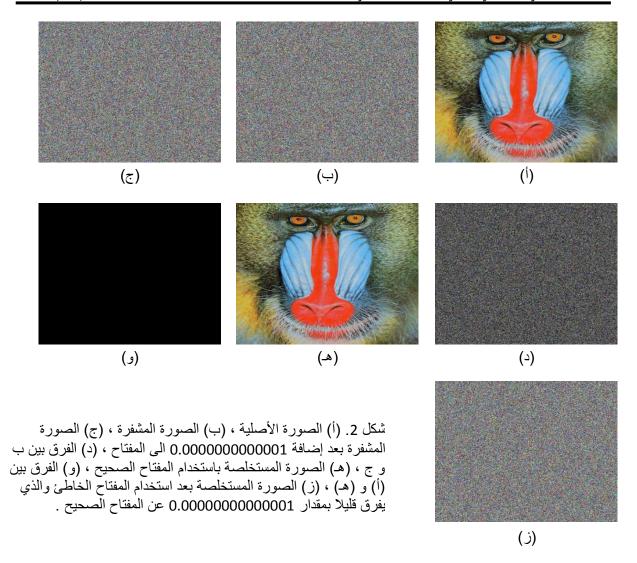
 $10^{14} * 10^{14} * 10^{14} * 10^{14} = 10^{56} = 2^{186}$ 

أي بطول 186 bit، وهذا الطول ملائم جداً لمقاومة هجوم القوة الوحشية.

#### : (Key sensitivity analysis) تحليل حساسية المفتاح

بالإضافة الى كون طول المفتاح كافيا لمنح الأمان للنظام ، فإن نظام التشفير المثالي يجب ان يكون حساسا جدا لأي تغيير طفيف في المفتاح المستخدم يجب أن يؤدي الى توليد صورة مشفرة مختلفة كليا عن الصورة المشفرة قبل التغيير في المفتاح، وهذا يضمن مقاومة النظام لهجوم القوة الوحشية، أُجْريتُ عدة تجارب الاختبار مدى حساسية النظام التغيير في المفتاح كالتالى:

- أ- أُسْتخدمتُ القيمةُ الابتدائيةً  $X1_0$  كمفتاح لتوليد السلسلة الاولى من الارقام الفوضوية ، وتم الحصول على الصورة المشفرة (الشكل 2. ب) من الصورة الأصلية (الشكل 2. أ).
- ب- أستخدم المفتاح نفسه مع فرق قليل بمقدار  $X1_0 = X1_0 + 10^{-10}$  وتم الحصول على الصورة المشفرة (الشكل 2. ج) من نفس الصورة الاصلية (الشكل 2. أ)، وقورنت الصورة المشفرة في هذه الخطوة مع الصورة المشفرة في الخطوة (أ) والفرق بين الصورتين موضح في (الشكل 2. د).
- ج- أستخلصت الصورة الأصلية من الصورة المشفرة (الشكل 2. ب) باستخدام نفس المفتاح المستخدم للتشفير وتم الحصول على الصورة (الشكل 2. هـ) والتي هي نفس الصورة الأصلية في الخطوة (أ) ، والفرق بين الصورة المستخلصة والصورة الأصلية موضح في (الشكل 2. و).



د- أستخلصت الصورة في (الشكل 2. ز) من الصورة المشفرة (الشكل 2. ب) باستخدام تغيير بسيط في المفتاح الثاني  $X2_0 = X2_0 + 10^{-14}$ . وهذا يوضح مدى مناعة الخوارزمية ضد هجمات القوة الوحشية حيث ان تغيير طفيف في المفتاح بقيمة  $10^{-14} * 1$  يؤدي الى فشل استخلاص الصورة الأصلية.

#### : (Statistical analysis) التحليلات الاحصائية

معظم خوارزميات التشفير يتم كسرها باستخدام التحليلات الاحصائية، حيث تستخدم هذه التحليلات لإيجاد علاقة بين النص المشفر والنص الأصلي للوصول الى معرفة المفتاح السري، للتغلب على الهجمات الاحصائية يجب ان تتوافر خواص النشر والتشويش في خوارزمية التشفير. تم اجراء التحليلات الاحصائية التالية للصورة المشفرة:

#### أ- تحليل المدرج التكراري(Histogram analysis):

المدرج التكراري للصورة يشير الى كيفية توزيع قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة برسم عدد مرات تكرار القيم، في الصورة الأصلية يكون المدرج التكراري وتوزيع القيم فيه متباينا حسب توزيع قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة، أما المدرج التكراري للصورة المشفرة فينبغي ان يكون موحدا قدر الامكان أي أن توزيع القيم يكون فيه متساويا وبمظهر عشوائي مشابه للضوضاء، ومختلفا عن المدرج التكراري للصورة الأصلية. الشكل (3) يبين المدرج التكراري للمركبات اللونية الثلاث لصورة المصورة المشفرة موحدة ومشابهة الثلاث لصورة المشفرة موحدة ومشابهة

للضوضاء ومختلفة عن المدرجات التكرارية للصورة الأصلية وهذا ما يجعل الخوارزمية منيعة ضد هجوم النص الواضح المعروف (Known plain-text attack).

ب- الارتباط بين الصورة الأصلية والمشفرة ( Image): الصور الرقمية على خلاف المعلومات النصية، تمتلك عناصرها ارتباطا قويا مع بعضها البعض ،وهذا الارتباط اذا لم يتم كسره فإن من الممكن استغلاله بتنفيذ هجمات احصائية فعالة والحصول على المفتاح، تم قياس معامل الارتباط بين الصورة الأصلية والصورة المشفرة للمركبات اللونية الثلاث، اذا كان معامل الترابط مساويا لـ 1 فهذا يدل على قوة الارتباط ،و إذا كان مساويا لـ 0 فهذا يدل على وجود ارتباط سلبي. يمكن حساب قيمة معامل الارتباط (CC) باستخدام المعادلة التالية:

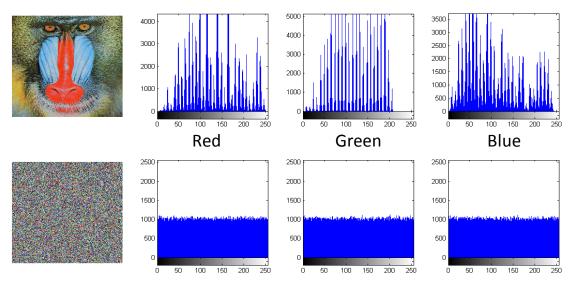
$$CC = \frac{cov(x, y)}{\sqrt{D(x)}\sqrt{D(y)}}$$
 (12)

$$E(x) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} x_i$$
 (13)

$$D(x) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} (x_i - E(x))^2$$
 (14)

$$cov(x,y) = \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} (x_i - E(x))(y_i - E(y))$$
 (15)

حيث ان x و y هما نقطتان صوريتان متجاورتان في الصورة الأصلية او المشفرة، و I هو عدد أزواج النقاط الصورية. في الجدول 1 تم ادراج معامل الارتباط بين الصور الاصلية والصور المشفرة وللمركبات اللونية الثلاث.



شكل 3: المدرج التكراري للمركبات اللونية الثلاث للصورة الأصلية والمشفرة.

#### ج- الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة:

من احدى الخواص المميزة للصور أن النقاط الصورية المتجاورة في صورة واحدة تكون مترابطة بقوة فيما بينها أفقيا وعمودياً، ليكون التشفير ناجحاً يجب تقليل الترابط بين النقاط الصورية في الصورة للتصدي للهجمات الاحصائية. تم تحليل الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية للصورية المتجاورة افقيا وعموديا وقطريا له 5000 زوج من النقاط الصورية المتجاورة مختارة عشوائياً لكل من صورة المتجاورة افقيا والمشفرة باستخدام المعادلة (12)، وتم الحصول على النتائج في الجدول (2) ونلاحظ بأن معامل الارتباط بين النقاط الصورية المتجاورة قريبة من اله 0 في الصورة المشفرة وقريبة من اله 1 في الصورة الاصلية.

جدول 1. قيم معامل الارتباط بين المركبات اللونية المختلفة للصور الأصلية والمشفرة.

CBB	CBG	CBR	CGB	CGG	CGR	CRB	CRG	CRR	الحجم	الصورة
* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	* 10-3	الحجم	الصورة
2.3	5.6	0.56	2.7	5.4	0.51	2.5	5.7	0.11	256 * 256 *3	Lenna.Tif
2.5	-1.3	-2.9	3.3	1.4	-0.25	3.1	2.19	0.70	512 * 480 *3	cornfield.bmp
-2.7	-3.4	-2.7	-3.7	-2.8	-2.2	-1.4	-0.35	3.2	512 * 512 *3	Baboon.tif
0.21	1.6	1.2	-0.53	0.64	0.55	0.02	1.2	0.51	720 * 576 * 3	goldhill.bmp

جدول 2. معامل الارتباط للنقاط الصورية المتجاورة في الصورة الاصلية والمشفرة

۪٥ؘ	الصورة المشفر		ية	المركب اللوني		
قطري	عمودي	افقي	قطري	عمودي	افقي	اللوني
0.0026	-0.0047	0.0014	0.8461	0.8599	0.9134	الأحمر
-0.0034	0.0025	0.0198	0.7496	0.7792	0.8641	الأخضر
0.0050	-0.0026	0.0099	0.8333	0.8677	0.8988	الأزرق

#### د- انتروبية المعلومات (Information Entropy):

الغموض وعدم القابلية على فهم الصورة المشفرة هي من أهم أهداف تشفير الصورة، وتستخدم انتروبية المعلومات كمقياس لمدى غموض النظام حيث ان الانتروبي هو مقياس الشك المرتبط بمتغير عشوائي ويحدد كمية او احتمالية القيمة المتوقعة للمعلومات الواردة في الرسالة[24]،عن طريق انتروبية المعلومات يمكن معرفة كيفية توزيع قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة [7]. يتم حساب انتروبية المعلومات باستخدام المعادلة (16):

$$H(m) = \sum_{i=0}^{2^{N}-1} P(m_i) \log_2[P(m_i)]$$
 (16)

حيث أن  $P(m_i)$  هي احتمالية وجود الـ  $m_i$  ، اذا كان لدينا احتمالية متساوية لوجود كل رمز من الرموز فأن انتروبية المعلومات ستكون مساوية لـ 8 والتي تمثل الحالة المثالية، يجب ان تكون قيمة انتروبية المعلومات للصورة المشفرة مقاربة

للقيمة في الحالة المثالية [23]. تم قياس قيمة انتروبية المعلومات للصور الأصلية والمشفرة كما في الجدول 3. نلاحظ أن قيمة انتروبية المعلومات للصور المشفرة مقاربة جدا للحالة المثالية .

انتروبية المعلومات للصورة المشفرة	انتروبية المعلومات للصورة الاصلية	الحجم	الصورة
7.9991	7.7301	256 *256 *3	Lenna.Tif
7.9997	7.7331	512 * 480 *3	cornfield.bmp
7.9997	7.1073	512 * 512 *3	Baboon.tif
7.9998	7.6328	720 * 576 * 3	goldhill.bmp

جدول 3 قيم انتر وبية المعلومات للصور الاصلية والمشفرة

#### التحليلات التفاضلية (Differential Analysis):

غالبا ما يقوم المهاجم بتغيير طفيف (كتغيير قيمة نقطة صورية واحدة) في الصورة الواضحة ليقوم بتشفيرها باستخدام الخوارزمية ويستنتج العلاقة بين الصورتين المشفرتين للصورة الأصلية قبل وبعد التغبير عليها، هذا ما يسمى بالهجوم التفاضلي وهو نوع من انواع هجوم النص الواضح المختار (Chosen plaintext attack)، والغاية من هذا الهجوم ايجاد علاقة معينة بين الصورة المشفرة والصورة الأصلية لاستنتاج المفتاح السري تبعا لهذه العلاقة، فإن كان التغيير البسيط في الصورة الواضحة يؤدي الى تغيير كبير في الصورة المشفرة بالمقارنة مع الصورة المشفرة قبل التغيير طبقا لخاصيتي النشر والتشويش (Confusion and Diffusion)، فإن الهجوم التفاضلي يصبح غير مجديا [1,21].تم عمل التحليلات التفاضلية التالية لقياس كفاءة الخوار زمية ضد الهجمات التفاضلية:

#### نسبتی NPCR و UACI

لمعرفة مدى تأثير تغيير نقطة صورية واحدة في الصورة الأصلية على الصورة المشفرة تستخدم نسبة NPCR (Number of Pixels Change Rate) ويقصد بها معدل تغيير عدد النقاط الصورية، ونسبة Unified ( UACI ) Average Changing Intensity) ويقصد بها معدل التغيير الموحد للكثافة اللونية. لنفترض أن C1 و C2 هما صورتان مشفرتان قبل وبعد تغيير نقطة صورية واحدة في الصورة الأصلية على التوالي، فيمكن حساب NPCR و UACI كالتالي:

$$NPCR = \sum_{i,j} \frac{D(i,j)}{T} * 100\%$$
 (17)

$$NPCR = \sum_{i,j} \frac{D(i,j)}{T} * 100\%$$

$$D(i,j) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } C1(i,j) = C2(i,j) \\ 1 & \text{if } C1(i,j) \neq C2(i,j) \end{cases}$$
(18)

$$UACI = \sum_{i,j} \frac{|C1(i,j) - C2(i,j)|}{F.T} * 100\%$$
 (19)

حيث أن T يشير الى العدد الكلى للنقاط الصورية في الصورة المشفرة او حاصل ضرب بعدي الصورة ، أما F فهي أكبر قيمة ممكنة للنقطة الصورية. من المعادلات اعلاه يمكن ملاحظة أن نسبة NPCR تركز على العدد المطلق للنقاط الصورية التي تتغير قيمتها مع الهجوم التفاضلي، بينما نسبة UACI تسلط الضوء على معدل الفرق بين الصورتين المشفرتين، عندما تكون قيمة NPCR قريبة من الحالة المثالية والتي تساوي %100 فإنه من الصعب جدا ايجاد أي علاقة بين C1 و C2 فيصبح الهجوم التفاضلي غير مفيدا في هذه الحالة [25].

#### المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21/20

تم تغيير قيمة بت واحد من صورة Baboon الاصلية وحساب نسب NPCR و UACI قبل وبعد التغيير، واعادة نفس الحسابات بعد تغيير قيمة نقطة صورية واحدة أي 8 بتات، والنتائج التي تم الحصول عليها كانت ضمن النسب المحددة للتشفير المثالي في [25] . والجدول (4) يبين النتائج التي تم الحصول عليها.

المشفرة	لة والصورة	صورة الأصلد	الله نبة لل	ن المركبات	ய IJACI	NPCR.	جدول 4 . قيم
		•	• •		<i></i> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		(

I(10 من 0 الى 255	تغيير قيمة (7,5,2)	I(25) من 174 الى 1	: 111 11	
UACI	NPCR	UACI	NPCR	المركب اللوني
33.4696	99.6128	33.5269	99.5983	الأحمر
33.4771	99.6234	33.4935	99.6158	الأخضر
33.4533	99.6288	33.4434	99.6044	الأزرق
33.4667	99.6217	33.4879	99.6061	الصورة كاملة

#### 4-4 ذروة نسبة الاشارة الى الضوضاء (PSNR):

من القياسات المهمة لكفاءة نظام التشفير هي ذروة نسبة الاشارة الى الضوضاء (PSNR) وهي النسبة بين متوسط مربع الخطأ (MSE) - بين الصورتين الأصلية والمشفرة - وأعلى متوسط مربع خطأ يمكن حسابه، ويتم حسابه باستخدام القانون التالى:

$$PSNR = 20 * \log_{10}\left(\frac{255}{\sqrt{MSE}}\right) \quad (db)$$
 (20)

$$MSE = \frac{\sum_{m=1}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N} [P(m,n) - C(m,n)]^2}{M * N}$$
 (21)

حيث أن P تدل على الصورة الأصلية وC تدل على الصورة المشفرة، كلما ازدادت قيمة PSNR كلما كانت كفاءة الصورة أفضل، أي ان الصورة المشفرة مشابهة للصورة الأصلية، ولهذا يجب أن تكون هذه القيمة بين الصورة الأصلية والصورة المشفرة أقل ما يمكن لضمان عدم الوصول الى الصورة الأصلية من الصورة المشفرة بدون امتلاك المفتاح. تم قياس قيمة PSNR بين الصور الأصلية والمشفرة والحصول على النتائج المدرجة في جدول (5)، والقيم تشير الى كفاءة الخوارزمية المقترحة نظرا لكون قيم ذروة نسبة الاشارة الى الضوضاء قليلة.

جدول 5. قيم PSNR بين الصورة الاصلية والصورة المشفرة.

PSNR (dB)	الصورة
8.6446	Lenna.Tif
8.5755	cornfield.bmp
8.6976	Baboon.tif
8.2344	goldhill.bmp

#### 4-4: (Performance analysis) تحليل الأداء

سرعة أداء نظام التشفير من المتطلبات المهمة للنظام بعد تحقيق الأمان، الجدول (6) يحوي معدل الزمن المستغرق لتشفير وفك تشفير الصور القياسية المدرجة في الجدول باستخدام برنامج Matlab R2011b ضمن بيئة 7 Windows 7 على حاسبة شخصية تمتلك المواصفات التالية: معالج Intel corei5 بسرعة 2.5Ghz و 6GB RAM.

	y		- • •
معدل زمن فك التشفير (ms)	معدل زمن التشفير (ms)	الحجم	الصورة
13	13	256 * 256 * 3 (193 KB)	Lenna.Tif
57	57	512 * 480 * 3 (721 KB)	cornfield.bmp
60	60	512* 512 * 3 (769 KB)	Baboon.tif
98	98	720 * 576 * 3 (1216 KB)	goldhill.bmp

جدول 6. معدل الزمن المستغرق لتنفيذ خوارزميتي التشفير وفك التشفير.

#### 5. الاستنتاجات:

تم اقتراح خوارزمية تشفير انسيابية للصورة الملونة باستخدام النظرية الفوضوية، حيث استخدمت دالة لوجستية لتغيير قيم النقاط الصورية للصورة فوضويا، واستخدمت مصفوفة المواقع لدالة لوجستية اخرى بعد ترتيبها تصاعديا لتغيير مواقع النقاط الصورية، وتم إجراء التحليلات الاحصائية والتفاضلية وقياس كفاءة التشفير وتحليل طول المفتاح وحساسيته للتغيير وقياس سرعة تنفيذ الخوارزمية، واظهرت النتائج متانة الخوارزمية ضد الهجمات المعروفة وامتلاكها طول مفتاح كافي وحساسية كافية للتغيير في المفاتيح السرية للصمود بوجه هجوم القوة الوحشية وكذلك اثبتت النتائج امتلاك الخوارزمية لسرعة تنفيذ عالية قريبة من الزمن الحقيقي مع تقديم آلية لتحديد اذا ما تعرضت الصورة المشفرة أثناء نقلها الى تغيير في قيم النقاط الصورية او التلاعب بها للاستفادة من الخوارزمية المقترحة في تشفير الصور التي تكون حساسة للتغيير الدقيق في تفاصيلها.

#### 6. المصادر:

- 1- Mao, Y., and Chen, G., "Chaos-Based Image Encryption", Handbook of Geometric Computing, Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2005, pp. 231-265.
- 2- Sathishkumar, G. A., Bhoopathy Bagan, K., And Sriraam, N., "Image Encryption Based On Diffusion And Multiple Chaotic Maps", International Journal Of Network Security & Its Applications (IJNSA), Vol.3, No.2, March 2011, pp.181-194.
- 3- Fu, C., Chen, J. J., Zou, H., Meng, W. H., Zhan, Y. F., And Yu, Y. W. "A Chaos-Based Digital Image Encryption Scheme With An Improved Diffusion Strategy", Optics Express (Optical Society Of America), Vol. 20, No. 3, 2012, pp.2363-2378.
- 4- Fridrich, J., "Image Encryption Based On Chaotic Maps", Systems, Man And Cybernetics, IEEE International Conference On Computational Cybernetics And Simulation, Orlando, Florida, USA, Vol. 2, No.1, 1997, pp. 1105-1110.
- 5- Pareek, N. K., Patidar, V., And Sud, K. K., "Image Encryption Using Chaotic Logistic Map", Image And Vision Computing, Elsevier, Vol.24, No.9, 2006, pp.926-934.
- 6- Sabery, M. K., And Yaghoobi, M., "A New Approach for Image Encryption Using Chaotic Logistic Map", International Conference On Advanced Computer Theory And Engineering (ICACTE), IEEE, Phuket, Thailand, 2008, pp.585-590.
- 7- Wang, B., Lin, Z., and Zhu, Z., "A Chaos-Based Encryption Algorithm For Industrial Design Images", 2nd International Conference On Advanced Computer Control (ICACC), IEEE, Shenyang, China, Vol. 3, 2010, pp. 255-259.
- 8- Ismail, I. A., Amin, M., & Diab, H., "A Digital Image Encryption Algorithm Based A Composition Of Two Chaotic Logistic Maps", International Journal Of Network Security, Vol. 11, No. 1, 2010, pp.1-10.

- 9- Rodriguez-Sahagun, M. T., Mercado-Sánchez, J.B., López-Mancilla, D., Jaimes-Reátegui, R., García-López, J.H., "Image Encryption Based On Logistic Chaotic Map For Secure Communications", Electronics, Robotics And Automotive Mechanics Conference (CERMA), IEEE, Cuernavaca, Morelos, México, 2010, pp. 319-324.
- 10- Bo, L., Na, L., Jianxia, L., & Wei, L. "Research Of Image Encryption Algorithm Based On Chaos Theory", The 6th International Forum On Strategic Technology (IFOST), Vol. 2, IEEE, Harbin, China, August 2011, pp. 1096-1098.
- 11- Kerckhoffs, A., "La Cryptographie Militaire" Journal Des Sciences Militaires, Vol. IX, (Electronic Version And English Translation Of "La Cryptographie Militaire" By Peticolas, Fabien), Jan. 1883, pp. 5–38.
- 12- sharma, P., Godara, M., and Singh, R., "Digital Image Encryption Techniques: A Review", International Journal of Computing & Business Research ISSN:2229 6166, 2012.
- 13- Patel, K. D., and Belani, S., "Image Encryption Using different Techniques: A Review", International Journal of Emerging Technology and advanced Engineering, Vol. 1, No. 1, November 2011, pp.30-34.
- 14- Lorenz EN, "The Essence of Chaos", University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA, 1993.
- سجى جاسم، ميلاد جادر، ايلاف اسامة، "التشفير الفوضوي باستخدام المقياس الحيوي"، مجلة الرافدين لعلوم -15 الحاسبات والرياضيات ، عدد خاص بوقائع المؤتمر العلمي الثالث في تقانة المعلومات، 29- 30 نوفمبر 2010،pp.183-197.
- 16- Matthews, R., "On The Derivation Of A "Chaotic" Encryption Algorithm", Cryptologia, Vol. 13, No. 1, 1989, pp.29-42.
- 17- Su, Z., Zhang, G., And Jiang, J., "Multimedia Security: A Survey Of Chaos-Based Encryption Technology", Multimedia A Multidisciplinary Approach To Complex Issues, Dr. Ioannis Karydis (Ed.), ISBN: 978-953-51-0216-8, Intech, 2012.
- 18- Zhou, S., Zhang, Q., Wei, X., Zhou, Ch., "A Summarization On Image Encryption", IETE Technical Review Vol. 27 No. 6, Nov. Dec. 2010, pp.503-510.
- 19- Shannon, C. E., "Communication Theory Of Secrecy Systems", Bell System Technical Journal, Vol.28, No. 4, Oct. 1949, pp.656-715.
- 20- Hasimoto Beltrán, R., "Low-Complexity Chaotic Encryption System", Revista Mexicana De Física, Vol. 53 No. 1, Feb. 2007, pp.58-65.
- 21- Alvarez, G., And Li, Sh., "Some Basic Cryptographic Requirements For Chaos-Based Cryptosystems", International Journal Of Bifurcation And Chaos, Vol. 16, No. 08, 2006, pp.2129-2151.
- 22- Hussein, S. H., "Proposal Of A Cryptosystem Based On Chaos Theory And Fuzzy Logic", Tishreen University Journal For Research And Scientific Studies- Engineering Science Series, Vol. 31, No. 1, 2009, pp.83-97.
- 23- Pareek, N. K., "Design And Analysis Of A Novel Digital Image Encryption Scheme", International Journal Of Network Security & Its Applications (IJNSA), Vol.4, No.2, March 2012, pp. 95-108.
- 24- Ihara, Sh., "Information Theory For Continuous Systems", World Scientific Publishing Company Incorporated, Vol. 2, 1993.
- 25- Wu, Y., Noonan, J. P., And Agaian, S., "NPCR and UACI Randomness Tests for Image Encryption", Cyber Journals: Multidisciplinary Journals in Science and Technology, Journal of Selected Areas in Telecommunications (JSAT), April Edition 2011, pp.31-38.

#### Two Modifications for K-Means Clustering Algorithm on Demo's of Matlab R2012a

Jassim M. Abdul-Jabbar

Hisham Y. Abbas

drjssm@gmail.com

hisham.alameen@yahoo.com

Dept. of Computer Eng. - College of Engineering – University of Mosul.

#### **Abstract:-**

This paper introduces two different algorithms to solve the problem of randomness which the k-means clustering algorithm suffers from. The randomness is in arranging the image's colors segmentations (clusters) resulting from applying this algorithm on colored images. It comes from the random selection of the initial starting points. This property is problematic especially in pattern recognition which always requires fixed and précised operations to determine the required object among many resulting clusters. To satisfy this practically, two modifying methods are introduced for performance evaluation of this algorithm to convert it from unsupervised to supervised by adding programmatic steps on demo's program in release (R2012a) of MATLAB environment. This demo's program illustrates the application of colorbased segmentation using k-means clustering on colored images. The drawback in that demo is that different executions give different sorted results (clusters are randomly arranged). The two modifying methods are proposed to get rid of the randomness in presenting and sorting of clusters. The first method depends on obtaining the size of different color clusters existed in the image and on index sorting of such clusters according to their sizes. This new cluster-index is applied to rearrange the resulting clusters. In the second method, the required cluster is selected according to some pre-information which is color density. The Kernel Density Estimation will be applied on different resulting segments to determine the object, in addition to the determination of object centroid coordinates which is very important in tracking operation. The performances of the two modified methods are compared with each other and with the original K-means clustering algorithm on Demo's of Matlab R2012a. The comparison highlights the superiority of the modified methods.

Keywords: K-means algorithm, Kernel density estimation Clustering, Matlab Demo's.

# طريقتان لتعديل خوارزمية K-Means للعنقدة في البرنامج التوضيحي في الماتلاب الوارد بالإصدار R2012a د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار هشام ياسين عباس قسم هندسة الحاسوب- كلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل - العراق.

يتناول هذا البحث تقديم خوارزميتين مختلفتين لحل مشكلة العشوائية التي تعانى منها عملية العنقدة بطريقة (k-means) أي العشوائية في ترتيب العناقيد اللونية الناتجة من تطبيق هذه الخوارزمية على صورة ملونة، بسبب الاختيار العشوائي لنقاط البدء الي العسوائية في ترتيب العاقيد العالية المالية من تطبيق هذه الخواررمية على صورة منولة، بسبب الاختيار العسوائي للعاط (Pattern recognition) الذي يتطلب (object's cluster) الذي يتطلب الدقة والثبات في تحديد الهدف (object's cluster) ولتحقيق ذلك بشكل عملي تم وضع طريقتين لتحسين أداء هذه الخوارزمية لتحويلها من (Unsupervised) إلى (Supervised) بواسطة إدخال خطوات برمجية على البرنامج التوضيحي (Supervised) الموادد في الإصدار (R2012a) من بيئة (MATLAB) الذي يوضح عملية تقطيع الصورة الملونة وتجزئتها إلى عناقيد استنادا إلى ألوانها (Color-based segmentation using k-means clustering). إن هذا البرنامج يقوم بتقطيع الصورة وإظهارها على شكلٌ عناقيد لونية يختلف ترتيبها عند كل عملية تنفيذ، أي أن تنفيذ البرنامج لا يستقر على نفس النتيجة، وللحيلولة دون طهور النتائج بترتيب مختلف عند كل تنفيذ، تم إدخال التعديل على هذه الخوارزمية بطريقتين. تعتمد الطريقة الأولى على أيجاد أحجام العناقيد اللونية الموجودة في الصورة وترتيبها بفهرس (Index) جديد مرتب حسب كبر حجم كل عنقود، وفرض الترتيبُ الجديد لتغير (Cluster\_Index) القديم الناتج عشوانيا أثناء تنفيذ البرنامج إلى نتيجة مسيطر عليها وحسب الاختيار علي أساس حجم العنقود المطلوب. أما الطريقة الثانية، فتم فيها إختيار العنقود المطلوب طبقاً لمعلومات مسبقة متمثلة بالكثافة اللونية المال خجم العقود المطوب الما الطريقة المالية، هم الطريقة المالية المعلود المطوب عبد المعلومات مسبقة ملمنة المطوب عبد المحدود المطوب عبد المحدود (Color-density estimation) على الأجزاء (Segments) الناتجة من تنفيذ البرنامج وبذلك يتم تحديد الهدف (Object)، بالإضافة إلى تحديد إحداثيات المركز لكل (Object) وهذا مهم جداً في عمليات تتبع الأهداف. لقد تم مقارنة أداء طريقتي التعديل مع بعضها البعض ومع خوارزمية -K (Object) وهذا مهم جداً في عمليات المحدود التوضيحي في الماتلاب الوارد بالإصدار R2012a ، وأظهرت المقارنة تفوق الطريقتين المعدلتين.

#### 1. Introduction

Machine learning is now a central to many areas of interest in computer science and related large-scale information processing domains. Broadly speaking the main two subfields of machine learning are supervised learning and unsupervised learning. In supervised learning the focus is on accurate prediction, whereas in unsupervised learning the aim is to find compact descriptions of the data [1-4].

Clustering is an unsupervised classification mechanism where a set of patterns (data), usually multidimensional, is classified into groups (clusters) such that members of one group are similar according to a predefined criterion. Clustering of a set forms a partition of its elements chosen to minimize some measure of dissimilarity between members of the same cluster. Clustering algorithms are often applied in various information and control fields like data mining, pattern recognition, learning theory, etc.

The k-means is the most commonly-used clustering algorithm. It is most effective for relatively smaller data sets. The k-means finds a locally optimal solution by minimizing a distance measure between each data and its nearest cluster center [1-7].

Suppose a data set, D, contains n objects in Euclidean space. Partitioning methods distribute the objects in D into k clusters,  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ ...  $C_k$ , that is,  $C_i \subset D$  and  $C_i \cap C_j = \emptyset$  for  $(1 \le i, j \le k)$ . An objective function is used to assess the partitioning quality so that objects within a cluster are similar to one another but dissimilar to objects in other clusters. Accordingly, the objective function aims for high intracluster similarity and low intercluster similarity.

A centroid-based partitioning technique uses the *centroid* of a cluster,  $C_i$ , to represent that cluster. Conceptually, the centroid of a cluster is its center point. The centroid can be defined in various ways such as by the mean or medoid of the objects (or points) assigned to the cluster. The difference between an object  $p \in C_i$  and  $c_i$ , the representative of the cluster, is measured by  $dist(p, c_i)$ , where dist(x,y) is the Euclidean distance between two points x and y. The quality of cluster  $C_i$  can be measured by the "within- cluster variation", which is the sum of *squared error* between all objects in  $C_i$  and the centroid  $c_i$ , defined as [4]

$$E = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \sum_{p \in C_i} dist(p, c_i)^2$$
 (1)

where E is the sum of the squared error for all objects in the data set; p is the point in space representing a given object; and  $c_i$  is the centroid of cluster  $C_i$  (both p and  $c_i$  are multidimensional). If the items are simple points in a n-dimensional space, then a simple metric will be the Euclidean distance. If we consider p, q as two points, then the Euclidean distance is given by

$$d(p,q) = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (p_i - q_i)^2}$$
 (2)

In the following, the k-means clustering algorithm is presented:

**Algorithm:** (k-means). k-means algorithm for partitioning, where each cluster's center is represented by the mean value of the objects in the cluster [4].

#### **Input:**

*k*: the number of clusters,

D: a data set containing n objects.

**Output:** A set of *k* clusters.

#### Method:

- (1) Arbitrarily choose k objects from D as the initial cluster centers;
- (2) **Repeat**

- (3) (Re)assign each object to the cluster to which the object is the most similar, based on the mean value of the objects in the cluster;
- (4) Update the cluster means, that is, calculate the mean value of the objects for each cluster;
- (5) Until no change;

In this paper, two modified methods are proposed for k-means clustering algorithm on Demo's of Matlab R2012a. It is proved that such modifications can solve the problem of randomness of the resulting clusters and can reorder them according to sum predefined rules.

This paper is organized as follows: besides this introductory section, section 2 presents the previous works. Section 3 contains the kernel density estimation. The conversion of the RGB images to Lab color space is described in section 4. Section 5 highlights the color-based segmentation using the original k-means clustering. Section 6 contains two modified algorithms for k-means clustering with no problem of randomness. Experimental results with some discussions are included in section 7. Finally, Section 8 gives the conclusions.

#### 2. Previous Works

The k-means clustering algorithm faces two major problems. One is the problem of obtaining non-optimal solutions [5] and the randomness in arranging the image's colors segmentations (clusters), resulting from applying such algorithm on colored images. The second problem is that of empty cluster generation. Such problem is also referred to as the singularity problem. Singularity in clustering is obtained when one or more clusters become empty. Both problems are caused by bad initialization [5].

Over the last several years different approaches were proposed to improve global search properties of k-means algorithm and its performance on large data sets. Different algorithms for clustering modification of k-means were proposed. Mu-Chun Su and Chien-Hsing Chou [8] introduced in 2001 a modified version of the k-means algorithm to cluster data. The adopted some nonmetric distance measure based on the idea of "point symmetry". The point symmetry distance was applied in data clustering and human face detection. The effectiveness of such modified version was verified via several data sets. In 2006, A. M. Bagirov and K. Mardaneh [9] proposed many algorithms for the challenging problem of clustering in gene expression data sets. However, due to the large number of genes, only a few algorithms (including k-means) were applied for the clustering of samples. Such algorithms in general converged only to local minima and those local minima were significantly different form global solutions as the number of clusters increases [9]. To improve global search properties of k-means algorithm and its performance on large data sets, a new version of the k-means algorithm was developed. Such version was proved to be effective for solving clustering problems in gene expression data sets.

Recently, in 2009, another modified k-means algorithm was presented by M. K. Pakhira [5] to eliminate the production of empty clusters. Such empty clusters problem can produce anomalous behavior of the system leading to significant performance degradation. Also in 2009, Lin Zhu, *et al.* [10] presented a generalized fuzzy C-means clustering algorithm with improved fuzzy partitions.

More recently, B. F. Momin and P. M. Yelmar [11] in 2012, introduced modifications in hard K-means algorithm such that algorithm can be used for clustering data with categorical attributes.

#### 3. Kernel Density Estimation

Kernel density estimation [4], [7] is a nonparametric density estimation approach from statistics. The general idea behind kernel density estimation is simple. An observed object is

treated as an indicator of high-probability density in the surrounding region. The probability density at a point depends on the distances from this point to the observed objects. If we let  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , ...  $x_n$ , be an independent and identically distributed sample of a random variable f. The kernel density approximation of the probability density function is given by

$$\hat{f}_h(x) = \frac{1}{nh} \sum_{i=1}^n K\left(\frac{x - x_i}{h}\right) \tag{3}$$

where K(.) is a kernel and h is the bandwidth serving as a smoothing parameter. A kernel can be regarded as a function modeling the influence of a sample point within its neighborhood. The kernel K(.) is a non-negative real-valued integrable function that should satisfy the following two requirements:  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} K(u) \ du = 1$  and K(-u) = K(u) for all values of u. A frequently used kernel is the standards zero mean Gaussian function with unit variance which can be given as

$$K\left(\frac{x-x_i}{h}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-x_i)^2}{2h^2}} \tag{4}$$

The Gaussian kernel is used to estimate density based on the given set of objects to be clustered.

#### 4. L a b- Color Space

In this paper, the RGB images are converted to the  $L^*a^*b^*$ , or CIELab, color space. It is an International Standard for color measurements, adopted by the *Commission Internationale d'Eclairage (CIE)* in 1976. For a given object, the observed light intensity depends on both the intensity and the spectral distribution of the illuminating light, and the spectral distribution of the object reflectivity. Therefore, CIE defined the spectral properties of several standard illuminants. The most common one is standard illuminant D65, corresponding to the radiation of a black body at 6500°C, which is intended to represent average daylight [12].

The  $L^*a^*b^*$  color space can be derived from the CIE XYZ tristimulus values. The  $L^*a^*b^*$  space consists of a luminosity layer ' $L^*$ ', chromaticity-layer ' $a^*$ ' which indicates where color falls along the red-green axis, and chromaticity-layer ' $b^*$ ' which indicates where the color falls along the blue-yellow axis. All of the color information is in the ' $a^*$ ' and ' $b^*$ ' layers. A measurement method with reduce complexity can be achieved by measuring the difference between the two color components a & b using the Euclidean distance metric [13].

The chromaticity coordinates are denoted by r, g, b and x, y, z. The transformation from R, G, and B to X, Y, and Z can be shown as follows:

$$X = 0.4124 \ r + 0.3576 \ g + 0.1805 \ b \tag{5}$$

$$Y = 0.2126 \ r + 0.7152 \ g + 0.0722 \ b \tag{6}$$

$$Z = 0.0193 \ r + 0.1192 \ g + 0.9505 \ b \tag{7}$$

The general definitions of the chromaticies x, y, z are:

$$x = X / (X + Y + Z) \tag{8}$$

$$y = Y / (X + Y + Z) \tag{9}$$

$$z = Z / (X + Y + Z) \tag{10}$$

where x + y + z = 1.

The  $L^*a^*b^*$  color components are given by the following equations:

$$L*=116.h(\frac{Y}{Yw})-16$$
 (11)

$$a* = 500\left[h\left(\frac{X}{Xw}\right) - h\left(\frac{Y}{Yw}\right)\right] \tag{12}$$

$$b^* = 200[h(\frac{Y}{Yw}) - h(\frac{Z}{Zw})]$$
(13)

where

$$h(q) = \begin{cases} \sqrt[3]{q} & q > 0.008856 \\ 7.787q + \frac{16}{116} & q \le 0.008856 \end{cases}$$
 (14)

and Xw, Yw, and Zw are reference white tristimulus values – typically the white of a perfectly reflecting diffuser under CIE standard D65 illumination (defined by x = 0.3127 and y = 0.3290 in the chromaticity diagram) [14].

#### 5. Color-Based Segmentation Using K-Means Clustering

The goal from this algorithm is to segment colors in an automated fashion using the L\*a\*b\* color space and K-means clustering. This demo's program in release (R2012a) of MATLAB environment requires Statistics Toolbox. The program contains the following steps [13]: Step 1: Read Image in Figure 1.

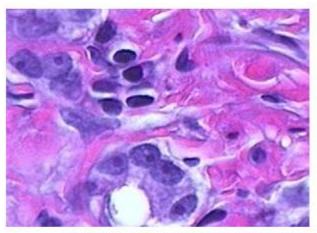


Image courtesy of Alan Partin, Johns Hopkins University

Figure 1 Colored image read in step 1.

Step 2: Convert Image from RGB Color Space to L\*a\*b\* Color Space.

The image is converted to  $L^*a^*b^*$  color space using makecform and applycform functions as follows:

```
cform = makecform('srgb2lab');
lab_he = applycform(he,cform);
```

Step 3: Classify the Colors in a\*b\*' Space Using K-Means Clustering.

Since the color information exists in the 'a\*b\*' space, the required objects are pixels with 'a\*' and 'b\*' values. k-means is used to cluster the objects into three clusters using the Euclidean distance reshape metric as follows:

Step 4: Label Every Pixel in the Image Using the Results from k-means.

Step 5: Create Images that Segment the Image by Color as Figure 2.

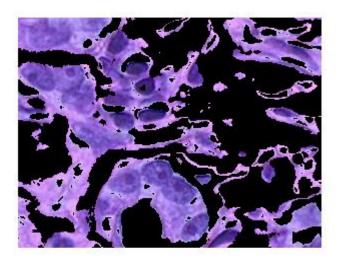


Figure 2 The resulting clusters from k-means after steps 4 & 5.

It can be noticed that, there are dark and light blue objects in one of the clusters. Dark blue can be separated from light blue using the  $L^*$  layer in the  $L^*a^*b^*$  color space, the cell nuclei are dark blue. Recalling that the  $L^*$  layer contains the brightness values of each color, the cluster that contains the blue objects is found. The brightness values of the pixels in this cluster are extracted and thresholded using im2bw.

The index of the cluster containing the blue objects must be determined programmatically because k-means will not return the same cluster\_idx value every time. This can be done using the cluster\_center value, which contains the mean  $a^*$  and  $b^*$  values for each cluster. Thus blue cluster has the smallest cluster\_center value (determined experimentally).

Step 6: Segment the Nuclei into a Separate Image as Figure 3.

```
mean_cluster_value = mean(cluster_center,2);
[tmp, idx] = sort(mean_cluster_value);
blue_cluster_num = idx(1);

L = lab_he(:,:,1);
blue_idx = find(pixel_labels == blue_cluster_num);
L_blue = L(blue_idx);
is_light_blue = im2bw(L_blue,graythresh(L_blue));
```

Use the mask is\_light\_blue to label which pixels belong to the blue nuclei. Then display the blue nuclei in a separate image as shown in Figure 3. The algorithm of the original Demo program is shown in the flow-chart of Figure 4 (a).

```
nuclei_labels = repmat(uint8(0),[nrows ncols]);
nuclei_labels(blue_idx(is_light_blue==false)) = 1;
nuclei_labels = repmat(nuclei_labels,[1 1 3]);
blue_nuclei = he;
blue_nuclei(nuclei_labels ~= 1) = 0;
imshow(blue_nuclei), title('blue nuclei');
```

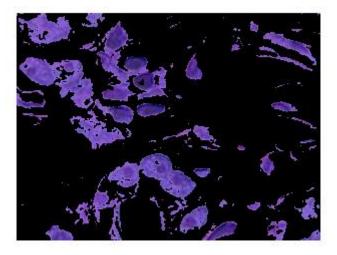


Figure 3 Blue nuclei.

#### 6. The Two Modifications

Two modification algorithms are described in this section as follows:

A) **First modification:** (Selective Multi Cluster Identification Sorted According to Their Size).

In this method the modification starts after step 3 of original demo program on the two 'k-means' command's results (cluster\_index and clusters's\_center) as illustrated in the flow diagram shown in Figure 4. Each (cluster center) corresponds to two values in  $(a^*,b^*)$  color space) resulting from evaluating the means of each group of data (cluster) which are as close to each other as possible. Thus, each cluster in the partition is defined by its member objects and by its centroid. The centroid for each cluster is the point to which the sum of distances from all objects in that cluster is minimized. k-means demo program computes cluster centroids by using (Euclidean distance) for distance measure [6], [13]. After achieving two

center values for each cluster, the algorithm will search about values correspond to these values in image matrix (which is initially converted to the  $L^*$ ,  $a^*$ ,  $b^*$  space) and will also compute frequency (**frequent**) of each center value in this matrix. The first modified algorithm will arrange search's results in a new index according to cluster's size (the biggest frequent number represents a size of the big cluster and smallest frequent number represents a size of the small cluster) so as medium size. In this case, the algorithm is programmed to determine three clusters (big, medium and small) only.

In the next step, after arranging the cluster's centers in a new index (cluster\_idx), the algorithm will alter the old (cluster\_idx) with the new one and display the segmented clusters in a new order, This order will be fixed in all next execution operations for this program. In other words, the algorithm will be supervised (unrandomly) and give ability to choose the required object's cluster according to its size easily. By writing the letter 'B' for the choice "big cluster", letter 'M' for the choice "medium cluster" and letter 'S' for the choice "small cluster". In addition, the program will determine the centroid of the object in the image which is very important in tracking operations. The flow-chart of such modification is shown in Figure 4 (b).

# B) **Second modification:** (Single Cluster Identification)

This modification starts after step 5 of original demo's program (see Figure 5), It is known that the results of segmentation appear as randomly arranged clusters. The density estimation function of each segment for RGB components can be found by kernel density estimation function and the results can be compared with some pre-information of those arguments which represent color density estimation of different objects. If the result of comparison is equal (corresponded), the algorithm will choose current segment as final output which represents object's cluster, else the algorithm continues checking other clusters. This operation will be repeated according to number of colors or number of clusters. The best case in this algorithm is obtained when getting the object cluster at first check. This will lead to some gain in the time factor. In addition, the algorithm will determine the (X, Y coordinates) for the segmented object in the image.

# 7. Experimental Results and Discussions

Many clustering experiments are carried out in this work. Figure 6 shows an original image and the resulting clusters from two different executions of the original demo's program. The randomness in arranging the resulting image color segments (clusters) is apparent in Figure 6 (b) and (c).

The resulting fixed arranged clusters in Figure 7, during different executions of demo's program with the first modification, indicate that such modification can give ability to choose the required object's cluster according to its size easily. So, this modification gets rid of the randomness in arranging the resulting clusters. In addition, Figure 8 shows the resulting cluster along with the center coordinates after execution of demo's program with the first modification. This property highlights an additional output feature (center coordinates) that can be achieved along with the required cluster. Figure 9 shows other examples for different object clustering and position using the second modification program. From such figures, it can be argued that's a fixed resulting cluster can be achieved with different executions using the two modification algorithms.

Table 1 introduces a comparison between the maximum and average execution times (after 50 executions) for original demo's program with the corresponding execution times for the two modification algorithms. From such table, it can be seen that the execution times for the first

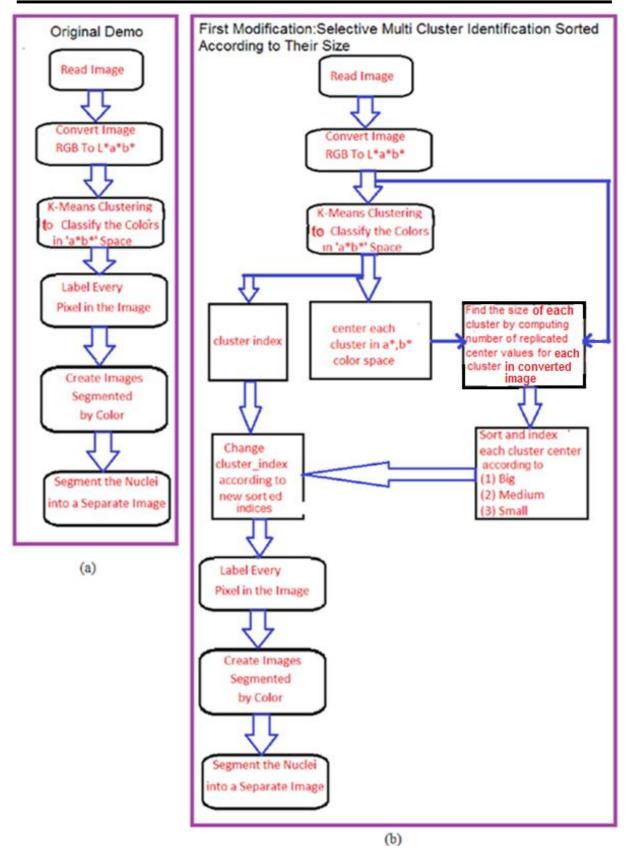


Figure 4 (a) Flow-chart of the original demo without modification. (b) Flow-chart of demo with the first modification.

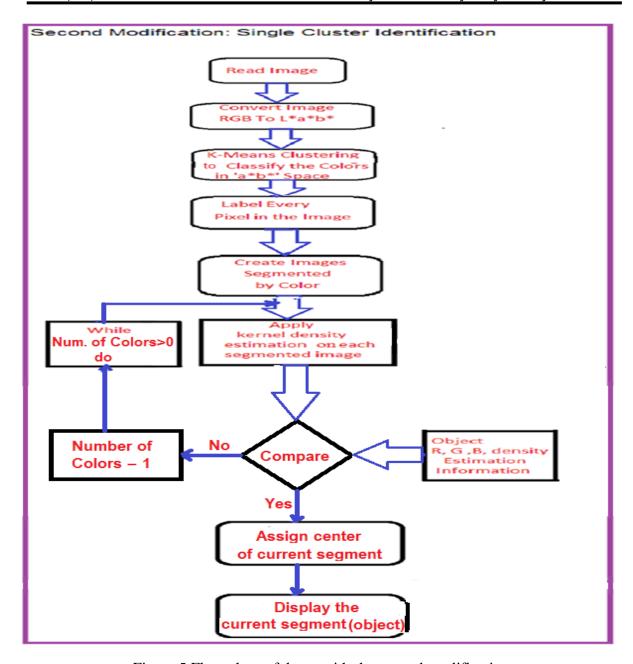


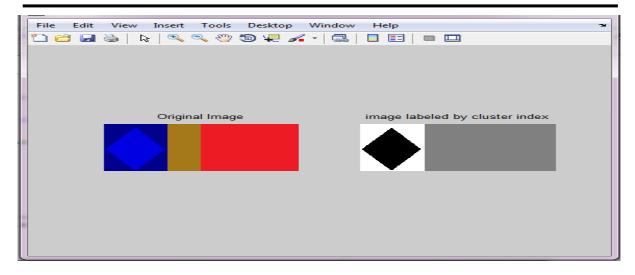
Figure 5 Flow-chart of demo with the second modification.

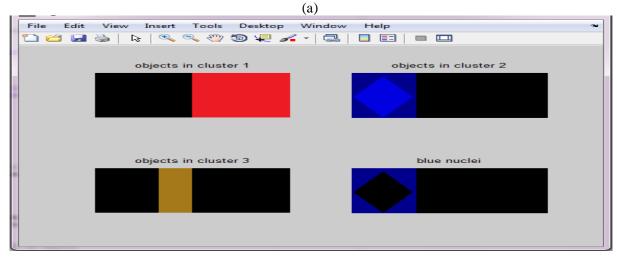
modification are in the same orders of that of the original. While they are approximately doubled for the second modification. That because some extra execution steps are there for the computation of the object coordinates.

Table 1: Execution time for three methods (original demo with two modifications)

Type	Original Demo's	First Modification	Second Modification	
	Program Execution	Execution Time	Execution Time	
	Time (Sec.)	(Sec.)	(Sec.)	
Maximum	0.148	0.124	0.266	
Average	0.116	0.113	0.215	

# Abdul-Jabbar: Two Modifications for K-Means Clustering Algorithm on ...





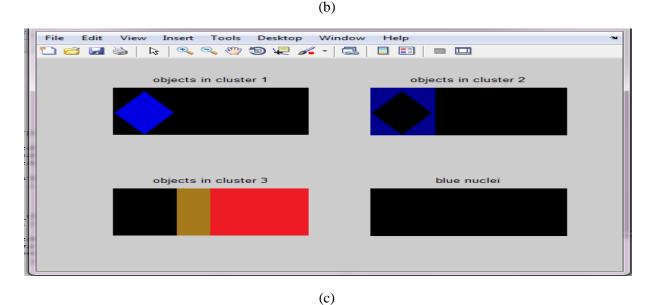


Figure 6 (a) An original image with its labele. (b) Clusters result from a single execution of demo's programe. (c) Clusters result from another execution of demo's program.

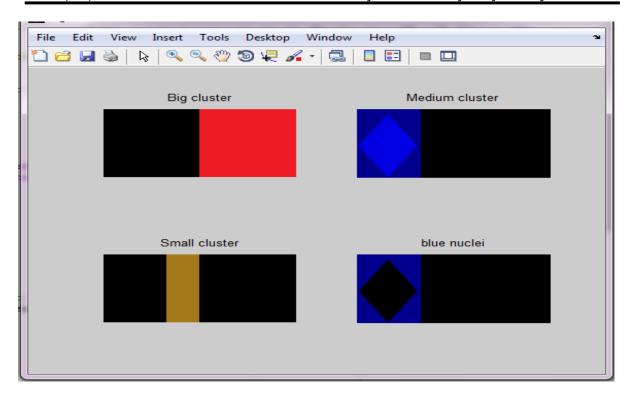


Figure 7 Fixed arranged clusters resulting from different executions of demo's program after first modification.

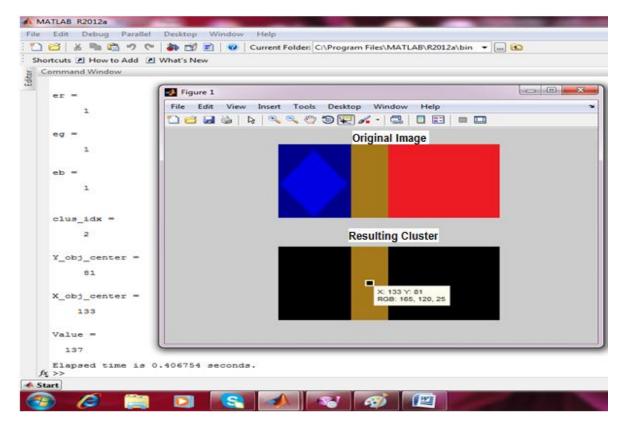


Figure 8 Cluster results with center coordinates after execution of demo's program with the first modification.

# Abdul-Jabbar: Two Modifications for K-Means Clustering Algorithm on ...

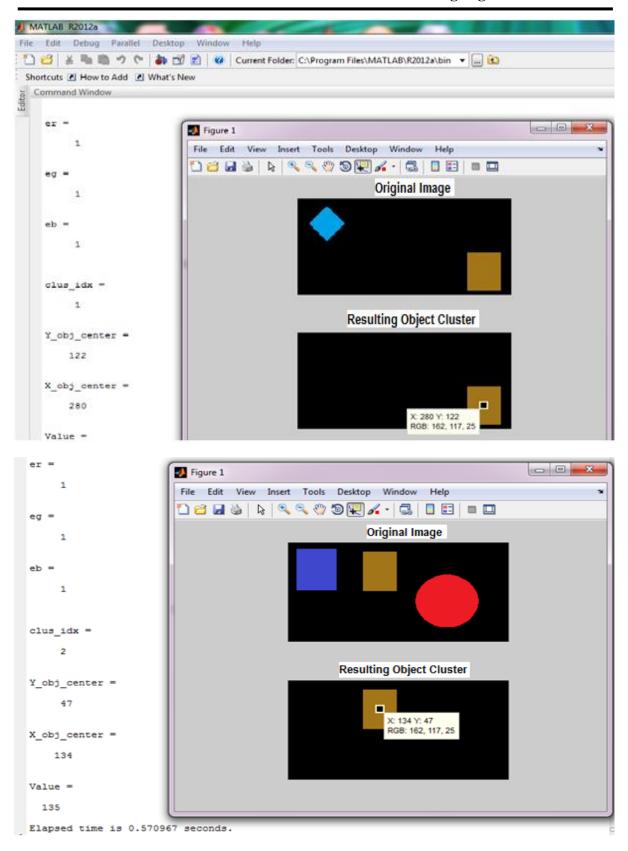


Figure 9 Other examples for different object positions using second modification program.

#### 8. Conclusions

Two different modified algorithms have been introduced to solve the problem of randomness in arranging clusters of the different executions in the k-means clustering algorithm of the demo's program in MATLAB R2012a. The two modifications have been examined using different clusters to illustrate their fixed resulting cluster for different executions.

Execution times of the first modification have appeared in the same orders of the corresponding execution times of original Demo's program, while in the second modification, execution times have been doubled.

It can be recommended that it is best to use the first modification for fast identification and control purposes, while the second is preferred for color-based clustering without specifying the size of the required cluster.

## References

- [1] D. Barber, "Bayesian Reasoning and Machine Learning", Cambridge University Press, ISBN/ASIN: 0521518148, 2011.
- [2] M. Jordan, J. Kleinberg, B. Scholkopf and C. M. Bishop, "Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning", Springer Science +Business Media, LLC, 2006.
- [3] M. N. Murty and V. S. Devi, "Pattern Recognition an Algorithmic Approach", Springer Science + Business Media, Universities Press (India) Pvt. Ltd, 2011.
- [4] J. Han, M. Kamber and J. Pei, "Data Mining Concepts and Techniques", 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Elsevier Inc, 2012.
- [5] M. K. Pakhira, "A Modified *k*-means Algorithm to Avoid Empty Clusters", International Journal of Recent Trends in Engineering, Vol. 1, No. 1, May 2009, 220-226 pp.
- [6] MathWorks, Help of MATLAB-R2012a, "Introduction to k- Means Clustering"

<u>http://www.mathworks.com/help/stats/k-meansclustering.html?searchHighlight=K-Means+Clustering</u>

- [7] R. Szeliski, "Computer Vision: Algorithms and Applications", Microsoft Research, Springer, ISBN 978-1-84882-935-0, 2010.
- [8] Mu-Chun Su, Member, IEEE, and Chien-Hsing Chou, Student Member, IEEE, "A Modified Version of the k-means Algorithm with a Distance Based on Cluster Symmetry", IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, Vol. 23, No, 6, June 2001, 674-434 pp.
- [9] A. M. Bagirov, and K. Mardaneh, "Modified Global K-Means Algorithm For Clustering in Gene Expression Data Sets", Centre for Informatics and Applied Optimization, School of Information Technology and Mathematical Sciences, University of Ballarat, Victoria, Australian Computer Society, Inc., 2006.
- [10] Lin Zhu, Fu-Lai Chung, and Shitong Wang," Generalized Fuzzy C-Means Clustering Algorithm With Improved Fuzzy Partitions", IEEE Trans. Syst. Man. Vol. 39, No. 3, 2009, PP.578-591.

# Abdul-Jabbar: Two Modifications for K-Means Clustering Algorithm on ...

- [11] B. F. Momin and P. M. Yelmar, "Modifications in K-Means Clustering Algorithm", International Journal of Soft Computing and Engineering (IJSCE) ISSN: 2231-2307, Vol. 2, Issue-3, July 2012, pp. 349-354.
- [12] N. A. Baykan, N. Yılmaz and G. Kansun, "Case Study in Effects of Color Spaces for Mineral Identification", Scientific Research and Essays Vol. 5(11), 2010,1243-1253pp.
- [13] MathWorks, Help of MATLAB-R2012a,"Color-Based-Segmentation-Using-k-Means-Clustering", on <a href="http://www.mathworks.com/help/images/examples/color-based-segmentation-using-k-means-clustering.html">http://www.mathworks.com/help/images/examples/color-based-segmentation-using-k-means-clustering.html</a>
- [14] R. C. Gonzalez and R. E. Woods, "Digital Image Processing", 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed, Pearson Education, Inc., 2008.

# Human vs. Machine Tic-Tac Game Based on Microcontroller Technology

# **Alauddin Al-Omary / Associate Professor**

College of Information Technology University of Bahrain aalomary@uob.edu.bh

## **Abstract**

In this paper the hardware implementation of intelligent Tic-Tac toy is presented. The implementation uses Graphical LCD (GLCD) touch screen and microcontroller. The microcontroller receives the player move from GLCD (displayed as X) and uses intelligent algorithm to analyze the move and choose the best counter move. The microcontroller displays the counter move on the screen as circle (O). The algorithm decides the winner when game is finished according to the Tic-Tac playing rule. The system is implemented using cheap available off-the-shelf electronic components so it has the advantage of cheap implementation. The system is tested and proved to be working fast and efficiently. The prototype test shows that the system fulfills the game requirement in term of playability and fast response time which is about (0.25ms) on average.

Keywords: Tic-Tac Game, AI, Microcontroller, Zero-sum assumption algorithm.

الخلاصة

في هذا البحث تم تنفيذ لعبة التك تاك باستخدام خوارزمية ذكية تمت برمجتها داخل معالج مايكروكونترولر. تم استخدام شاشة لمس نوع GLCD لادخال خطوات اللعبة ومن قبل مستخدم وتقوم الالة بحساب الرد الامثل وارساله الى الشاشة. يكون الفائز في اللعبة الشخص اللاعب أو الالة حسب شروط اللعبة وعند اكمال احدهما خطا طوليا او عرضيا او قطريا. تم تنفيذ اللعبة باستخدام مواد متوفرة رخيصة (off-the-shelf electronic components ). تمتاز اللعبة باستخدام خوارزمية ذكية ومواد رخيصة واداء جيد قياسا لما تم تنفيذه من قبل الباحثين. تم فحص الالة وتبين صحة عمل الخوارزمية التي برمجت بها مع سرعة استجابة مقدارها 0.25 ملى ثانية.

كلمات دالة : لعبة التك تاك ، الذكاء الصناعي، المعالج المايكروي ، خوارزمية المجموع الصفري الافتراضي.

# I. Introduction

Games provide a real source of enjoyment in daily life. Games also are helpful in improving the physical and mental health of human. Apart from daily life physical games, people also play computer games. These games are different than those of physical games in a sense that they do not involve much physical activity rather mental and emotional activities.

## I.I TYPES OF GAME

Perfect Information Game: In which player knows all the possible moves of himself and opponent and their results e.g. Chess, Tic-Tac, etc.

Imperfect Information Game: In which player does not know all the possible moves of the opponent e.g. Bridge since all the cards are not visible to player.

## I.II TIC-TAC GAME

Among many game available, the Tic-Tac toy seems to be popular since it has very simple rules and can be played by kids as well as adults.

Tic-tac game is a pencil-and-paper game for two players, X and O, who take turns marking the spaces in a  $3\times3$  grid. The X player usually goes first. The player who succeeds in placing three respective marks in a horizontal, vertical, or diagonal row wins the game. In this paper the X player is a Man and the O player is the machine.

#### I.III RELATED WORK

Many software implementations of Tic Tac game had been reported and recently it became available for smart phone such as the one for Apple iPhone [1], and the other for Android environment [2]. However few hardware implementations were reported.

In Cornell University [3] hardware based game system with touch screen interfaces based on Atmel ATmega644 microcontroller was reported. The system implements Tic-Tac game and other two games.

A system where two players can play Tic Tac Toe with each other using their respective PC by the help of microcontroller is introduced in [4]. The objectives of the work includes developing an algorithm for Tic Tac Toe, interfacing hardware with the two PCs and to design a real world setup for Tic- Tac toe game using LED array / robotic arms. The algorithm proposed in this paper is fuzzy based and tested for the game. The researchers in [5] took advantage of earcons [6] fundamental characteristics, such as spatialization usually employed for concurrent/parallel reproduction, in order to implement a tic-tac-toe audio game prototype. The proposed sonic design is transparently integrated with a user control/interaction mechanism that can be easily implemented in mobile devices incorporating movement sensors (i.e. accelerometers and gyroscope).

In [7] a design of a parallel digital circuit that performs neural network (NN) calculations to evaluate Tic-Tac-Toe position was introduced. FPGA's are programmed to implement custom digital designs by physically mapping paths between the logic gates on each device. Using an FPGA allows the structure of the NN to be reprogrammed without any monetary cost. The author claims that NN implementation has better performance than traditional software implementations, because it takes advantage of the NN's inherent parallel structure.

Another NN application is implemented by [8] extend the game by adding two additional rows, two additional columns, and has been extended to the 3rd dimension. The paper calculate the optimum position using the idea of creating a neural network that uses

backpropagation coupled with elements of a genetic algorithm to improve the likelihood that the most optimal solution is obtained and outline our methodology at the implementation level.

However, some these implementations are expensive and some are slow and lacking the speed required by real time game response. Also getting the optimum counter move is another issue in some of these hardware implementations.

## I.IV SCOPE OF THE WORK

People generally play computer games by using the common input devices like keyboard, mouse and joystick. A real sensation is not always achieved by playing these games with these traditional devices. This is due to the fact that the buttons on the keyboard and joystick do not truly reflect the mapping between game elements and their directional movements.

In this paper the implementation of portable player Tic-Tac game machine is presented. In order to make a real sensation for player who plays the game a GLCD is used. The GLCD serves as input and output for the game. The machine is designed to be portable inexpensive and fast. To make a cheap machine, the presented Tic-Tac game uses off-the shelf cheap components such as PIC microcontroller and GLCD. The microcontroller is programmed using intelligent algorithm that implements the Tic-Tac game rules and responds to the player move fast.

There are different options for tic-tac-toe game. We can create either two human players game or AI (micro-controller) verses human player. We realized that creating AI verses human will be a challenging one, and we kept in mind AI part as the goal of our work.

## II. GAME THEORY

Games [9], [10], [11] are represented in the form of trees wherein nodes represent all the possible states of a game and edges represent moves between them. Initial state of the game is represented by root and terminal states by leaves of the tree. In a normal search problem, the optimal solution would be a sequence of moves leading to a goal state that is a win. Even for a simple game like tic-tac-toe is too complex to draw the entire game tree

## **II.I DEFINITION**

Game playing is a search problem defined by the following components [9]:

Initial state: This defines initial configuration of the game and identifies first player to move. Successor function: This identifies which are the possible states that can be achieved from the current state. This function returns a list of (move, state) pairs, each indicating a legal move and the resulting state.

Goal test: Which checks whether a given state is a goal state or not. States where the game ends are called as terminal states.

Path cost / utility / payoff function: This gives a numeric value for the terminal states. In chess, the outcome is winning, losing or draw, with values +1, -1, or 0. Some games have wider range of possible outcomes.

## II.II THE TIC-TAC GAME CHARACTERISTICS [11]

- 1- It is two players game
- 2- It is a deterministic game which means that when you provide it a specific set of inputs you will get the exact same set of outputs [9].
- 3- It is a perfect information game where perfect information is available for all move [10].

- 4- It is tree based game
- 5- It is a zero sum game where the interests of the players are dramatically opposed.

## III. HARDWARE COMPONENTS

As shown in figure (1), the system consists from the following components:

- a) PIC microcontroller: it provides the intelligence to the game so it can interact with the user, by displaying crosses and circles and detecting if the game over or not.
- b) GLCD: it is the game interface where the circles and crosses are displayed.
- c) Touch Screen: it is located on the top of the GLCD, so the user will be able to interact with system and crosses will be displayed on the square he touches.
- d) Power Supply: supplies the system with the required voltage.
- e) Buzzer and LED: it alerts the user whether the game is started or it is over.

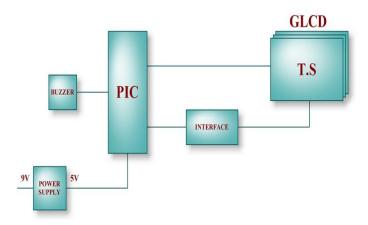


Figure (1) Tic-Tac Toy components

# III.I THE GLCD

The GLCD is used to input the player move and display the counter move decided by the microcontroller. According to the Tic-Tac rules, the GLCD is divided into three rows and three columns to make (3x3) 9 squares as shown in figure (2). Each square represents one touch panel. The touch panel will be fixed on front of the graphical LCD, so when pressing on the touch panel the corresponding button on the GLCD will be active.

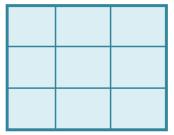


Figure (2) GLCD Division

When the player touch a particular touch panel, a cross (X) will be drawn on that part of the GLCD. The intelligent algorithm that resides inside the microcontroller will analyze the

player input and decides the counter move and this move will be displayed as a circle (O) on the GLCD.

## III.II TOUCH SCREEN

Touch screen technology can be used as an alternative user interface with many applications and is used in this work to give real sensation to the Tic-Tac game. A Touch screen is a display which can detect the presence and location of a touch within the display area. The term generally refers to touch or contact to the display of the device by a finger, light pen or stylus.

The touch panel that we used is shown in the figure (3), this panel are added to a graphical LCD to display the input and the output of the game.

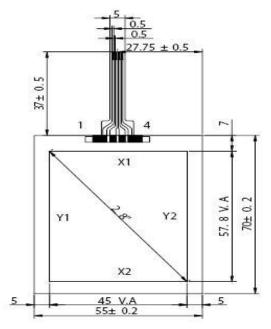


Figure (3) The touch panel

It has two analog dimensions X and Y their voltages are from (0-5)V (Volt) with tolerance and it has four pins X1, Y1, X2, Y2.

To measure a point using this coordinates X and Y:

At first if the X axis is what is wanted to be measured then:

Y1=Z state and the voltmeter is connected to it, X2=0V, Y2=0V and the X1=5V.

If the Y what is wanted to be measured then:

X1=Z state and the voltmeter is connected to it, Y1=5V, X2=Z state and Y2 is equal to zero volt .These values for the pins is given by the PIC microcontroller and thus we have the values for a point on the touch panel.

When writing on the touch panel it is considered as a voltage change which is will be saved in a two registers called X and Y which is the two dimension of the touch panel.

## III.III PIC MICROCONTROLLER

PIC (Peripheral Interface Controller) microcontroller [14] is the intelligence provider for the system, that it will detect if the user touched a square so it will display the cross on that square, then it will detect if there a line made by three crosses if not it will determine and do calculations to choose a square where to display the circle, after displaying the circle PIC will detect if there a line drawn by the circles. All these steps will be repeated until a line is drawn by crosses or circles, or until there is no more available squares. In the two cases PIC will turn

the buzzer on. And will initialize the game. PIC 16F877A [15] Microcontroller was chosen from many types of Microcontroller available in the market because of the good specification it has to meet the real time requirement of the Tic-Tac toy as well as the big control program needed to implement the game. It has 8K words Flash, 368 bytes RAM, 256 EEPROM, 1-20 MHz operating frequency. It has many input and output ports which are needed to connect the GLCD screen. Other important features are it can work at industrial temperature and its performance is about 5 MIPS which mean that 200 nanosecond are needed for one instruction execution that makes the program execution speed meet the real time requirement of the game. A 4 MHz clock is used to push the microcontroller.

### III.IV POWER SUPPLY

In order to use the PIC microcontroller it is necessary to feed it with required voltage and correct clock. We use 9 volt battery to power both the whole circuit and since the microcontroller needs 5 volts, a voltage regulator is used to supply this voltage from the 9 volts battery.

## III.V BUZZER CIRCUIT AND LED

The buzzer circuit and LED are used to mark the finishing of the game when there is a complete line is drawn by crosses or circles, or if there is no more available squares. In the two cases PIC will turn the buzzer on, LED on and the game will initialized.

The complete Tic-Tac game circuit is shown in figure (4). This circuit shows the power circuit, regulator, Microcontroller, GLCD, LED and buzzer.

## IV. SOFTWARE DESIGN

The microcontroller is programmed to play the Tic-Tac toy with a human player. By playing games, the machine intelligence can be revealed. The Tic-Tac game is a tree based game. Tree searching will be time consuming even for a few plies. Hence, an efficient searching algorithm is an important issue. The problems are solved by forming a possible set of solutions based on the endgame condition, or searching for the set of solutions based on the current game condition. The machine cannot learn to play the games by itself. In this work an evolutionary approach was employed to evolve and to learn for playing Tic-Tac-Toe without the need of a database. The complete flowchart of the microcontroller program is shown in figure (5). An algorithm based on zero-sum assumption concept is used. The machine is first initialized and waits for player move. When player touch a box it will display X on that box. If a line is created vertically, horizontally or diagonally (V, H, D), the game is over. If not the algorithm will calculate the counter move by selecting a box (x,y) which has best position using Zero-Sum assumption algorithm [11] and then display O on that box. Again, if a line is created vertically, horizontally or diagonally (V, H, D), the game is over and if not the process is repeated and the player should make his next move. For dealing with such types of games, all the legal moves that can be made from the current position should be considered. Computing the new position resulting from each move and evaluating each resulting position and determine which is best position is necessary to make the counter move. Wait for the player to move and repeat the procedure. But for this procedure the main problem is how to evaluate the position? Evaluation function or static evaluator is used to evaluate the 'goodness' of a game position. Using the zero- sum assumption it is possible to use a single evaluation function to describe the goodness of a position with respect to both players. Consider, f(n) is the evaluation function of the position 'n'. Then,

- -f(n) >> 0: position n is good for machine and bad for player
- $-f(n) \ll 0$ : position n is bad for machine and good for player
- f(n) near 0: position n is a neutral position

Therefore the evaluation function for Tic- Tac- Toe used is:

f(n) = [no. of 3- lengths open for machine] - [no. of 3- lengths open for player] Where a 3- length is a complete row, column, or diagonal.

In order to code this algorithm and store it in the microcontroller MLAB editor was used [15]. There are several ways of programming the PIC microcontroller - using BASIC, C, or Assembly Language. The BASIC language is used because it is the easiest way to program the PIC [16]. Using MLAB editor, first, the program was written and saved as a source file (\*.bas). After that, the .bas file was compiled to convert it in to assembly language (\*.asm). Then by using PIC Shell it was converted to Hexadecimal (\*.Hex) which is the actual machine language understood by the PIC microcontroller. Finally the \*.Hex file was stored into the Microcontroller memory.

# V. PROTOTYPING AND TESTING

The system prototype was developed as shown in figure (6). The components used are off-the shelf and therefore are cheap and available. By testing the prototype it was found that the system is working efficiently. The overall prototype design efficiency is assessed in terms of the employed touch screen accuracy and the system response time when is assessed in real game-play conditions. The playability achieved through the integration of the employed auditory user interface and the correctness and optimality of the counter play move done by the game.

The touch screen accuracy was perfect and there is no single error reported throughout the test. The response time of the machine was fast about 0.25 ms in average.

The written computer program based on Zero-Sum assumption algorithm works perfectly and the counter move selected by the machine is the best move. The zero-sum assumption algorithm works without any problems although it enumerates the 765 essentially different positions (the state space complexity), or the 26,830 possible games up to rotations and reflections (the game tree complexity) on this space [13].

#### CONCLUSION

In this paper the implementation of portable player Tic-Tac game machine is presented. In order to make a real sensation for player who plays the game a GLCD is used. The GLCD serves as input and output for the game. The machine is designed to be portable inexpensive and fast. To make a cheap machine, the presented Tic-Tac game uses off-the shelf cheap components such as PIC microcontroller and GLCD. The complete system prototype was implemented and tested. The microcontroller is programmed using zero-sum assumption algorithm that implements the Tic-Tac game rules and responds to the player move. The prototype test shows that the system fulfills the game requirement in term of playability and fast response time which is about (0.25ms) on average.

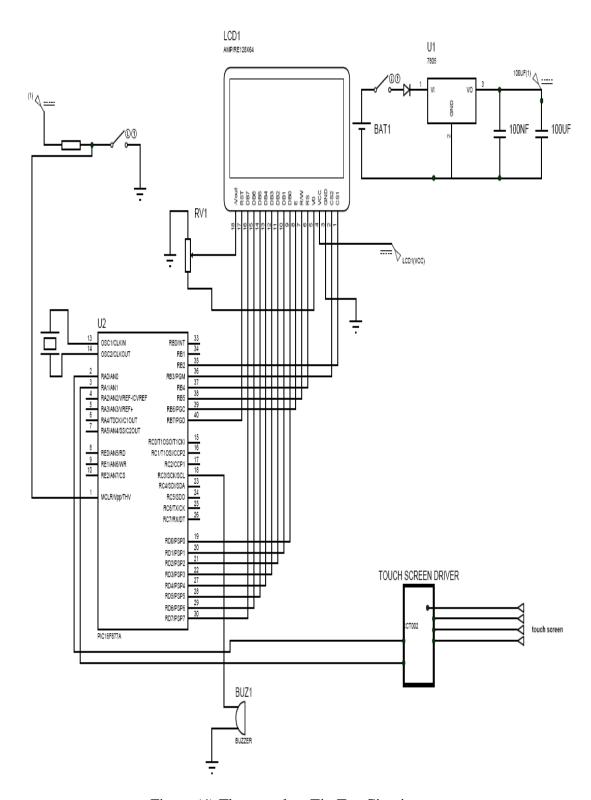


Figure (4) The complete Tic-Tac Circuit

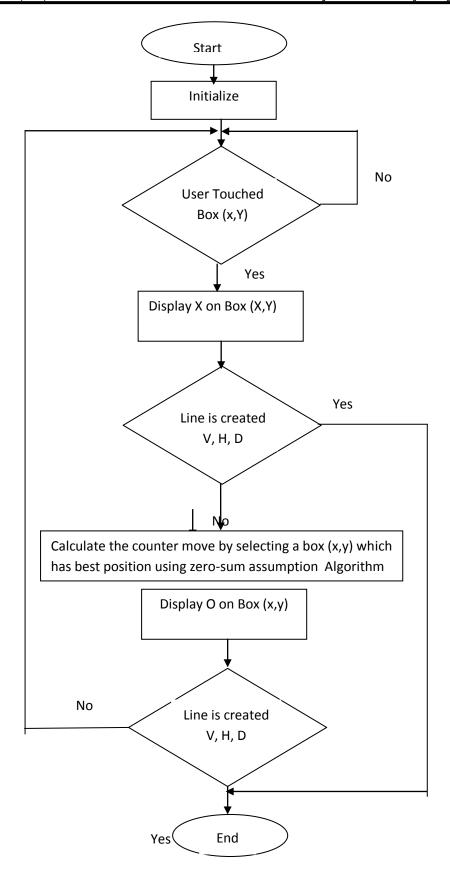


Figure (5) The flowchart of the microcontroller program

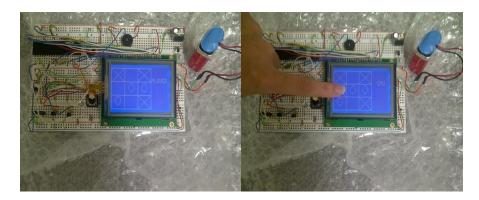


Figure (6) prototype implementation of Tic Tac toy

#### REFERENCES

[1] iPhone Simple Tic-Tac-Toe Implementation, Retrieved 11/9/2012 from:

 $\underline{http://www.vworker.com/RentACoder/misc/BidRequests/ShowBidRequest.asp?lngBidRequestId=1622905}$ 

[2] Tic Tac for Android, Retrieved 1/9/2012 from:

http://www.androidapps-home.com/tic-tac-toe-free-android-57.html

[3] Benjamin Harris and Philip Bernard, "A TFT LCD with resistive touch screen powered by an ATmega644 with touch-focused minigames." Cornell University ECE 4760 - Final Project, Retrieved 21/8/2012 from:

 $\underline{\text{http://people.ece.cornell.edu/land/courses/ece5760/FinalProjects/f2009/nic4\_sck76/$ 

[4] Ashutosh Kumar Sahu, Parthasarathi Palita\*, Anupam Mohanty, "TIC TAC TOE GAME BETWEEN COMPUTERS: A COMPUTATIONAL INTELIGENCE APPROACH", Retrieved 20/7/2012 from:

http://ficta.in/attachments/article/55/21%20TICTACTOE\_.pdf

- [5] Andreas Floros, Nicolas-Alexander, Tatlas Stylianos Potirakis, "Sonic perceptual crossings: a tic-tac-toe audio game", Proceedings of the 6th Audio Mostly Conference: A Conference on Interaction with Sound ACM New York, NY, pp. 88-94, USA 2011.
- [6] Thomas Hermann, Andy Hunt, John G. Neuhof, "The Sonification handbook", Logos Publishing House, Berlin, Germany, 2011.
- [7] Stephen Mann and Matthew Netsch, "A parallel Embedded Neural Network for an Intelligent Turn-Based Engine", Retrieved 11/8/2012 from:

http://www.samduffysinger.pwp.blueyonder.co.uk/Project%20Outline%20TicTacToe.pdf

[8] Shahzeb Siddiqui, Francis Mutuc and Nicholas Schmidt, "Designing a 5x5x5 Tic-Tac-Toe Game using a Neural Network with Backpropagation with a Twist", Retrieved 11/9/2008 from:

http://www.personal.psu.edu/fcm5007/eportfolio/AINeuralNetworks.pdf

- [9] Fudenberg, D. and Tirole, J., Game Theory, MIT Press, 1993.
- [10] Albert, Michael H.; Nowakowski, Richard J.; Wolfe, David, "Lessons in Play: In Introduction to Combinatorial Game Theory". A K Peters Ltd. ISBN 978-1-56881-277-9, 2007.
- [11] Cameron Browne, Frédéric Maire: Evolutionary Game Design. IEEE Trans. Comput. Intellig. and AI in Games 2(1): 1-16, 2010.

# المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-13/11/21

- [12] Beck, József, Combinatorial games: tic-tac-toe theory. Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-46100-9, 2008..
- [13] Prajit K. Dutta, Strategies and Games: Theory and Practice, MIT Press, 1999.
- [14] Programming PIC MCUs in BASIC. Retrieved 11/9/2011 from:

http://www.mikroe.com/en/books/picbasicbook/01.htm

[15] PIC programming tools. Retrieved 1/6/2011 from:

http://www.geocities.com/nozomsite/pic1.htm

[16] PIC microcontroller tutorial. Retrieved 8/7/2012 from: <a href="http://www.voti.nl/picfaq/index.html">http://www.voti.nl/picfaq/index.html</a>

# Network Performance Metrics for Mac Protocols in Wireless Mesh Networks

Karam Anan Al-Ghadanfary Dr. Mohammed Basheer Al-Somaidai Department of Electrical Engineering, College of Engineering, University of Mosul- Iraq.

Karam.nett@yahoo.com

MohammedBasheerAbdullah@gmail.com

## **Abstract**

The topic of Wireless Mesh Networks (WMN) is getting wide spread interest among researchers in recent years. MAC sub-layer in WMN could be implemented using different protocols depending on the coordination function. This paper simulates a WMN project that runs under two IEEE 802.11 standards (a and g) with two MAC sub-layer protocols Distributed Coordination Function (DCF) and Enhanced Distributed coordination function Channel Access (EDCA). The results confirmed the outstanding performance of EDCA protocol over the DCF protocol especially for real time applications such as voice and video.

Key words: DCF, EDCA, MAC protocols, OPNET, simulation, WMN.

معايير أداء الشبكة لبروتوكولات الوصول الى الوسط في الشبكات اللاسلكية المتشابكة

كرم عنان عبد الغني الغضنفري د. محمد بشير عبد الله الصميدعي قسم الهندسة الكهربانية/ كلية الهندسة/ جامعة الموصل – العراق.

يستحوذ موضوع الشبكات اللاسلكية المتشابكة على اهتمام الكثير من الباحثين في السنوات الأخيرة. يمكن أن تنفذ طبقة الوصول إلى الوسط الفرعية بعدة بروتوكولات اعتمادا على دالة التنسيق الموزعة. يتناول هذا البحث نمذجة ومحاكاة لمشروع شبكة لاسلكية متشابكة تعمل ضمن معيارين من معايير معهد المهندسين الكهربائيين والالكترونيك وهما 802.11a وهما DCF و 802.11a أكدت النتائج تفوق بروتوكولين هما EDCA و DCF في كافة مقاييس أداء الشبكة خصوصا في التطبيقات الحساسة للزمن مثل الصوت والفيديو.

#### 1. Introduction

Wireless Mesh Networks (WMNs) evolve into the next generation as various wireless networks to provide better services. WMNs consist of two types of nodes, mesh routers and mesh clients, each node operates as a host and as a router, used to forward packets on behalf of other nodes that may not be within direct transmission range of their destinations.

A WMN is characterized by its self-organization and self-configuration, with the nodes automatically establishing and maintaining mesh connectivity among themselves in the network. This feature led to many advantages such as low cost, easy network maintenance, reliable service coverage, and robustness [1].

There are three types of WMN according to its architecture:

- a- Infrastructure (Backbone) WMNs: This type of WMN consists of mesh routers and clients. The WMN infrastructure/backbone can be built using different types of radio technology, in addition to the mostly used IEEE 802.11 standards. Routers can be connected to the Internet using its gateway functionality. Conventional clients that have Ethernet interface can be connected to mesh routers via wired Ethernet links. Infrastructure/Backbone WMNs are the most commonly used type.
- b- Ad-hoc WMNs: this type consists of clients only and provides peer-to-peer networks among client devices. Routing is done by clients; so a packet directed to a destination node through multiple nodes. This type of WMN uses one type of radios on devices. Moreover; the requirements on end-user devices in WMN clients are increased when compared to infrastructure type. Since, in client WMNs, additional functions have been performed at the end users such as routing and self-configuration [2].
- c- Hybrid WMNs: the above two architecture could be combined to make this architecture. In which mesh clients could access the network through the access points as well as through other mesh clients. This architecture imposes more requirements from mesh clients compared to the infrastructure type, since more functions are required from mesh clients for routing and self-configuration.

# 2. Medium Access Control in Wireless Mesh Networks

In wireless mesh networks (WMNs), the Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol plays an important role in coordinating channel access among mesh nodes. Most of traditional medium access protocols are designed for nodes that have omni directional antennas and for sharing a single channel such as Aloha, Slotted Aloha, Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA), and CSMA with Collision Avoidance (CSMA/CA). The two MAC protocols defined in the IEEE 802.11 standard, i.e., the IEEE 802.11 MAC protocol and the IEEE 802.11e Quality of Service (QoS) protocol, are single-channel MAC protocols designed for nodes with omni directional antennas. Although single channeled MAC protocols are robust and easy to implement, WMN based on such rudimentary MACs may suffer low throughput due to collisions and interferences caused by multi-hop routing. As a result, congestion in such networks would be more frequent and persistent, resulting in a big challenge to support bandwidth-intensive applications (e.g., video communications). To address the low throughput problem in multi-hop mesh networks, MAC protocols that explore alternative physical layer technologies have been proposed [3]. The basic idea is to reduce the transmitter's interference range and to improve channel spatial reuse. Another effective solution is to use multiple channels at mesh nodes, allowing concurrent transmissions on these channels. In fact, many current physical layer standards do provide multiple channels at the physical layer. For example, the IEEE 802.11b PHY standard for wireless local area networks (WLANs) provides three non-overlapping channels (for example in United States they are channels 1, 6, and 11), while IEEE 802.11a provides 12 non-overlapping channels. Such orthogonal channels could be used simultaneously in a neighborhood without interfering with each other. Consequently, there has been substantial effort on developing such multichannel MAC protocols that can efficiently assign channels to mesh nodes and coordinate the sharing of these channels.

# **2.1. IEEE 802.11 MAC Sub-layer**

The IEEE 802.11 MAC sub-layer includes two medium access coordination functions, the Distributed Coordination Function (DCF) and the Point Coordination Function (PCF).

802.11 operates either in contention-based DCF mode or in contention-free PCF mode, it supports two types of transmissions: asynchronous and synchronous. Asynchronous transmission is provided by DCF whose implementation is mandatory in all 802.11 stations. Synchronous service is provided by PCF that basically implements a polling-based access. Unlike DCF, the implementation of PCF is not mandatory.

As specified in the standard, a group of stations coordinated by DCF or PCF is called a basic service set (BSS). The area covered by the BSS is known as the basic service area (BSA), which is similar to a cell in a cellular mobile network. There are two modes to configure an IEEE 802.11 standard: ad-hoc mode and infrastructure mode. In ad-hoc mode, the mobile stations can communicate with each other directly to form an Independent BSS (IBSS) without the possibility of connection to any wired backbone. In infrastructure mode, the mobile stations can communicate with other networks such as the wired backbone through the bridge of Access Point (AP). The DCF can be used in ad-hoc or infrastructure modes, while PCF is used in infrastructure mode only [4].

## 2.2. Distributed Coordination Function (DCF)

IEEE 802.11 DCF protocol is based on CSMA/CA. In DCF mode, a node with a packet to transmit initializes a backoff timer with a random integer number drawn from a uniformly distributed interval [0, CW-1], where CW is the contention window in terms of time slots. After a node senses that the channel is idle for an interval called Distributed Coordination Function Inter frame Space (DIFS), the MAC starts the backoff process by selecting a random backoff counter and decreases by one for each idle time slot. When the channel becomes busy due to other nodes transmission, the node freezes its backoff timer until the channel is sensed idle for another DIFS. When the backoff timer

reaches zero, the node begins to transmit. If the transmission is successful, the receiver responds with an acknowledgment (ACK) after an interval called Short Inter-Frame Space (SIFS). Then, the transmitter resets its CW to CWmin value. This process is shown in Fig. 1. the lack of receiving ACK at the sending station within a specified period, means a collision event, thus the sending station retransmits its packet with a double size of the previous contention window for each attempt until reaching CWmax

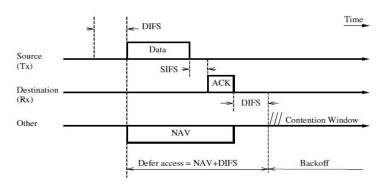


Fig. (1): Timing relationship for DCF MAC [4]

parameter [5]. Figure 2 shows such a scenario with CWmin=7 and CWmax=256, When the transmission of a packet fails for a maximum of retry limit, the packet is dropped.

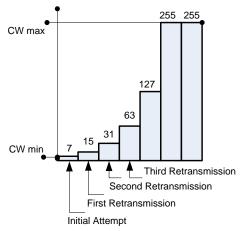


Fig. (2): Contention window sizes at each retransmission attempt [6]

# 2.3. Enhanced DCF Channel Access (EDCA)

Quality of service which is not supported in the contention based DCF is achieved by enhancing it through prioritizing the channel access to some time critical applications. Table 1 demonstrates these user priority values for some different applications. Although there are eight different user priorities, the channel access categories are only four. This is so to simplify the hardware arrangement since each channel access category needs separate First In First Out FIFO buffer before transmission as shown in Fig. 3. Each data packet received from the higher layer with a specific user priority should be mapped into a corresponding Access Category AC buffer according to table 1. The priority of each AC buffer is not absolute (i.e.) there could be transmission from a less priority AC although there are packets to transmit in a higher priority AC buffer [2].

This is achieved by introducing another timing parameter called Arbitrary Inter Frame Spacing (AIFS). So higher priority AC buffer is assigned shorter AIFS in order to enable such buffer a biased contend for the channel access as illustrated in Fig. 3. The various MAC protocols Inter Frame Spacing (IFS) times for MAC protocols shown in Fig. 4.

Access Category (AC)	User Priority	Designation	
0	1	Background	
Ü	2	Standard	
1	0	Best effort	
1	3	Excellent effort	
2	4	Streaming multimedia	
2	5	Interactive multimedia	
2	6	Interactive voice	
3	7	Reserved	

Table 1: Details of access categories

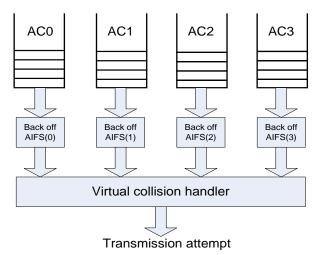


Fig. (3): Implementation model with four transmission queues [5]

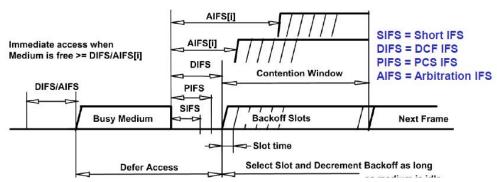


Fig. (4): Comparison among various Inter Frame Spacing periods for DCF, EDCA and PCF protocols [6]

## 3. Related work

Many researchers have studied network metrics of the MAC protocols of IEEE standards. Most of them were concentrating on the performance evaluation of MAC protocols parameters for Ad-hoc wireless networks. In [7], the researchers evaluate the contention based EDCA for IEEE 802.11e through comparing simulation results between EDCA and DCF. The network included a single access point that serves several wireless stations. Agustin et. al. [8] presented an overview of wireless technologies 802.11 and 802.11e and proposed guidelines of how to implement the EDCA backoff procedure to perform traffic differentiation. Kritika et. al. [6] demonstrated the effect of MAC layer protocols for IEEE 802.11e on the data flow of low priority traffic (HTTP, and remote login) compared to high priority traffic even if the number of nodes generating the low priority traffic is much more than the higher priority nodes. In [9], an Ad-hoc network operates according to the IEEE 802.11b standard is simulated with equal load traffic for the four access categories. Nevertheless the acquisition of the radio channel by the high priority traffic is much more aggressive than for the low priority traffic. Perez et. al. [10] used a simulation tool based on an extension of stochastic petri networks to evaluate the network metrics for the IEEE 802.11e on an Ad-hoc network. The results showed that the default settings are not optimal and it can be improved by an order of 25% if an appropriate selection is made. A very related work is presented in [11] where a WMN consisting of a single access point and two stations is simulated through OPNET

Modeler. The network is operating according to the standard IEEE 802.11b and confirming to the QoS standard IEEE 802.11b with four different applications corresponding to four channel access categories.

#### 4. Simulation Model

A WMN project consist of three access points and eight stations is simulated via OPNET Modeler v. 14.5 as shown in Fig. 5. One of the access points is linked to a wireless server, the other two service four clients for each. Each one of them has two wireless interfaces, one for each BSS, so we have BSS\_0 consisting of clients (1-4) and one interface of AP\_0, BSS\_1 consisting of clients (5-8) and one interface of AP\_1, and BSS\_2 that consists of the other interface of each access points. The wireless server and the other wireless interface of AP\_2 consists BSS\_3.

Two IEEE 802.11 standards (802.11a and 802.11g) with data rate set to 54 Mbps are chosen to be the underlying Wi-Fi protocols. The application definition block shown in Fig. 5 is customized to include four types of applications with different values for each according to Table 2.

For the EDCA scenario, these applications are further parameterized as in Table 3 in order to achieve QoS priorities and demonstrate the efficiency of this MAC layer protocol for real time applications. Keeping in mind that the DCF MAC layer protocol does not support service differentiations. The simulation time for the above network is set to 600 second.

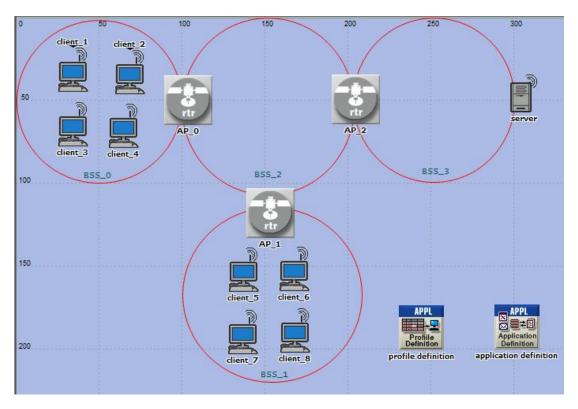


Fig. (5): WMN model in OPNET modeler

ApplicationValue1HTTPHeavy browsing2FTPHigh load3Video conferencingLow resolution4VoicePCM quality speech

**Table (2): Selected applications for the simulation** 

Table (3): Access category corresponding to an application

AC	Application	Designation	CWmin	CWmax	AIFS
0	HTTP	Background	31	1023	7
1	FTP	Excellent effort	31	1023	3
2	Video conferencing	Interactive multimedia	15	31	2
3	Voice	Interactive voice	7	15	2

#### **5. Results and Discussion**

Four global statistics were carried out to demonstrate the effects of MAC protocols on the whole network performance metrics for the IEEE 802.11a and 802.11g standards. They are the throughput in (bits/sec), media access delay in seconds, and data dropped in (bits/sec) due to either buffer over flow or retry threshold exceeded.

The global network throughput is shown in Fig. 6 for the four scenarios. The IEEE 802.11a outperformed the IEEE 802.11g for the two MAC protocols DCF and EDCA. In each of the two standards the throughput in EDCA protocol was better than that of DCF. The enhancement is more noticeable in IEEE 802.11g where it was 10 % compared to 4 % for the IEEE 802.11a.

The WLAN media access delay is one of the important performance metrics especially for the critical time applications. Fig. 7 shows the great enhancement in media access delay using EDCA protocol compared to DCF protocol for both standards IEEE 802.11a and 802.11g. The delay is reduced by a factor of 30 % and 32 % for the two standards respectively.

The data dropped in the network due to the buffer over flow is shown in Fig. 8. Again the EDCA protocol outperformed the DCF protocol for the two IEEE 802.11 standards (a and g). the enhancement in EDCA protocol was about 30 % for 802.11a and 13% for 802.11g. Another cause of data dropped is the retry threshold exceeded. This statistic was nil for the DCF protocol which permits equal chances for all applications. While the EDCA protocol prioritizes some types of applications over others. Therefore; many attempts to transmit certain applications packets could easily exceed the retry threshold number. In EDCA protocol the IEEE 802.11a undergone more data dropped than the IEEE 802.11g as illustrated in Fig. 9.

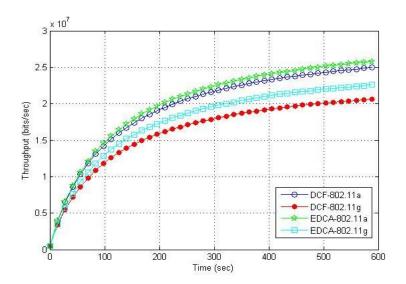


Fig. (6): Throughput

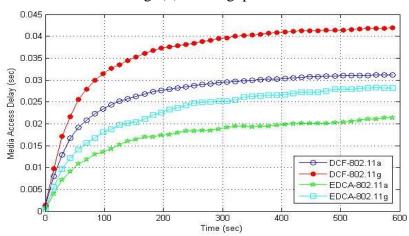


Fig. (7): Media Access Delay

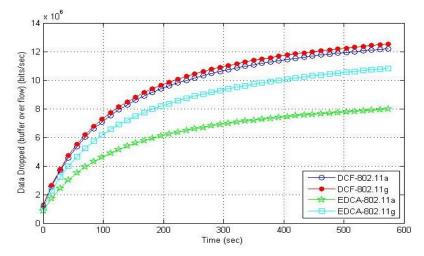


Fig. (8): Data Dropped (buffer over flow)

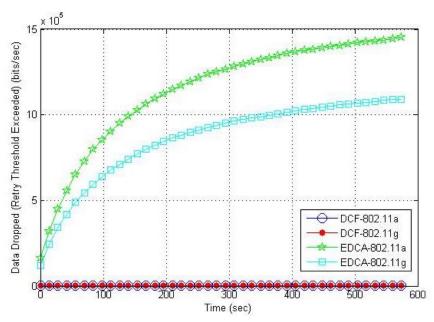


Fig. (9): Data dropped (Retry Threshold Exceeded)

## 6. Conclusions and Future Studies

Two MAC protocols (DCF and EDCA) are compared in terms of network performance metrics through the simulation of WMN based on two IEEE 802.11 standards (a and g). The simulation results confirmed the outstanding EDCA MAC protocol for both standards over performance of the DCF MAC protocol. The IEEE 802.11a standard outperform the IEEE 802.11g standard in terms of throughput, wireless LAN media access delay and data dropped due to buffer over flow. Albeit, the data dropped due to retry transmission exceeded statistic showed that the IEEE 802.11g EDCA protocol is less than that of the IEEE 802.11a EDCA protocol. Although the overall results of the IEEE 802.11a were better than those of the IEEE 802.11g; the later showed more improvements through the application of the EDCA protocol over the DCF protocol compared to the less improvements in the IEEE 802.11a. more studies are conducted to investigate the effects of mobility upon the two MAC protocols for the two standards. Further future studies could be subjected to study the increasing number of hops associated with various routing protocols to the performance of WMNs deploying various MAC protocols.

# 7. References

- [1] Akyildiz I., Xudong, W., and Weilin, W., "Wireless mesh networks: a survey", Computer Networks 47, 2005, pp. 445-487.
- [2] Akyildiz I., and Xudong, W., "Wireless Mesh Networks", 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., United Kingdom, 2009, pp. 2-5.
- [3] Yan, Z., Jijun, L., and Honglin, H., "Wireless Mesh Networking Architectures, Protocols and Standards", Taylor & Francis Group, United States, 2007, p. 148.
- [4] Qiang, Ni., Lamia, R., and Thierry, T., "A Survey of QoS Enhancements for IEEE 802.11 Wireless LAN", Journal of Wireless Communications and Mobile Computing, Wiley, Volume 4, Issue 5, 2004, pp.547-566.

- [5] Dorothy, R., Mjumo, M., and Karim, D., "Improving the Performance of 802.11 Wireless LANs with MAC Adaptation", Southern Africa Telecommunication Networks and Applications Conference (SATNAC), Spier Estate, Stellenbosch, Southern Africa, September 2010.
- [6] Kritika, S., Nitin, B., and Namarta, K., "Performance Evaluation of 802.11 WLAN Scenarios in OPNET Modeler", International Journal of Computer Applications Vol. 22, No.9, May 2011, pp. 30-35.
- [7] Chung-Sheng, L., Tak-Goa, T., and Han-Chieh, C., "Evaluation of Contention-Based EDCA for IEEE 802.11e Wireless LAN", Journal of Internet Technology Volume 5, No.4, 2004, pp. 429-434.
- [8] Agustin, Z., Guiomar, C., Josep, M., and Carlos, S., "Developing a QoS 802.11e Model in a Wireless Environment", OPNETWORK conference, Washington D.C. August 2005, pp. 1-6.
- [9] Sandeep, K., and Jyotsna, S., "Performance Evaluation of IEEE 802.11e", International Journal of Computer Science & Technology (IJCST), Vol. 2 Issue 4, Oct.-Dec. 2011, pp. 40-44.
- [10] Santiago, P., Higinio, F., Gustavo, M., and Luis, B., "Throughput Quantitative Analysis of EDCA 802.11e in Different Scenarios", Journal of Computer Science & Technology (JCS&T), Vol. 13 No. 1, April 2013, pp. 16-24.
- [11] Felix, D., Luminita, S. and Ion, B., "Mac Level Based Quality of Service Management in IEEE 802.11 Networks", Bulletin of The Polytechnic Institute of IAŞI, Tome 57 (LXI), Fasc. 4, 2011, pp. 77-84.

# إختيار بروتوكول TCP/UDP باستخدام مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة

د. عبد الستار محمد خضر أستاذ مساعد - هيئة التعليم التقني المعهد التقني - الموصل abdulsattarmk2@yahoo.com خالد فزع محمود مهندس أقدم- قسم هندسة الألكترونيات كلية هندسة الالكترونيات - جامعة الموصل khalid fa me@yahoo.com

## المستخلص

ان اهمية فصل رزم TCP عن رزم UDP تكمن في تصميم المنظومات التي تعمل على تحليل الرزم (Packet analysier) المنتقلة بين الإجهزة داخل الشبكة عن طريق اجراء سلسلة من العمليات والتي تتضمن التغليف وفك التغليف وفك التغليف (Encapculation /Decapculation) خارج انظمة الحاسبات بالاعتماد على مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة FPGA ، للتعرف على مجموعة البروتوكولات التي تؤدي هذه الوظائف وتحديد نوع البروتوكول المستخدم في كل ارسال ليتسنى لنا التحري عن اهمية هذه البيانات من نوع البروتوكول المستخدم ، كما تغيد هذه العملية بالوصول الى البيانات الحقيقية لكل طبقة بعد ازالة Header ومن ثم التعامل مع هذه البيانات من خلال تغييرها او تشفيرها ، وتستعمل هذه العملية في ربط الإجهزة التي تعمل على طبقات مختلفة من طبقات النظام خلال تغييرها او تشفيرها ، وتستعمل هذه العملية في ربط الإجهزة التي تعمل على طبقات مختلفة من طبقات النظام المفتوح OSI ، عن طريق تصميم جهاز يعمل عمل بوابة Getway لتوزيع تلك الرزم على اجهزة ، بالإضافة الى قياس كمية التأخير (Delay) منذ ارسال الرزم الى استلامها مما يودي الى تطوير نظام ذو كفاءة افضل واخيرا تطوير Port LAN بعد ان كان يحتوي على Port LAN بعد ان كان يحتوي على Port LAN واحد

الكلمات الدالة: رزم بروتوكول السيطرة على النقل، رزم برتوكول بينات المستخدم، مصفوفة البوابات المبرمجة حقليا، لغة وصف الكيان المادي الموسع.

# TCP/UDP Selector Based on FPGA

# Khalid F. Mhmoed

Electronic Engineer- Electronic Engineering Department College of Electronic Engineering <a href="mailto:khalid\_fa\_me@yahoo.com">khalid\_fa\_me@yahoo.com</a>

#### AbdulSattar M. Khidhir

Assistant Prof.- Foundation of Technical Education Mosul Technical Institute abdulsattarmk2@yahoo.com

#### **Abstract**

Separation of TCP packets from UDP packets is an important task in design of systems that analyze packets transported in networks. This is accomplished using a series of tasks that include encapsulation and decapsulation. In this work this is performed outside the computer nodes, using FPGA to know protocol groups that perform these functions and identify the protocol used in each packet. The extraction of actual data can make use of this process and then uses the data. This process can be used in connection of devices that works at different OSI layers by the design of a gateway to dispatch these packets to other devices. This work includes measurement of delay inside the FPGA which leads to better design. The result of the work can be used as an expansion to multi LAN ports in SPARTAN 3E XC3S500E FPGA kit which includes only one LAN port.

Keywords: TCP Packets, UDP Packets, FPGA, VHDL.

#### 1. المقدمة

ان لاختيار نوع البروتوكول من الطبقة الرابعة اما TCP او TCP له اهمية خاصة وذلك بسبب اهمية نوع البيانات المراد ارسالها، ان هذه الطبقة هي المسؤولة عن الوثوقية في الارسال TCP من نوع Connection oriented اي اتصال كانت البيانات من النوع المهم سوف يستخدم بروتوكول الارسال كل رزمة حسب نوع الارسال المستخدم مع ذلك الاتصال موجه وموثوق الوصول بسبب استلام ACK بعد ارسال كل رزمة حسب نوع الارسال المستخدم مع ذلك الاتصال ("stop and wait" or "pipeline") وهناك عدة انواع من البروتوكولات التي تتعامل مع هذا النوع في الطبقات الاعلى FTP ، HTTP ان فقدان اي جزء من تلك الرزمة يؤدي الى خسارة كل الرزمة . اما اذا كانت البيانات من النوع الاقل اهمية وعامل السرعة هو المطلوب يجب استخدام بروتوكول الارسال UDP والسبب انه من النوع النوع المهم هو سرعة استلام البيانات والتي تقيد في تطبيقات Real Time وهناك عدة انواع من البروتوكولات تتعامل معه من header كما يمكن توضيح بعض الفروق الاساسية بيت البروتوكولين، أن TCP يحتوي على Congestion control and flow وتكون سرعته اقل بسبب استخدام تقنية لحماية البيانات من الضياع header 8byte وتكون سرعته البيانات المحملة لكل رزمة اكثر ،أما بروتوكول UDP يحتوي على header 8byte وتعمل بتلك التقنيتين وكمية البيانات المحملة الل.[2][1]

# 2. الدراسات السابقة:

لايزال العديد من الباحثين الذين يحاولون ايجاد تقنيات جديدة في أنظمة الاتصالات تواكب التطور السريع لأنظمة الحاسوب بالاستفادة قدر المستطاع من الحزمة المخصصة لهم ، ولتقليل الأضرار الناتجة عن تلكم العمليات مثل delay كفاءة الارسال وعرض الحزمة منهم من استطاع تقليل حجم الحزمة عن طريق كبسها او تقطيعها الى اجزاء اصغر ومنهم من يحاول حماية تلك الحزمة عن طريق التشفير او الاخفاء Steganography ومنهم من حاول تطوير تلك الشبكات من هذه البحوث نسرد ما يلى.[3]

قام احد الباحثين باقتراح خوارزمية تستخدم في قلب نظام التشغيل Linux لتخصيص رقم المنفذ . الانترات عبر الانترنت للنسبة للبروتكول TCP و UDP وذلك لتحسين اداء نظام Linux ، ان رقم المنفذ مهم جدا في الاتصالات عبر الانترنت وقد اعطت الدراسة اداء عالى في تطبيقات الشبكات والتي تتعامل مع عدد كبير من نقاط الاتصال .[4]

في نفس السنة قام باحث اخر بدراسة كاملة عن هيكل نظام الايثرنت والتحديات التي تحول دون تطوير هذا النظام وامكانية معالجتها ،هذا النظام تم بناءه بواسطة CAN to ethernet converter ،أن هذه البرمجيات متطورة جدا من ناحية المتانة وزيادة الوثوقية ،ان التقييم استند الى استخدام السلك القياسي مع السلك الغير قياسي في الاتصال واستخدام عدة انواع من الربط Topologies للحصول على جميع الخصائص بالنسبة للشبكة لمقارنتها مع تلك الخصائص الموضوعة للشبكة القياسية .[5]

ايضاً في نفس السنة قام احد الباحثين باقتراح انماط التحزيم لمحول نظام TDMAعبر الايثرنت في هذه الدراسه تم فحص ثلاث انماط للمعالجة والتي اطلق عليها نمط شق البيانات TDMA العام ونمط شق البيانات TDMAالنشط ونمط اخماد شق البيانات TDMA الصامت ثم استخدم مجموعة من العوامل (تاخير المعالجة delay ،كفاءة الاطار frame واخيرا عرض الحزمة المستخدمة BW) وقد اوضح ان افضل نتائج حصل عليها عند استخدام النمط الفعال لحالة الاطار المتعدد ولجميع انواع المعلومات.[6]

# 3. الاتصال المعتمد على الطبقات The OSL Model

ان النظام المفتوح هو مجموعة بروتوكولات تقوم بتنظيم العمل بين نظامين مختلفين لتامين الاتصال بالاعتماد على البروتكولات الاقل مستوى لتهيئة البيانات بحيث كل نوع من تلك الانواع تعمل بطبقة معينة واشهر هذه الانظمة نموذج (OSI) وضع هذا النموذج نهاية سنة 1970 والمستخدم في تامين الاتصال بين نظامين مختلفين دون الحاجة الى تغيير الاجزاء المادية والبرمجية. ان نموذج OSI ليس بروتوكول وانما نموذج يظم مجموعة بروتوكولات تعمل في طبقات مختلفة وتقوم باستلام البيانات التي تحتاجها من البروتوكول الادنى منه في الطبقة او الاعلى حسب اتجاه الاتصال. يتميز النموذج بكونه مرن في التعامل وموثوق بتحويل البيانات من شكل الى اخر. يظم النموذج سبعة طبقات كل واحدة تقوم باداء جزء من المهام في عملية الاتصال لكي يتسنى له التعامل مع جميع انظمة الحاسبات والمبين في الشكل (1).[7] [1]

# 4. التغليف وفك التغليف وفك التغليف وفك التغليف

عملية التغليف وفك التغليف هي عملية معقدة جدا تتم من خلالها تحويل البيانات من شكل الى اخر بموجب نوع البروتوكول المستخدم والطبقة التي يعمل عليها ان كل البيانات القادمة من الطبقة الاعلى تغلف في الطبقة الادنى ويضاف لها header للاستدلال عليها عند الانتقال من طبقة الى اخرى ومن نظام الى اخر وتجري العملية بالاتجاهين حسب اتجاه الاتصال وحسب الطبقة التي يعمل عليها الجهاز.[9] [8] [1]

	Data Unit	Layer	Standard	
Host Layers	Data	7. Application		
		6. Presentation		
		5. Session		
	Segment	4. Transport	RFC-768	UDP
Media Layers	Packet	3. Network	RFC-791	IPv4
	Frame	2. Data Link	IEEE 802.3	MAC
	Bit	1. Physical		PHY

الشكل (1): نموذج الطبقات OSI

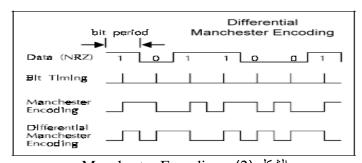
# الطبقات في نموذج الاتصال

# 1. الطبقة المادية (الاولى) Physical layer

ان الطبقة الاولى هي المسئولة عن نقل وحركة الوحدات المنطقية المادية (Bit) من نقطة الى اخرى وتقوم بنقل سيل من هذه الوحدات المنطقية المحملة بالمعلومات من نظام الى اخر ، فهذا الطبقة تقوم بتعريف خصائص الاتصال بين الاجهزة والوسط الناقل كما تعمل على تمثيل ذلك السيل من الوحدات عن طريق اشاره فيزيائية منطقية المعلقية الى سيل من هذه العملية بالترميز Encoding وفي الجهة المقابلة يتم عكس العملية وتحول الإشارة الفيزيائية المنطقية الى سيل من الوحدات المنطقية ليتم التعامل معها داخل الاجهزة .[10]

# الترميز نوع مانجستر Manchester encoding

يعرف بالرمز ذو الطورين (Biphase code) هي تقنية تستخدم للتزامن (Clock) بين البيانات والساعة المؤقتة (Clock) ويتميز بسهولة ايجاد الخطاء (Error Detection) ، تستخدم هذه الخاصية لإرسال البيانات عبر السلك المستخدم للترددات الراديوية (RF) ومن مزايا هذا النوع من الترميز ان سيل الوحدات المنطقية المتعاقبة O' to "O1" تمثل 'O' =+'O' o' +'O' -''. يتبع الترميز قاعدتين في تحويل البيانات الاصلية "O' to "O1" أن كل وحدة منطقية من البيانات الاصلية ترمز بوحدتين من البيانات المنطقية في الترميز من نوع (Manchester) ويحتاج هذا النوع الى ضعف عرض الإشارة الاصلية (Bandwidth) والمبين في الشكل(2). [11]



Manchester Encoding : (2) الشكل

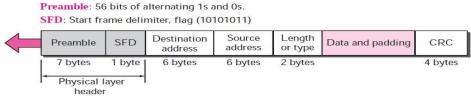
# 2. طبقة وصل البيانات (الثانية) Data link layer

هي الطبقة المسؤولة عن ربط الطبقة المادية الاولى مع بقية الطبقات وتقسم هذه الطبقة الى جزئين ثانويين هما LLC و MAC. ان هذه الطبقة تؤدي عدة مهام منها تقسيم سيل الوحدات المنطقية Stream of bit الى مجموعة اجزاء كل جزء يسمى الاطار Frame وهذه العملية تدعى بالتأطير Framing ، بعدها يضاف العنوان الفيزيائي للمرسل

والمستقبل لكل Frame كما انها مسؤولة عن ايجاد الاخطاء التي تحدث في Frame عند الانتقال بالشبكة بواسطة احتساب عملية منطقية CRC المعتمدة في Standard Ethernet وتكون هذه القيمة مخزونة في حيز CRC لكي يستطيع المستقبل حساب CRC لكل Frame مستلم ثم مقارنته مع القيمة الموضوع داخل حيز CRC لكل Frame [1]

# شكل الاطار القياسي للايثرنت Standard Ethernet Frame Format

(preamble = 7 byte) ومؤشر بداية الاطار (SFD = 1 byte) يستخدمان للتزامن بين المرسل والمستقبل هذا الحيز Syte . ان هذه الكمية من البايت تقوم بتنبيه المستقبل لوجود بيانات قادمة والتي تضاف من الطبقة الاولى وتعلم المستقبل بوجوب استلام DA . New frame حيز يتكون من 6 بايت يضاف في الطبقة الثانية يساعد prame لإيجاد المستقبل المطلوب . SA حيز يتكون من 6 بايت يضاف في الطبقة الثانية يساعد المستقبل بمعرفة المرسل. حيز الطول او النوع (length or type=2byte) هذا الحيز يعرف بحيز النوع او الطول بالاعتماد على القيمة التي بداخلة ، في نظام الايثرنت القديم يعتبر حيز نوع ليتم تعريف البروتوكول في الطبقات الاعلى باستخدام MAC frame ،ويستخدم هذا الحيز لتعريف طول المعلومات في حيز البيانات Data and padding في نظام الايثرنت القياسي802.3 والنوعين يستخدمان حالياً . حيز البيانات القادمة من الطبقة الثالثة . CRC حاصل الجمع المنطقي Frame ، يستخدم لإيجاد الخطاء بعد الاستلام ويتبع في الحل خوارزمية CRC والمبين في الشكل (3).[15] [14]



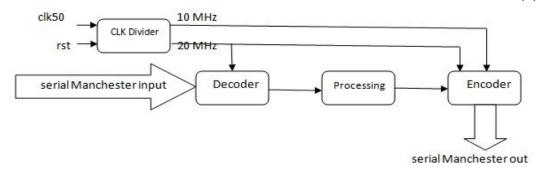
الشكل (3): شكل الاطار

# 5. مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة FPGA

نظرا النطور الكبير الذي يشهده العالم، أدت الحاجة الى اختصار احجام الاجهزة الحاسوبية والمنطقية من المعالجات والذواكر ، بالإضافة الى استخدام شريحة واحدة لتقوم بعدة مهام ، يتألف FPGA من مجموعة بلوكات منطقية والتي ترتبط مع بعضها عن طريق قواطع الالكترونية Switch لتأليف مصفوفة لتأدية تطبيقات متعددة ، ومن هنا جاء الفرق بين النوع الاول FPGA الذي يستخدم القواطع الالكترونية Switches لهذا يمكن اعادة برمجته والنوع الثاني الكترونية تنصبهر عند البرمجة لمرة واحدة ، ومن اشهر الشركات المصنعة لشريحة PPGA الذي يستخدم فواصم الإلكترونية تنصبهر عند البرمجة لمرة واحدة ، ومن اشهر الشركات المصنعة لشريحة FPGA هي شركة Xilinx الرائدة في هذا المجال وشركة Altera بالترتيب الثاني ، أن اللغة المستخدمة في برمجة شريحة FPGA لغة وصف الماديات ذات السرعة العالية VHDL . [18][17][16]

# 6. تصميم النظام المقترح

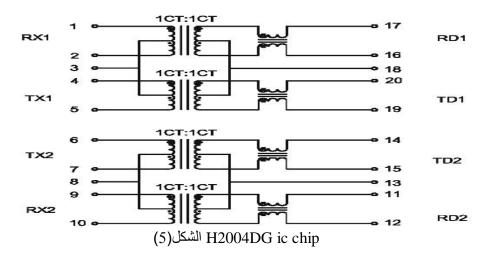
تم تصميم المنظومة لتعمل على الطبقة الاولى والثانية والثالثة من طبقات النظام المفتوح OSI كما موضح في الشكل (4)



الشكل (4): التصميم المقترح

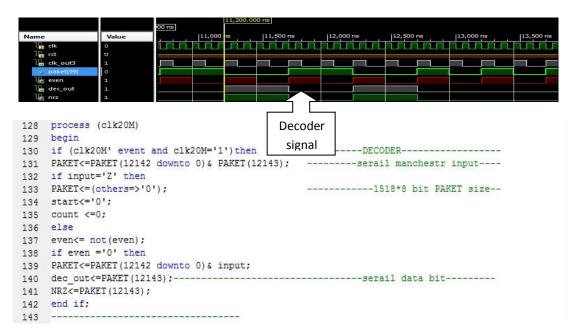
الطبقة الأولى Physical تُستلم البيانات وتحول من شكل Differential Manchester encoding الى الطبقة الأولى Physical بيد مراعاة ربط Center Tab الموضوع في جهاز Hup بعد مراعاة ربط Manchester code الموضوع في جهاز Hup للحصول على اشارة في المركز وضمان عدم تكبير الاشارة والغاء الجزء السالب منها وادخال الجزء الموجب فقط ، لتكون البيانات ملائمه للدخول الى مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة ليتم فك الترميز Decoding operation الخاص بها لإعادة البيانات الى شكلها الحقيقي قبل عملية الترميز كما مبين في الشكل (5).

#### H2004DG



# فك الترميز Decoding

تم تصمم Decoder لاستلام البيانات بعد خروجها من chip المذكور انفأ ، ان اول عملية يجريها هي التزامن Synchronization مع الاشارة المستلمة باستخدام حيز preamble ويستخدم في عملية التحويل التردد (20M<sub>HZ</sub>) المشتق من التردد الاصلي FPGA ، بعد خزنها ثم معالجتها بأتباع القاعدتين المذكورتين سابقاً في الترميز نوع Manchester ، ان كل وحدة بيانات (Bit) في البيانات الاصلية تساوي وحدتين من البيانات المرمزة ، ومن هنا تبدا الطبقة الثانية بالعمل هنا تكون البيانات على شكل serial stream of bit مع فاصل بين كل رزمه واخرى وعن طريق عملية فك التغليف decapculation للوصول الى حيز الطول او النوع (length or type) ليستفاد منه في معرفة طول او نوع البروتكول المستخدم مع هذه الرزمة باستخدام عداد من بداية Frame كما مبين في الشكل (6).



الشكل (6): الاشارة بعد عملية فك الترميز Serial مع الكود

### الترميز Encoder

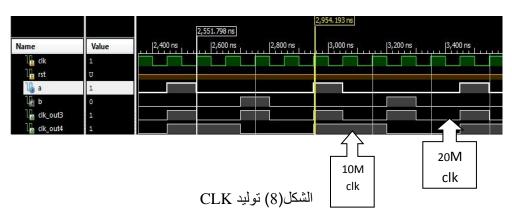
Encoding operation بعد أجراء عملية فحص الرزمة يجب اعادة ارسالها مرة ثانية عن طريق اعادة ترميزها Encoder وذلك بإدخالها الى Encoder وارجاعها الى شكلها الحقيقي قبل الدخول الى هذه المنظومة وفي هذه العملية سوف نحتاج الى الترددين المشتقين من التردد الاصلي FPGA وهما $(20M_{HZ}, 10M_{HZ})$  يستخدم الاول للتزامن مع Encoder والتردد الثاني يستخدم لاسترجاع ترد الاشارة الاصلي Standard Ethernet ومن الجدير بالذكر الى انه لا يتم احتساب والسبب هو عدم تغييراي قيمة داخل Frame كما مبين في الشكل (7).



الشكل (7): الاشارة بعد عملية الترميز Serial مع الكود

# توليد التردد Clk generator

يولد التردد المستخدم في عملية الترميز Encoding وفك الترميز Decoding بواسطة التردد الاصلي ( $50 M_{HZ}$ ) يولد التردد المصفوفات البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة FPGA باستخدام الشريحة Spartan 3E XC3S 500E . يوليد ترددين بوقيم ( $10 M_{HZ}$ ) ويستخدم تردد  $10 M_{HZ}$  and  $10 M_{HZ}$  في عملية فك الترميز ويستخدم الترددين  $10 M_{HZ}$  and  $10 M_{HZ}$  في عملية الترميز والمبين في الشكل (8) .

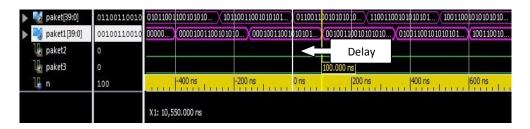


$$\begin{split} F_{FPGA} &= 50~M_{HZ} \\ T_1 &= 2.5T = F_1 = 1/T_1 = 1/2.5T = 50M/2.5 = 20M_{HZ} \quad \text{10 M divided by tow} \\ &= F_2 = 1/T_2 = 1/2T_1 = 20M/2 = 10M_{HZ} \end{split}$$

 $T_{2} = 2T_{1}$ 

# زمن التاخير Delay

من العوامل المهمة التي تواجه اي تصميم هو مقدار الوقت المستغرق منذ دخول البيانات الى خروجها وهو ما يعرف بزمن التأخير في المعالجة حيث يحاول الباحثون دائماً تقليل هذا الزمن وذلك لزيادة السرعة وعدم فقدان التزامن ، وقد لوحظ في هذا التصميم ان الزمن المستغرق منذ دخول الرزمة بشكل متوالي serial الى خروجها ايضاً بشكل متوالي serial من المنظومة هو 100 ns وهو ضمن المدى المقبول في Standard Ethernet كما في الشكل(9).



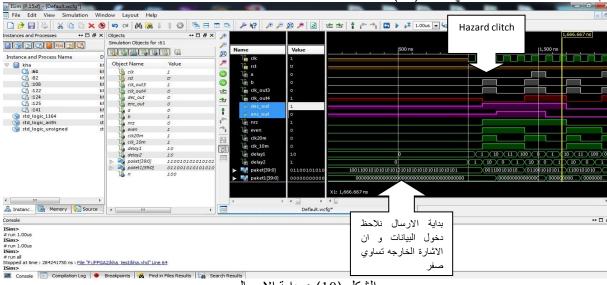
الشكل (9): زمن التأخير Delay بين الارسال والاستقبال

# الاعدادات الخاصة LAN card

Standard Ethernet 10M بتحديد سرعته LAN card الاعدادات الخاصة للاعدادات الخاصة يتحديد سرعته للداية يتم ضبط الاعدادات الخاصة Speed and duplex= $10~M_{HZ}$  full عن طريق وضع طريق وضع  $5~M_{HZ}$  full والسبب وراء ذلك أن التردد المستخدم في عملية فك الترميز داخل  $5~M_{HZ}$  هو ضعف هذ التردد اي  $5~M_{HZ}$  وهذا غير ممكن لأن التردد الداخلي لمصفوفة البوابات  $5~M_{HZ}$  وهذا غير ممكن لأن التردد الداخلي لمصفوفة البوابات  $5~M_{HZ}$  هذا السبب وراء استخدام  $5~M_{HZ}$  بدلاً من  $5~M_{HZ}$  هذا التصميم .

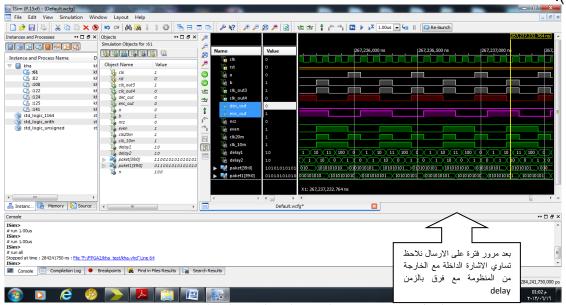
# 7. تنفيذ النظام المقترح

صممت المنظومة باستخدام لغة وصف الماديات ذات السرعة العالية VHDL ونفذت باستخدام برنامج XC3S500E وقد اظهر V14.1 على مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة FPGA-Spartan 3e ورقم الشريحة XC3S500E وقد اظهر محاكاة التصميم Simulation كيفية الترميز وفك الترميز في الطبقة الاولى بالإضافة الى عملية التغليف وفك التغليف في الطبقات العليا واحتساب كمية الوقت المستغرق Delay منذ دخول البكت وخزنها ثم معالجتها عن طريق حساب عدد البت من بداية frame وحتى الوصول الى اي معلومة في اي طبقة من الطبقات السبعة لغاية خروجها متتالية ومن الملاحظ في بداية الارسال حصول حالة Hazard clitch عند توليد Xtt المنتخدم في عملية فك الترميز مما يؤدي الى فقدان اول رزمة مرسلة لكن عملية اعادة الارسال تعيد ارسال الرزمة المفقودة عند انتهاء الوقت المخصص لها Rtt ثم يستمر الارسال كما مبين في الشكل(10).



الشكل (10): بداية الأرسال

بعد مرور فتره من الوقت وانتظام الارسال نلاحظ تساوي الرزمة المرسلة مع الرزمة المستلمة هذا يثبت أن عملية الارسال والاستلام تمت بنجاح وبدون مشاكل حتى مع التأخير في الوقت المستغرق للمعالجة Delay كما مبين في الشكل



الشكل (11): تساوي الرزمة المرسلة مع المستلمة في اتجاه واحد

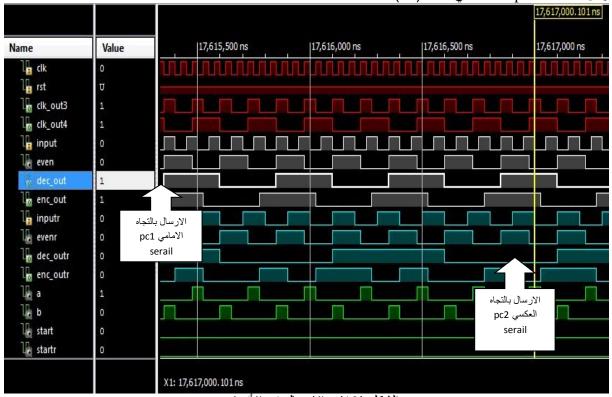
# نوع البروتوكول

يمكن معرفة نوع البروتوكول TCP او UDP من خلال فحص القيمة الموجودة في حيز TCP او TCP الموجود ضمن بداية IP ،وتمثل قيمة البايت العاشر من بداية IP ،وتمثل قيمة البايت العاشر من بداية Prame في الطبقة الثالثة والتي تمثل قيمة البايت العاشرين(24) من بداية Frame وللوصول الى تلك القيمة يجب البدء بالعد من بداية Frame الى حيز Length or Type ، يقترض فحص هذه القيمة للتأكد ان هذا Frame يستخدم Ipv4 datagram ،ثم يستمر العد للوصول الى الحيز المذكور سابقاً، ثم تختبر اذا كانت تساوي العدد (6) سوف تمرر البيانات الى بروتوكول TCP ،أما اذا كانت تساوي العدد (11) سوف تمرر البيانات الى بروتوكول UDP indication والذي يشار اليه UDP indication كما مبين في الشكل (12).



تنفيذ الاتصال في الاتجاهين بنفس الوقت Bidirection at the sam time بين حاسبتين مربوطتين الى FPGA من خلال hup لتوضيح الشبكة وعملية الاتصال وملاحظة تدفق البيانات بالاتجاهين متوالياً serial فالإشارة باللون الابيض هي Forword direction للحاسبة الاولى اما الاشارة باللون الاخضر المزرق هي

direction للحاسبة الثانية مع ملاحظة ان كل العمليات تجري على الحافة الصاعدة او النازلة وليس لها علاقة بطول زمن البت bit period كما في الشكل(13).



الشكل (13): الارسال في الأتجاهين

تم الفحص باستخدام برنامج Wireshark للشبكة المقترحة للتصميم لتوضيح IP للمرسل والمستلم وكذلك نوع البروتوكول المستخدم مع كل رزمة في الارسال في الاتجاهين كما مبين في الشكل (14).

).	Time Source	Destination	Protocol	Length Info
	/4.85/33/0192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Retresh NB WORKGROUP<1d>
	74.8592170192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	76.3572240192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<1d>
	76.3586560192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	77.8572240192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<1d>
	77.8607540192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable) 110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<1e>
	79. 3572220 192.168.0.102 79. 3581580 192.168.0.1	192.168.0.1 192.168.0.102	NBNS	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	80,4714690 192,168,0,102	192.168.0.102	DNS	84 Standard guery Oxblea A dnl-01.geo.kaspersky.com
	80.8571900 192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	64 Standard Query Oxbrea A diff-01.geo.kaspersky.com 110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<1e>
	80.8615880 192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	80. 9133510 192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	DNS	100 Standard query response Oxblea A 212.73.221.202
	80. 9142110 192.168.0.102	212.73.221.202	TCP	62 52682 > http [SYN] Seq=0 win=8192 Len=0 MSS=1460 SACK_PERM=1
	81.0436430 212.73.221.202	192.168.0.102	TCP	62 http > 52682 [SYN, ACK] Seg=0 ACK=1 Win=65535 Len=0 MSS=1360 SACK_PERM=1
	81.0438330192.168.0.102	212.73.221.202	TCP	54 52682 > http [ACK] Seg=1 ACK=1 Win=17680 Len=0
119	81.0438630 192.168.0.102	212,73,221,202	TCP	54 52682 > http [FIN, ACK] Seg=1 Ack=1 Win=17680 Len=0
120	81.1919080 212.73.221.202	192.168.0.102	TCP	54 http > 52682 [ACK] Seq=1 ACk=2 Win=65535 Len=0
121	81.1922350 212.73.221.202	192.168.0.102	TCP	54 http > 52682 [FIN, ACK] Seq=1 Ack=2 win=65535 Len=0
122	81.1922880 192.168.0.102	212.73.221.202	TCP	54 52682 > http [ACK] Seq=2 Ack=2 win=17680 Len=0
123	82.3571510192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<1e>
124	82.3586720192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	83.8571960192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<00>
	83.8590670192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	85. 3571110 192. 168. 0. 102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<00>
	85.3589960192.168.0.1	192.168.0.102	ICMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	86.8570830192.168.0.102	192.168.0.1	NBNS	110 Refresh NB WORKGROUP<00>
	86.8592010 192.168.0.1	192,168,0,102	TCMP	138 Destination unreachable (Port unreachable)
	1: 76 bytes on wire (608 b			
				: SenaoInt_c7:54:40 (00:02:6f:c7:54:40)
				02), Dst: 192.168.0.1 (192.168.0.1)
	Datagram Protocol, Src Port:	: 04404 (04464), DST	L PORT: ac	main (53)
	0 02 6f c7 54 40 74 f0 6d 7	CC 20 34 08 00 45 00	0. 70	t. ml9E.
	3e 51 08 00 00 80 11 67 e	ef c0 a8 00 66 c0 a8		
020			5	i.* j!
030	0 00 00 00 00 00 03 64 6e 7	3 08 6d 73 66 74 6e	The same of	.d ns.msftn

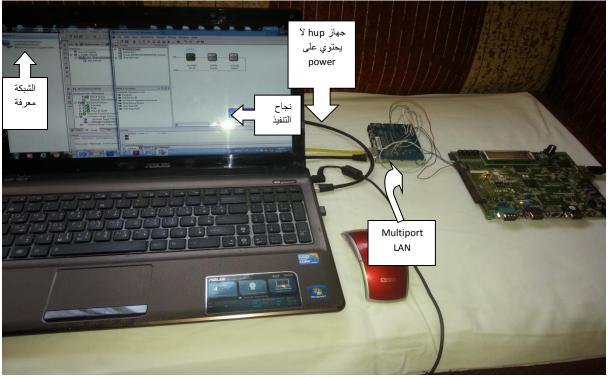
الشكل (14): برنامج الفحص Wireshark

# 8. الاستنتاجات

بعد محاكاة تنفيذ التصميم simulation اتضحت عدة امور منها كمية الوقت المستغرق لأرسال الرزمة واستلامها Decoder/Encoder وكفاءة عمل منظومة التحويل Decoder/Encoder في تحويل البيانات من شكل الى اخر ورصد تحرك Frame في مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة وكيفية حساب طوله والوصول الى اي معلومة داخله عن طريق

حساب عدد البت من البداية وعند التنفيذ العملي لوحظ ان FPGA يعمل على شكل بوابه Getaway لتوزيع تلك الرزم على الأجهزة المرتبطة به ثم يعلم بنوع البروتوكول المستخدم من خلال اشارة UDP indecation بالإضافة التحويل الفيزيائي من Differential Manchester encoding الى شكل الاشارة الملائم للدخول الى FPGA وهي Manchester encoding signal .

صورة التنفيذ العملي باستخدام مصفوفة البوابات المنطقية القابلة للبرمجة spartan 3e FPGA توضح ان الشبكة معرفه والاتصال جاهز للإرسال والاستقبال وان البرنامج نفذ بالشكل الصحيح كما مبين في الشكل(15).



الشكل (15)

### المصادر:

- [1] Forouzan, Behrouz A.," TCP/IP Protocol Suite", Fourth Edition book.
- [2] Forouzan, Behrouz A.," Data Communications And Networking", Fourth Edition book.
- 3. الراوي، احمد ياسين كامل، 2010، "تطبيق خوارزمية تشفير مقترحة على الصوت عبر بروتوكول الانترنيت"، رسالة ماجستير، قسم علوم الحاسبات، كلية علوم الحاسبات والرياضيات، جامعة الموصل.
- [4] Copot, Alexandra Mihai, 2012, "optimizing TCP And UDP port Allocation in the Linux kernal "bachelor thesis, automatic control and computer faculty, computer science and engineering department, university polithnica of bucharest.
- [5] MATTIAS NILSSON and ROBERTH FRIBERG, 2012," Proof of concept for Ethernet in Steer-by-wire", Master's thesis, control and mechatronics and secure and dependable computer system department, university of technology, Sweden
- [6] Almzoory, Nashwan Zewar Hero, 2012,"Analysis and Design of E1/T1 over Ethernet Gateway" Master's thesis, Communication Engineering.
- 7. حليم، علياء موفق عبد المجيد، 2003 ،" تشفير إشارة الكلام بطريقة البعثرة"، رسالة ماجستير، كلية علوم الحاسبات و الرياضيات، جامعة الموصل.
- [8] R. Sinden, "Comparison of Voice over IP with circuit switching techniques". Department of electronics and Computer Science, Southampton University, UK, Jan.
- [9] Cisco TCL Scripting

# محمود: إختيار بروتوكول TCP/UDP باستخدام مصفوفة البوابات البوابات .....

- http://www.cisco.com/en/US/products/sw/iosswrel/ps5207/products\_feature\_guide09186a008 01a75a7.html
- [10] "10/100 BASE-T signal port " http://www.mnc-tek. com , white paper.
- [11] Pedroni, Volnei A.," Circuit Design with VHDL ", book, London, England.
- [12] Mills, Adrian, 2009, "Manchester encoding using RS-232".
- [13] Benthien, Dr.George W. "Digital Encoding And Decoding", 2007, thesis.
- [14] Cisco IP-to-IP Gateway Configuration <a href="http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h">http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h</a> <a href="http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h">http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h</a> <a href="http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h">http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h</a> <a href="http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vvfax\_c/callc\_c/h</a> <a href="http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios123/123cgcr/vv
- [15] Christophoros Kachris, 2010, "Design and Implementation of aTCP/IP core for reconfigurable logic", Master's thesis, Electronic and Computer Engineering Department, Technical University, Crete102002.
- [16] Frank Vahid, John Wiley and Sons Publishers, "Digital Design", First Edition 2007 book.
- [17] . www.xilinx.com , Spartan-3E Start Kit Board User Guide white paper.
- [18] <a href="http://opencores.org/">http://opencores.org/</a> for implementation core.

# FPGA Based Architectures for Vertex Processing System

### Fakhrulddin H. Ali

Omar Z. Tarik

fhali0310@yahoo.com

omar.zyad@gmail.com

Dept. of Computer Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul – IRAQ.

#### **Abstract**

The three dimensional0 (3D) transformations are considered one of the basic operations required to translate, rotate, or scale the objects in 3D space. The continuous evolution in computer graphics and its applications requires more objects and therefore more vertices to model them. As a result of that the transformations consume more processing time since they are applied to each of the vertices individually. In this paper a vertex processing system is proposed and implemented to increase the performance speed when the execution of the transformation operations are performed. The system consists of two main units. The transformations matrix unit that computes variety types of individual and composite transformations. The second unit is the vertex processing unit which is implemented with three proposed architectures. The performance of the three architectures are tested and compared. FPGA (Field Programmable Gates Array) is used to implement the system.

Keywords: FPGA, Concatenation Matrix, Vertices, Pipelining.

معمارية لنظام معالجة الرأس باستخدام FPGA

عمر زیاد طارق omar.zyad@gmail.com

د. فخر الدين حامد علي m Fhali0310@yahoo.com

#### الخلاصة

تُعدُّ عمليات التحويلات الهندسية من العمليات الأساسية في علم الرسوم الحاسوبية، عن طريقها يمكن تحريك، أو تدوير، أو تصغير الكائنات في فضاء ثلاثي الأبعاد. ومع التطور في علم الرسوم الحاسوبية حيث أصبحت المشاهد أكثر تعقيدا من حيث عدد الكائنات وعدد الرؤوس التي تمثل هذه الكائنات لذلك أصبحت عملية تطبيق التحويل التحويلات على المشاهد تأخذ وقت تنفيذ كبير حيث كل رأس من الرؤوس المكونة للمشهد يتطلب تطبيق التحويل المطلوب عليه بشكل منفصل. في هذا البحث تم تنفيذ نظام لمعالجة الرؤوس من أجل زيادة سرعة الاداء. النظام يتكون من وحديتين وحدة تكوين مصفوفة التحويل حيث بواسطة هذه الوحدة يمكن تكوين التحويلات الاساسية او مجموعة من التحويلات المركبة ، والوحدة الثانية هي وحدة معالجة الرؤوس حيث تم تقديم ثلاث معماريات وتم مقارنة الاداء فيما بينهم من حيث سرعة التنفيذ والموارد المحجوزة. تم تنفيذ النظام باستعمال البوابات القابلة للبرمجة حقلياً

### 1-Introduction

The science of computer graphics has become very sophisticated and its applications entered in everyday life such as Computer Aided Design, Medical diagnoses, Video Gaming, Computer Simulation and Others. Real time applications of computer graphics require high speed processing therefore several means are considered to increase performance and speed up the calculations. GPU (Graphics Processing Unit) which is used in Personal Computers is one of the well-known examples to accomplish this. In 3D computer graphics the major transformations used are translation, rotation and scaling of the objects. Each object commonly consists of hundreds of vertices so the processing time of the transformation consumes considerable time. To transform an object each of its vertices is transformed first then it is further processed to compute its new image. In three dimensional applications such transformations have to be carried out in the object space before projection to the image space which requires more processing time due to the third dimension. This is why a hardware support is necessary in such a condition. So many papers are devoted to this area of research and a review of some of the recent ones are listed next.

In 2006 the researchers F.Bensaali and A.Amira proposed an article which investigates the suitability of field programmable gate array devices as an accelerator for implementing 3D affine transformations. The proposed solution is based on processing large matrix multiplication implemented for large 3D models on the RC1000 Celoxica board based development platform using Handel-C[1]. In 2007 Faycal Bensaali, Abbes Amira and Reza Sotudeh described field-programmable gate arrays in implementing floating-point arithmetic. The performance in terms of area/speed of the proposed architectures has been assessed and has shown that they require less area and can run with a higher frequency, according to them, when compared with existing systems [2]. In 2010, Sahen presented a paper, where a 32-bit floating-point based hardware module was designed to speed-up 3D graphic transformations using field programmable gate array (FPGA). Module's data processing speed was compared to various PCs. The results showed that, 3D graphic transformations can be speeded-up by a factor (up to 11.47) employing the designed module, as claimed by him [3]. In 2012 F.H. Ali tends to construct a general form of a single matrix representation for multiple geometric transformations for three dimensional objects. This way, a speed up factor of 1 to 5, according to his paper, can be gained. An architecture is designed and implemented as a hardware unit and then tested for single matrix transformation using Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) [4]. However, this paper introduces a vertex processing system based on FPGA. The system has two units, transformation matrix unit that creates the transformation matrix and the processing unit. Two Patterns for the transformation matrix has been proposed, each one can form variety types of unique or composite transformations. Since the rotation requires trigonometric functions, a Look-Up Table method has been used to evaluate it. The vertex processing unit has been designed using three architectures, serial processing, parallel coordinates processing and parallel vertices processing.

# 2-Elementary Transformations

3D Transformations include three basics types: Scaling, Translation and Rotation. Each transformation operation can be applied individually or composite of more than one operation are applied [5]. To transform an object, all the vertices of the object should be transformed to achieve the required transformation. 3D Transformations are represented in matrix form. Scaling transformation alters the size of an object. The operation can be carried out by multiplying the coordinate value V(x,y,z) of each vertex by scaling factors Sx, Sy, and Szto produce the transformation. Translation transformation is applied to translate the object from one position to another position in space by adding translation factors Tx, Ty and Tz to the coordinate value V(x,y,z) of each vertex. Rotation transformation is applied to an object to rotate it around any rotation axis in the cartesian coordinates in a clockwise or anti-clockwise direction [6].

### 3- Patterns of 3D Transformations

Any sequence of transformations can be represented as a single matrix formed by concatenating the matrices for individual transformations in the sequence [7]. In this article, two patterns of 3D transformation are proposed. Each one can form variety types of unique or composite transformations. First pattern is used to form the basics transformation (scaling, translation and rotations) and some composite transformations as shown in table 1 (The direction of rotations are anticlockwise rotation). These patterns has no selector to select the transformations. The transformation matrix is formed on the fly depending on the values of the pattern parameters, equation number (1) presents this pattern.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{Sx} * \cos(Rz + Ry) & -Sx * \sin(Rz) & \operatorname{Sx} * \sin(Ry) & Tx1 + Sx * Tx2 \\ \operatorname{Sy} * \sin(Rz) & \operatorname{Sy} * \cos(Rz + Rx) & -\operatorname{Sy} * \sin(Rx) & Ty1 + Sy * Ty2 \\ -\operatorname{Sz} * \sin(Ry) & \operatorname{Sz} * \sin(Rx) & \operatorname{Sz} * \cos(Ry + Rx) & Tz1 + Sz * Tz2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$
(1)

Where:

Rx, Ry and Rz: rotation angles around x,y and z axis respectively.

Sx, Sy and Sz: scaling factors.

Tx1,Tx2,Ty1,Ty2,Tz1,Tz2: translations factors.

**Table 1: Pattern 1 Transformations** 

Operation	Sz	Sy	Sx	Tz2	Ty2	Tx2	Tz1	Ty1	Tx1	Rz	Ry	Rx
Rotation with r around x-axis	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	r
Rotation with r around y-axis	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	r	0
Rotation with r around z-axis	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	r	0	0
Translation with (tx,ty,tz)	1	1	1	0	0	0	tz	ty	tx	0	0	0

Table 1 : Continued

				I auto I		tillaca						
Scaling with (sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	SX	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Scaling with (sx,sy,sz) then Translation with(sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	sx	0	0	0	tz	ty	tx	0	0	0
Translation with (tx,ty,tz) then Scaling with(sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	SX	tz	ty	tx	0	0	0	0	0	0
Scaling with (sx,sy,sz) respect to the point (tx,ty,tz)	SZ	sy	SX	-tz	-ty	-tx	tz	ty	tx	0	0	0
Rotatation with r around x-axis then Scaling with (sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	SX	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	r
Rotation with r around y-axis then Scaling with (sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	SX	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	r	0
Rotation with r around z-axis then Scaling with (sx,sy,sz)	SZ	sy	SX	0	0	0	0	0	0	r	0	0
Rotation with r around x-axis then Translation with(tx,ty,tz)	1	1	1	0	0	0	tz	ty	tx	0	0	r
Rotation with r around y-axis then Translation with(tx,ty,tz)	1	1	1	0	0	0	tz	ty	tx	0	r	0
Rotation with r around z-axis then Translation with(tx,ty,tz)	1	1	1	0	0	0	tz	ty	tx	r	0	0

The second pattern is used for rotation transformations where a variety of unique or composite rotations can be performed. Equation number (2) represents the pattern matrix. In this pattern a selector is needed. The selector is used to set the rotation where it has two values 0 and 1. The sequence of rotation transformations when the selector equals to 0 is anticlockwise rotation and reverse of the sequence if the selector equals to 1. Table 2 shows the transformations of this pattern.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a11 & a12 & a13 & a14 \\ a21 & a22 & a23 & a24 \\ a31 & a32 & a33 & a34 \\ a41 & a42 & a43 & a44 \end{bmatrix} (2)$$

```
a11 = \cos(Ry) * \cos(Rz)
```

$$a22 = \cos(Rx) * \cos(Rz) + \sin(Rx) * \sin(Ry) * \sin(Rz) * s2$$

 $a12 = \cos(Ry) * \sin(Rz) * s2$ 

 $a13 = \sin(Ry) * s1$ 

 $a21 = \cos(Rx) \cdot \sin(Rz) \cdot \sin(Rx) \cdot \sin(Rx) \cdot \sin(Rx) \cdot \sin(Rx)$ 

```
\begin{array}{l} a23 = \cos(Ry)*\sin(Rx)*s2 \\ a31 = \sin(Rx)*\sin(Rz) + \cos(Rx)*\cos(Rz)*\sin(Ry)*s2 \\ a32 = \cos(Rz)*\sin(Rx)*s1 + \cos(Rx)*\sin(Ry)*\sin(Rz) \\ a33 = \cos(Rx)*\cos(Ry) \\ a14,a24,a34,a41,a42,a43 = 0 \\ a44 = 1 \\ \text{Where:} \end{array}
```

Rx, Ry and Rz: the rotation angles around x,y and z axis respectively.

s1 and s2 : variables that their values are equal to 1 or -1 depending on the selector as show in Figure 1.

**Table 2 : Pattern 2 Transformations** 

Operation	selector	Rz	Ry	Rx
Rotate with rx around x-axis	0	0	0	rx
Rotate with ry around y-axis	0	0	ry	0
Rotate with rz around z-axis	0	rz	0	0
Rotate with rx around x-axis then rotate with ry around y-axis	1	0	ry	rx
Rotate with ry around y-axis then rotate with rx around x-axis	0	0	ry	rx
Rotate with rx around x-axis then rotate with rz around z-axis	1	rz	0	rx
Rotate with rz around z-axis then rotate with rx around x-axis	0	rz	0	rx
Rotate with ry around y-axis then rotate with rz around z-axis	1	rz	ry	0
Rotate with rz around z-axis then rotate with ry around y-axis	0	rz	ry	0
Rotate with rx around x-axis then rotate with ry around y-axis and then rotate with rz around z-axis	1	rz	ry	rx
Rotate with rz around z-axis then rotate with ry around y-axis and then rotate with rx around x-axis	0	rz	ry	rx

# **4- Implementation**

Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs) are pre-fabricated silicon devices that can be electrically programmed to become almost any kind of digital circuit or system[8]. So by using this technique and Xilinx Spartan 6 kit as a target device the system is implemented. The system consists of two units, transformation matrix unit and vertex processing unit. Data is represented in fixed point format in the system. The width of data is sixteen bit , ten bit for integer part and six bit for fraction part. This number of bits is found

a suitable compromise in terms of error rate and the amount of utilization resources of the FPGA chip.

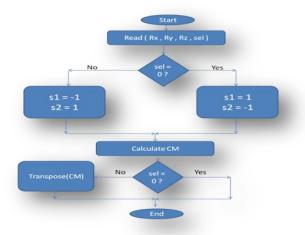


Figure 1: Flow chart for pattern 2 calcualtions

### 4.1- Transformation Matrix Unit

This unit is used to create the transformation matrix. Figure 2 shows that this unit has two patterns to create two types of transformation matrix. The pattern selector input is used to choose the required pattern. The two pattern units work in parallel and each unit requires different time to complete its calculations. When the calculations of one of them is completed, the rdy bit is set. The ready bit control is controlling the rdy bits of the two patterns depending on the pattern selector bit. if the pattern selector bit is 0 (Pattern 1) the rdy bit of the ready bit control is equal to the rdy bit of pattern one else the rdy bit of the ready bit control is equal to the rdy bit of pattern two. Trigonometric function can be evaluated by the trigonometric function unit. This unit is implemented using Look-Up table where dual port memories are used as Look-Up table that contains the values of sine function form 0 degree to 450 degree with 0.5 degree steps. Figure 3 shows the trigonometric function unit. One port is used for sine and the other one is used for cosine.

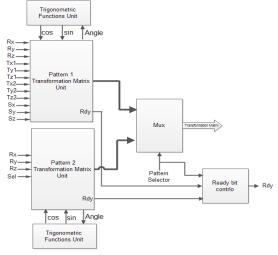


Figure 2: Transformation Matrix Unit

At one clock the sine and cosine can be produced. Two examples are used to test the system. With the first example it is first required to create transformation matrix for the following transformation operations, rotation with 25 degree anticlockwise around the z-axis then anticlockwise rotation with 20 degree around the y-axis and finally anticlockwise rotation with 15 degree around the x-axis as shown in table 3.

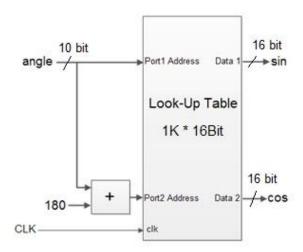


Figure 3: Trigonometric function unit

Figure 4 shows the simulation results of this example. The input cm\_sel is used to select the pattern of transformation matrix used therefore it is set to zero to use the first pattern. The input sel is set to zero to make the calculations for z-y-x direction. Inputs angles (rx1, ry1 and rz1) are represented by fixed point format as Q9.1 (where  $2^{10} = 1K$  is the size of RAM needed). The other inputs are undefined because they are for the second pattern. When the rdy bit output is set to one, the output coefficients of the transformation matrix are ready where al1, al2, al3 and al4 represent the first row, the outputs a21, a22, a23 and a24 represent the second row, and the outputs a31, a32, a33 and a34 represent the third row. The outputs are represented by fixed point format as Q10.6 (This number of bits is Appropriate in terms of error rate and the amount of resources consumed).

	Table 3: Transformation matrix for first example								
	a11	a12	a13	a21	a22	a23	a31	a32	a33
Theoretical	0.8517	-0.3971	0.342	0.4884	0.838	-0.2432	-0.19	0.3742	0.9077
Practical	0.84375	-0.4062	0.3281 25	0.4843 75	0.8281 25	-0.25	0.203 125	0.35937 5	0.9062
Error Rate (%)	0.9334	2.2916	4.0570	0.8241	1.1784	2.7961	6.907 9	3.9618	0.1597

Table 3: Transformation matrix for first example

### Ali: FPGA Based Architectures for Vertex Processing .....

l∰ clk				
ใ∰ rdy				
୍ଲା sel				
ll cm_sel				
mx1[9:0]			01e	
ry1[9:0]			028	
721[9:0]			032	
a11[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX X 0000 X		0036
a12[15:0]	UUUU	X000X X 00	00 X	ffe6
a13[15:0]	UUUU	X 00	00 X	0015
a14[15:0]	(0000)		0000	
a21[15:0]	UUUU	X000X	001a	001f
a22[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX	0038	0035
a23[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX 00	00 X	fff0
a24[15:0]	(UUUU)		0000	
a31[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX	0006	fff3
a32[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX	000f	0017
a33[15:0]	UUUU	XXXX ( 0000 )		003a
a34[15:0]	(0000)		0000	

Figure 4: Simulation results of first example

The second example is to create transformation matrix for scaling with ( 1.5,1.5,1.5) around the point (1,2,3) as shown in table 4. Figure 5 shows the simulation results of this example. The input cm\_sel used to select the pattern of transformation matrix that will be used therefore is set to one to use the second pattern. The inputs rx2, ry2 and rz2 are set to zeros, The scaling coefficients (sx,sy and sz) and translation coefficients are represented by fixed point format as Q10.6.

**Table 4 : Transformation Matrix for second example** 

	a11	a14	a22	a24	a33	a34	a12,a13,a21,23,a31,a32
Theoretical	1.5	-0.5	1.5	-1	1.5	-1.5	0
Practical	1.5	-0.5	1.5	-1	1.5	-1.5	0
Error Rate (%)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



Figure 5: Simulation results of second example

Table 3 shows the resources utilization of this unit. The table shows that six block RAMs and 26 multipliers are used. The block RAMs used as Look-Table to find the sine/cosine functions for Rx1, Ry1, Rx2, Ry2 and Rz2 in parallel. The multipliers are used by pattern 1 and pattern 2 calculations.

Table 5. Resources diffication of the	Table 5. Resources utilization of transformation matrix unit									
Logic Utilization	Used	Available	Utilization							
Number of Slice Registers	572	18224	3%							
Number of Slice LUTs	603	9112	6%							
Number of fully used LUT-FF pairs	447	728	61%							
Number of Block RAM/FIFO	6	32	18%							
Number of BUFG/BUFGCTRLs	1	16	6%							
Number of DSP48A1s	26	32	81%							
Maximum Frequency		281.365MH	[Z							

Table 5: Resources utilization of transformation matrix unit

### 4.2- Vertex Processing Unit

After the transformation matrix has been created by transformation matrix unit and the rdy bit is set, the vertex processing unit begin to fetch the vertices of object that require to be transformed and processing each vertex independently. The processing is a matrix evaluation shown by equations numbers (3,4 and 5).

$$x' = a11x + a12y + a13z + a14$$
 (3)  
 $y' = a21x + a22y + a23z + a24$  (4)  
 $z' = a31x + a32y + a33z + a34$  (5)

where: x', y' and z' are the new vertex coordinates

x, y and z are the coordinates of the vertex

a11,a12,a13,a14,a21,a22,a23,a24,a31,a32,a33 and a34 are the transformation matrix coefficients.

Three architectures are introduced to implement this unit. Serial processing architecture, parallel coordinates processing architecture and parallel vertices processing architecture. In Serial processing architecture each coordinate of the vertex will be processed in turn ,x-axis then y-axis then z-axis, in pipeline fashion. Two memories are needed, one memory is used for reading the coordinates and the other memory is used for writing the new coordinates  $\,x$ , y and z respectively as shown in figure 6.

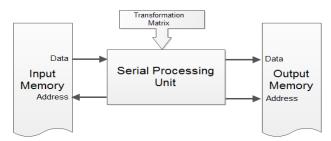


Figure 6: Block diagram of serial processing architecture

The example used to test the unit is to rotate a rectangle in space with 45 degree anticlockwise around x-axis. Figure 7 shows the simulation results of this example. The adressr and datar signals are the address and data of the input memory respectively. The adressw signals are the address of output memory. The data\_out signal is the new vertices coordinates that are written in output memory.

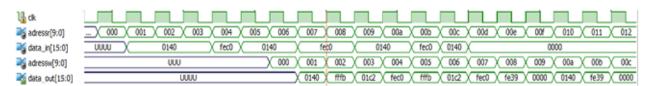


Figure 7: Part of simulation results sample of serial processing unit

Resources utilization of this unit is shown in Table 3. Two block RAMs and three multipliers are used. One of the block RAMs is used as input memory and the other as output memory.

Table 6: Resources utilization of serial processing architecture
--

Logic Utilization	Used	Available	Utilization
Number of Slice Registers	336	18224	1%
Number of Slice LUTs	241	9112	2%
Number of fully used LUT-FF pairs	132	445	29%
Number of Block RAM/FIFO	2	32	6%
Number of DSP48A1s	3	32	9%
Maximum Frequency		219.479MH	[z

The second architecture is the parallel coordinates processing architecture that all the coordinates of the vertices will be processed in parallel in pipeline fashion. Six memories are needed for this architecture, three for reading and three for writing. Each memory is for one coordinate of the vertices as shown in figure 8. In this architecture at each clock a vertex will be read and the x, y and z coordinates of this vertex will be processed at the same time. The new coordinates of vertex will be written in memory concurrently.

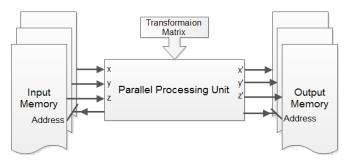


Figure8: Block diagram for parallel coordinates processing architecture

The last example will be used for testing and the simulation results are shown in figure 9. The address1 signal is the address of the input memories and at each clock three data values will be read, the signals datx1, daty1 and datz1, from these memories. These three

signals represent a one vertex. After the pipe is full, at each clock a new vertex represented by datx1\_out, daty1\_out and datz1\_out signals will be produced. These signals will be written to the output memories and the signal address1w is the address of these memories.

**Table 7: Transformation Matrix for first example** Practical Absolute Error Z У Theoretical y' z' y' ey 7.03125 0.03985 7.0711 0.078125 -0.078125 5 5 5 0 5 0  $0.078\overline{125}$ 7.03125 -0.078125 0.03985 -5 7.0711 -5 0 -5 -7.0711 -7.109375 0.038275 -5 -5 5 -5 -5 0 0 0 0 5 5 5 -7.0711 0 -7.109375 0 0 0.038275 0 5 ll₃ ck adress1[9:0] 001 3 datx1[15:0] UUUU 0140 0140 fec0 aty1[15:0] UUUU 🍇 datz1[15:0] UUUU 000 002 adress1w[9:0] UUU 001 003

Figure 9: Part of simulation results of parallel coordinates processing architecture

200000

Table 5 shows the resources utilization of this unit. Six blocks RAMs and nine multipliers are used. Each coordinate of vertices (x,y or z) needs two blocks RAMs and three multipliers. One of the block RAMs is used for reading and the other is used for writing after transformation.

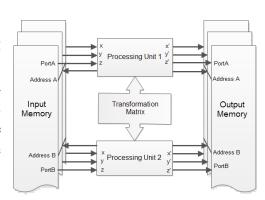
Table 8: Resources utilization of parallel coordinates processing architecture

		I	
Logic Utilization	Used	Available	Utilization
Number of Slice Registers	286	18224	1%
Number of Slice LUTs	194	9112	2%
Number of fully used LUT-FF pairs	186	294	63%
Number of Block RAM/FIFO	6	32	18%
Number of DSP48A1s	9	32	28%
Maximum Frequency		323.824MH	İz

The third architecture consists of two processing units that has been used in the second architecture. These two processing units work in parallel. At each clock two vertices are read from three dual port memories. They are processed in parallel in pipeline fashion. The new vertices will be stored in other three dual memories as shown in figure 10.

3 datx1\_out[15:0]

daty1\_out[15:0]
datz1\_out[15:0]



0140 fe39

Figure 10 : Parallel vertices processing architecture

The example used in the last architecture will also be used here to test the simulation result of this architecture as shown in figure 11. The address1 signal is the addresses of the input memories and at each clock six data values will be read , the signals datx1 , daty1, datz1 , datx2 , daty2 and datz2 , from these memories. These six signals represent two vertices. These signals will enter the processing units and at each clock two new vertices will be produced , this occurs after the pipe is full. The signals datx1\_out , daty1\_out, datz1\_out , datx2\_out , daty2\_out and datz2\_out are the new vertices that are stored in the output memories and the signals address1w and adress2w values are the address of these memories. This unit uses dual port block RAMs with as the previous unit. Two vertices are read at a time therefore two parallel coordinates processing units work in parallel and as a result eighteen multipliers are needed as shown table 6.

l∰ dk						
3 adress1[9:0]	UUU ( 000		002			
atx1[15:0]	UUUU	0140	fec0			
aty1[15:0]	UUU	0140	fec0			
₹ datz1[15:0]	0000		0140			
adress2[9:0]	UUU X 001		003			
atx2[15:0]	UUUU	fec0 /	0140			
aty2[15:0]	0000	0140	fec0			
datz2[15:0]	UUUU		0140			
adress1w(9:0)		UUU	X 000 X	002		
3 datx1_out[15:0]		X000X		0140 / f	fec0	
daty1_out[15:0]		X000X		ffb (f	fe39	
3 datz1 out[15:0]		X000X	)	01c2 X 0	0000	
adress2w[9:0]		UUU	X 001 X 003			
3 datx2_out[15:0]		XXXX	)	fec0 0	0140	
3 daty2_out[15:0]		XXXX	)	fffb X f	fe39	
3 datz2_out[15:0]		X000X		01c2 X 0	0000	

Figure 11: Part of simulation results of parallel vertices processing architecture

### 5- Conclusions

One of the important factors in computer graphics applications is the speed factor because it deals with a huge amount of data in real time. The most time-consuming processes are the transformation operations when the scene has a large number of objects. In this paper a vertex processing system has been proposed to increase the speed of execution. The system has two units , transformation matrix unit and vertex processing unit. The maximum frequency of the transformation unit is281.365MHz and the maximum number of clocks needed to get the results in worse case is eight clocks, therefore the maximum execution time for this unit is (1/281.365MHz \* 8 = 0.0284 microsecond ). The vertex processing unit has three architectures. The first is serial processing architecture, in this architecture each coordinate of the vertex is processed alone serially therefore the number of clocks needed to transform any object is (3N+7) where N is the number of object vertices. When the object has large number of vertices it can be approximated to (3N). The second architecture is the parallel coordinates processing architecture, in which one vertex is processed at time therefore the number of clocks needed to transform an object is (N+6) and can be approximated to (N) where N is the number of object vertices.

Table 9: Resources utilization of parallel vertices processing architecture

Logic Utilization	Used	Available	Utilization
Number of Slice Registers	521	18224	2%
Number of Slice LUTs	328	9112	3%
Number of fully used LUT-FF pairs	318	531	59%
Number of Block RAM/FIFO	6	32	18%
Number of DSP48A1s	18	32	56%
Maximum Frequency	349.638MHz		

The third architecture is the parallel vertices processing architecture, where this architecture two vertices are processed at each clock therefore the number of clocks needed to transform an object is (0.5N + 6) and can be approximated to (0.5N) where N is the number of object vertices. The speedup comparison of the architectures is shown in table 7.

Table 10: Speedup calculations of vertex processing unit architectures

Architectures		Speedup
Serial processing architecture	Parallel coordinates processing architecture	3N/N=3
Serial processing architecture	Parallel vertices processing architecture	3N/0.5N=6
Parallel coordinates processing architecture	Parallel vertices processing architecture	N/0.5N=2

The serial processing architecture is efficient on resource utilization but it has a less performance than other architectures. The parallel vertices processing architecture has best performance than others but it consumes more resources than others. The parallel coordinates processing architecture has medium performance and resource utilization between the other architectures.

#### 6- References

- 1- F.Bensaali and A. Amira, Field programmable gate array based parallel matrix multiplier for 3D affine transformations, IEE Proceedings - Vision, Image and Signal Processing , 2006.
- 2- Faycal Bensaali , Abbes Amira and Reza Sotudeh , Floating-Point Matrix Product on FPGA, ACS/IEEE International Conference on Computer Systems and Applications, Pages 466-473, 2007.
- 3- Ibrahim Sahin, A 32-bit floating-point module design for 3D graphic transformations, Academic Journals , 2010.
- 4- F.H. Ali, Transformation Matrix for 3D Computer Graphics Based on FPGA, Al-Rafidain Engineering, Vol. (20), No. (4), 2012.
- 5- James D. Foley ,Andries van Dam, Steven K. Feiner, John F. Hughes , Computer Graphics: Principles and Practice in C , 2nd Edition , Addison-Wesley , 1995.
- 6- Peter Shirley, Fundamentals of Computer Graphics, Second Edition, A K Peters Wellesley Massachusetts, 2005.
- 7- Donald Hearn and M. Pauline Baker, "Computer graphics, C version", Second Edition, Prentice Hall, 1997.
- 8- IanKuon, Russell Tessier and Jonathan Rose, FPGAArchitecture: survey and challenges, now Publishers Inc., 2008.

# تشفير البيانات عالي الأداء لخوارزمية معيار التشفير المتقدم باستخدام شريحة البوابات القابلة للبرمجة

إسراء غاثم محمد\*\*

د. شفاء عبد الرحمن داؤد \*

\* قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة / جامعة الموصل – العراق.
 \* قسم الهندسة الكهربانية/ كلية الهندسة/ جامعة الموصل – العراق.

# الملخص

الكثير من الخدمات الرقمية مثل مؤتمرات الفيديو، وتطبيقات الصور الطبية والعسكرية وأنظمة التصوير والتقدم السريع للانترنيت، تتطلب نظام امني موثوق وتشفير في الوقت الحقيقي، في هذا البحث تم التنفيذ المتوازي لخوارزمية معيار التشفير المتقدم (AES) باستخدام تقنية خط الانابيب المقترحة، إضافة استخدام مبدأ توليد التسلسل العشوائي لزيادة قوة التشفير والذي يعمل بدوره على تقليل الترابط الموجود في البيانات. ان الهدف من البحث هو تحقيق سرعة عالية لنظام امني موثوق يستخدم في تطبيقات الوسائط المتعددة. خوارزمية AES التي يتم استخدامها في البيانات النصية يمكن تطبيقها على انواع أخرى من البيانات التي تستخدم في تطبيقات الوسائط المتعددة مثل الصورة، الصوت او الفيديو. تم تنفيذ معمارية التوازي على شريحة ال FPGA نوع XC6SLX16 (XC6SLX16 نوع 16XC6SLX16) التشفير (باستخدام لغة الوصف المادي عالية السرعة (VHDL)) سيتم اخذ الصورة كنموذج للدراسة لهذا النوع من التشفير . هذا النظام له القدرة على معالجة صورة بحجم 256\*256 في زمن مقداره (0.00053) ثانية وبذلك فان هذا الزمن يلبي متطلبات الزمن الحقيقي .

# High Performance Data Encryption based on Advanced Encryption Standard using FPGA

Dr. Shefa A. Dawwd\*

Esraa Gh. Mohammad\*\*

enges988@vahoo.com

shefadawwd@yahoo.com

- \* Dept. of Computer Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.
- \*\* Dept. of Electrical Engineering/ College of Engineering/ University of Mosul IRAQ.

#### **Abstract**

Many digital services , such as confidential video conferencing , medical , military imaging systems and the rapid progress of Internet require reliable security and encryption in real time to store and transmit these digital images/videos .In this paper a parallel implementation of the advanced encryption standard (AES) using pipelining technique is proposed . for more security a pseudo random sequence generator (PRSG) is used in advance .The goal is to achieve a high speed reliable security system for real time application . The available AES that is used for text data can be applied to other types of data that is used in multimedia application like image , speech or video .The parallel architecture is implemented on Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGA)family of Spartan  $\_$  6 ( <code>XC6SLX16</code> ) using <code>Very</code> high speed Hardware <code>Description</code> Language (VHDL) . an image encryption is taken as a case study . the system is capable to process image (256\*256)in (0.00053) second .consequentially the real time requirement is achieved .

Keywords: Image encryption, FPGA, Pipeline design, AES.

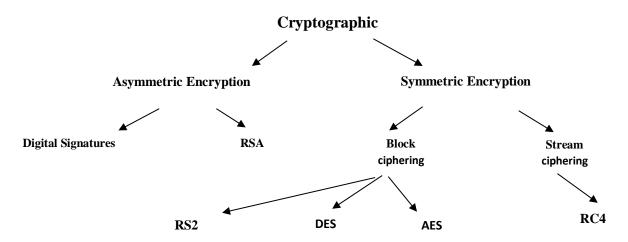
### 1- المقدمة

ادى النمو المتطور في تقنيات الحاسوب والاتصالات الى زيادة الحاجة لتوفير حماية امنية عالية للملفات والمعلومات المخزونة والمنقولة من التلاعب بها ، ومن هنا ظهرت الحاجة الملحة لايجاد علم يعمل على توفير حماية امنية للمعلومات عن طريق تغيير محتوى هذه البيانات وتحويلها الى شكل غير مفهوم باستخدام المفتاح السري الذي يحول النص العادي الى نص مشفر لا يستطيع الاخرون قراءته في عام 1993 كانت الحكومة الامريكية على علم بأن خوارزمية مقياس تشفير البيانات (DES) لم تكن تعمل بأداء عالي إضافة إلى أنها كانت على وشك الاختراق بسبب استخدامها عدد قليل من البتات بيلغ 56 بت فقط لحجم المفتاح المستخدم في التشفير والذي يعد بدوره عرضة للاختراق ، لذلك فأنه في تشرين الاول2001/ اعلن المعهد الوطني للمعايير والتكنولوجيا (NIST) أن خوارزمية Rijndael كمعيار للتشفير المتقدم (AES) [6] ، والتي تستخدم لحماية المعلومات الحساسة وبذلك فانه تم استبدالها بخوارزمية ال DESعلى الرغم من انتشارها في ذلك الوقت . هذا النوع من التشفير عبارة عن تشفير مفتاح متماثل اي ان المفتاح متماثل في عملية التشفير وفك التشفير وتعتمد هذه الخوارزمية على اسلوب تشفير الكتل اي تفوم بتشفير مجموعة من البتات . منذ اعتماد خوارزمية معيار التشفير المتقدم من قبل المعهد الوطني للمعايير والتكنولوجيا، توالت البحوث في استخدام الخوارزمية في تشفير مختلف أنواع البيانات، وذلك لما تمتلكه من قوة في التشفير والمتمثلة بحصانتها ضد الهجمات، فضلاً عن مرونتها في التعامل مع أحجام مختلفة من البيانات، ومن اهم الأفكار والأعمال التي تم العمل بها في السنوات السابقة ،في عام 2009 قامت الباحثة Fatimah S.A بعملية تشفير لنوعين من الخوارزميات AES و RC4 وتسبق عملية التشفير هذه عملية بعثرة لعناصر الصورة لتقليل الترابط بين العناصر المتجاورة وذلك بأستخدام مبدأ توليد التسلسل العشوائي، ثم يليها تطبيق واحدة من الخوارزميات المذكورة للحصول على الصورة المشفرة النهائية وقد قللت هذه الطريقة من الترابط بشكل كبير للعناصر المتجاورة للصورة [1] في عام 2010 قامت الباحثة Hanna R.I بقياس كفاءة الاداء لثلاث انواع من الخوار زميات و هي AES, Serpent و Towfish ومن المعروف ان هذه الانواع تشترك بنفس طول حجم البيانات وكذلك المفتاح ، اضافة الى ان هذا البحث تم فيه دراسة سرعة الاداء لهذه الخوارزميات وتم مقارنة النتائج وتبين ان خوارزمية AES هي الاكثر كفاءة [2] في عام 2012 قام كل من الباحثان H.K. Reshma و Dr. N. Nagarajan ، بأقتراح تقنية مثالية لتنفيذ ال Mix Column على ال FPGA لتقليل المساحة اللازمة لتنفيذ معمارية AES ,وذلك باعتمادها على الضرب بالرقم 2 في عملية التشفير ، اما في عملية فك التشفير فتقتصر على عملية الضرب في 2 و 9. تم تنفيذ المعمارية المصممة على رقاقة(XC3S100E) Xilinx Spartan3E باستخدام برنامج [3] ISE 8.1 في عام 2012 قام كل من الباحثون Sliman A, et al بأقتراح ثلاث معماريات لتنفيذ ال Mix Column لخوارزمية ال AES وكانت الاولى عبارة عن طريقة رياضية و الثانية اعتمدت على استخدام الجداول اما الثالثة فكانت معتمدة على خصائص النظام الثنائي وقد اثبتت المعمارية الثالثة كفاءتها من ناحية تقليل المساحة وزيادة السرعة مقارنة بالبقية بالخوارزميات الأخرى [4] . في عام 2013 قام الباحثان .Bahram R و .Bahman R بأقتراح معمارية جديدة للـ-S box في البوابات المنطقية AES . عمل الباحثان على تصميم معمارية تعتمد على البوابات المنطقية AND .OR .NAT XOR, وذلك لتقليل المساحة اللازمة وكذلك لغرض تحسين اداء النظام تم استخدام تقنية خط الانابيب والتي تكونت من اربع مراحل لتكوين ال S-box ، وتم تطبيق المعمارية المصممة على رقاقة ) Xc4vf100 Xilinx Virtex IV ( Xc4vf100 بأستخدام برنامج [5] ISE V 7.1 اعتمادا على خواص نظام ال AES من ناحية السرعة والوثوقية ، تم في هذا البحث اقتراح معمارية هجينة لنظام ال AES مع التشفير المتدفق لتشفير المعلومات ( الصورة كحالة دراسة ) في الزمن الحقيقي وبمساحة سليكونية مقبولة . منذ ذلك الحين فأن خوارزمية AES يتم استخدمها على نطاق واسع في مجموعة متنوعة من التطبيقات المهمة مثل انظمة الاتصال الامنة ، والبطاقات الذكية و في تطبيقات الوسائط المتعددة كتشفير الصور والفيديو والصوت الخ ... في السنوات الاخيرة بدأت المزيد من الخدمات والتطبيقات بالظهور والتي تحتاج الى امان عالى لتلبية متطلبات المستخدم مثل الهواتف المحمولة والمساعد الشخصي اللذان يوفران وظائف اضافية من اهمها توفير تبادل رسائل الوسائط المتعددة ، ان انتشار هذا النوع من تكنولوجيا الوسائط المتعددة عزز اهمية هذا النوع من المعلومات التي تتطلب امان عالى لتلبية خصوصية المستخدم. هذه التطبيقات اضافة الى احتياجها الى الامان العالى فأنها تحتاج الى تشفير في الزمن الحقيقي لهذا فأن عامل السرعة سيكون محور البحث الرئيسي في هذه الورقة \_

ما تبقى من هذا البحث سيتم تقسيمه وفق الاجزاء التالية ، الجزء 2 سيعرض نبد مختصرة عن علم التشفير ، الجزء 3 سيتم فيه عرض مفهوم مبدأ توليد التسلسل العشوائي والتشفير المتدفق ما الجزء 4 يستعرض مفهوم تقنية خط الانابيب بينما يعرض الجزء 5 المعمارية المقترحة ، ماتبقى سيتم فيه مناقشة النتائج التي تم التوصل اليها في هذا البحيث.

# 2- علم التشفير

وهو العلم الذي يهتم بدراسة التشفير لانواع مختلفة من البيانات، وذلك بأجراء وظائف حسابية ومجموعة ثابتة من الخطوات لتنفيذ التشفير وفك التشفير ، ويتألف اي نوع من خواز ميات التشفير من ثلاث اجزاء رئيسية وهي التشفير وفك التشفير والمفتاح الذي يعتبر الجزء الاساسي والمهم في كل خوارز مية ، تقوم عملية التشفير بتحويل النص الاصلي الى نص مشفر ، اما عملية فك التشفير فتعمل على ارجاع النص المشفر الى شكله الاصلي . يقسم علم التشفير بشكل اساسي الى نوعين اساسميين ، التشفير المتماثل (Symmetric Encryption) والذي يستخدم مفتاح (key) واحد في عملية التشفير وفك التشفير وذلك بألاتفاق بين الطرفين ( المرسل والمستلم ) ومن هنا جاءت تسميته بهذا الاسم ، هذا النوع من التشفير يمكن ان يقوم بتشفير البيانات على شكل كتل من الكلمات والتي تتألف بدور ها من مجموعة من البيانات تختلف احجامها باختلاف نوع الخوارز مية بعد الانتهاء من الكتلة الحالية تنتقل الى الكتلة اخرى و هكذا ... ويسمى عندئذ تشفير الكتل (1) ، اما النوع الثاني فيقوم بتشفير البيانات بحجم اقل حيث يكون حجم الكتلة مساوي لكلمة واحدة ويدعى بالتشفير المتدفق (Chiper Stream)مما يزيد من سرعة هذا النوع مقارنة مع النوع السابق كما هو الحال في خوارز مية ال RC4 ، اما النوع الاساسي الثاني فهو التشفير غير المتماثل (asymmetric Encryption) والذي يكون غوام والذي عن مفتاح فك التشفير .

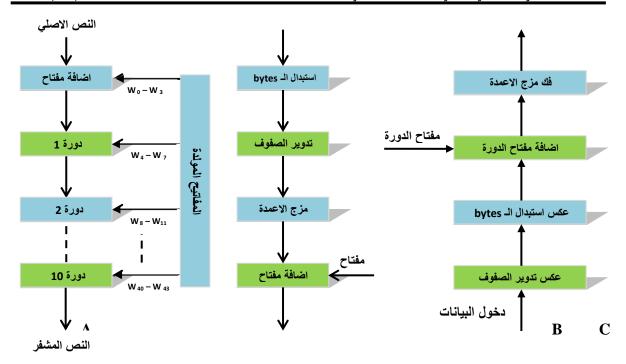


شكل (1) نظرة عامة على خوارزميات التشفير

# (Rijndeal) AES خوارزمية

خوارزمية مقياس التشفير المتقدم تتعامل بأسلوب الدورات ، يتم تقسيم الـ AES بالاعتماد على حجم المفتاح الذي يتم التشفير من خلاله مع ملاحظة ان حجم الكتلة المراد تشفيرها يكون ثابت لجميع الانواع وتكون مساوية لـ 128 Bit لكل نوع عدد محدد من الدورات النوع يمكن تقسيم خوارزمية الـ AES الى ثلاث انواع :

1 \_ AES \_128 bit \_ 1 تتكون من 10 دورة . 2 \_ AES \_ 192 bit \_ 2 تتكون من 12 دورة . 3 \_ AES \_ 256 bit 3 تتكون من 14 دورة .

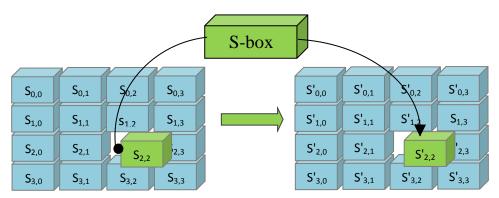


الشكل (2) \_ : A يمثل دورات التشفير في خوارزمية الـ AES مراحل الدورة الواحدة في عملية التشفير  ${\rm C}$ 

# 2-1-1 مراحل الدورة الواحدة

# 1- الاستبدال ( Substitution ) .

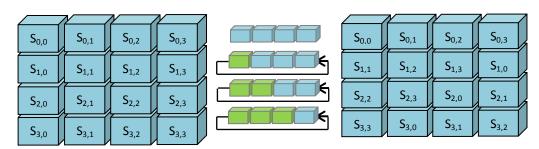
يتم في هذه المرحلة استبدال الأدخال بأخراج مختلف وتتم هذه العملية على مستوى البايت الواحد ، حيث تقوم بأخذ كل بايت من الادخال على حدة وتقوم بأستبداله بصورة غير خطية ويتم ذلك بأستخدام جدول يدعى الـ S-Box كما موضح في الشكل (3) ، والذي تختلف قيمه في حالة التشفير عما هو عليه في حالة فك التشفير، تعمل هذه المرحلة على تقليل الترابط بين الادخال والاخراج .



الشكل (3): عملية الاستبدال

# 2- تزحيف الصفوف ( Shift Rows ) .

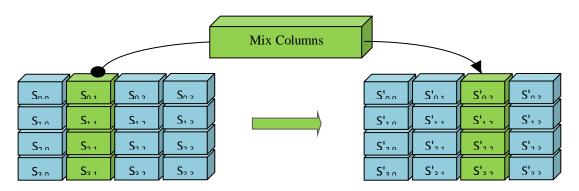
عند وصول الادخال والذي يكون على شكل مصفوفة مربعة 4\*4 ( 16 byte )، يبقى الصف الاول على حاله اما الصف الثاني فيتم تزحيفه الى اليسار مرتبة واحدة ( byte )، اما الصف الثانث بمرتبتين وهكذا ... كما موضح في الشكل (4). هذا في حالة التشفير اما في حالة فك التشفير فأن الالية تبقى كما هي فقط يتغير اتجاه التزحيف ليصبح الى اليمــن ، والهدف من هذه المرحلة هو تغيير معالم البايت داخل كل كتلة ( 128 byte ) .



الشكل (4): عملية التدوير

### 3- مزج الاعمدة ( Mix Columns ) .

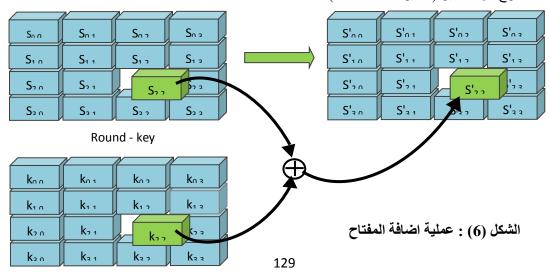
في هذة المرحلة يتم مزج اعمدة المصفوفة القادمة من المرحلة السابقة ، بأعمدة مصفوفة اخرى ثابتة كما موضح في الشكل (5) والتي تختلف في حالة التشفير عما هو عليه في حالة فك التشفير، توفر هذه العملية زيادة في تغيير معالم الكتلة (Block) ، اضافة الى ميزة اخفاء الترابط بين النص الاصلي والنص الذي تم تشفيره ، في هذه المرحلة عند ايجاد قيم عنصر معين فأنها تأخذ في عين الاعتبار قيم العناصر المجاورة . بهذه المرحلة يكون التشفير قد وصل الى مستوى البت .



الشكل (5): مزج الاعمدة

# 4- اضافة المفتاح للدورة ( Add Round Key ) .

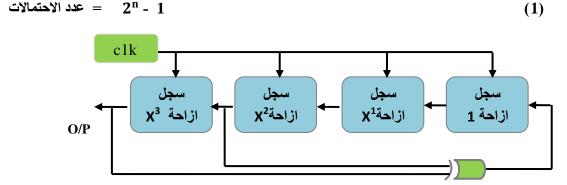
تعتبر هذه المرحلة من اهم المراحل ، لان عملية التشفير بكاملها تعتمد علي سرية مفتاح التشفير ، والذي يبلغ طوله ( AES ) ، عملية التوليد يأستخدام المفتاح الاصلي يتم بالتزامن مع كل دورة ، فأذا كانت ال AES من نوع 10 دورات فسيتم توليد 10 مفاتيح كل مفتاح يتكون من (16 byte) ، يتم استخدام ال XOR لعملية الربط بين النص القادم من المرحلة السابقة مع المفتاح المولد بالتزامن مع الدورة الحالية كما موضح في الشكل (6)، عند اجراء عملية التوليد لكل مفتاح فأن مايحدث في المراحل السابقة من تزحيف للصف واستبدال يتم استخدامها اثناء كل عملية توليد ومن الجدير بالذكر ان هذا المفتاح الذي تم توليده يتم استخدامه في عملية التشفير وكذلك في فك التشفير والسبب يرجع الى تصنيف هذا النوع من التشفير (تشفير مستماثل).



جميع الدورات تحوي على المراحل السابقة ماعدا الدورة الاخيرة فأنها تفتقد للمرحلة الثالثة مرحلة مزج الاعمدة ، اما في عملية فك التشفير فأن الدورة الاخيرة تفتقد لمرحلة فك مزج الاعمدة .

# 3 مبدأ توليد التسلسل العشوائي ( PRSG ) والتشفير المتدفق (Stream Cipher )

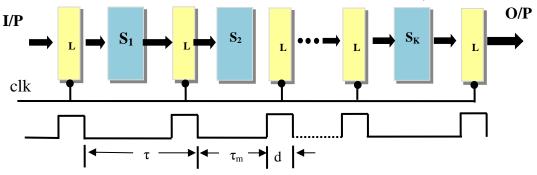
يعتمد هذا النوع من التوليد على اساس وجود عدد من سجلات التحويل (Shift Register)، تكون مشتركة بنبضة واحدة (Clk) كما موضح في الشكل (7)، وبالتالي فان عدد الاحتمالات التي يمكن ان يولدها هذا المولد تعتمد على عدد هذه السجلات كما موضح في المعادلة (1)، تسلسل هذه الاحتمالات نظريا ليس عشوائيا ولكن في بعض التطبيقات العملية يمكن اعتبارها عشوائية لان عدد الاحتمالات التي يولدها يعتمد على عدد السجلات فلو كان لدينا 32 سجل فأن عدد الاحتمالات سيكون 4294967295 ، وهذا العدد كبير بما يكفي بالنسبة لمعظم التطبيقات العملية [7]. حيث مثل عدد السجلات .



n=4 عند (7): الية عمل مولد التسلسل العشوائي عند

# 4- تقنية خط الانابيب ( Pipeline ) .

هي تقنية تقوم على اساس وجود سلسلة من المراحل ( Stages ) المتتابعة والمفصولة عن بعضها البعض بمزلاج (Latch) كما في الشكل (8) ، يتم السيطرة عليها عن طريق نابض مشترك (Clock) ، كل مرحلة من هذه المراحل يتم تمثيلها بعملية ( Process ) معينة تبعا للتصميم المتبع، وهذه المراحل يتم تنفيذها بشكل دوائر توافقيه (Combinational) ، اما المزلاج الذي يفصل تلك المراحل فيعمل على خزن نتيجة المهمة الحالية لأتاحة المرحلة التي تسبقها على اداء المهام المتوالية .

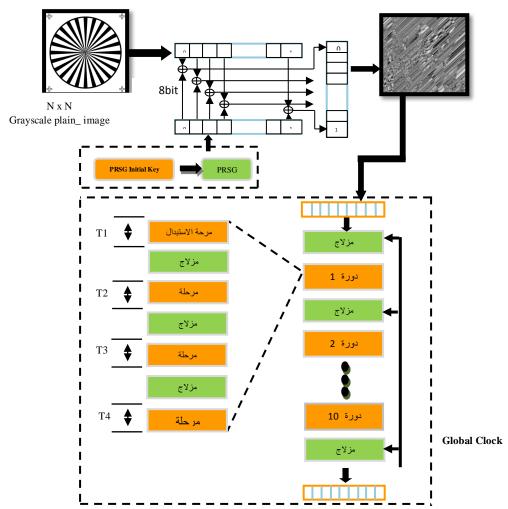


الشكل (8): مراحل تقنية خط الانابيب

يتم تغذية الادخالات الخارجية في تقنية خط الانابيب خلال المرحلة S1 ، يتم تمرير نتائج العملية بأكملها خلال المراحل Si ، يتم تمرير نتائج العملية بأكملها خلال المراحل Sk وصولا الى Si ، النتيجة النهائية في هذه العملية تظهر عند المرحلة 1,2,3 = 1,..... k-1 , حيث Si بمن المفضل تصميم التقنية بأكملها لكي يكون التاخير في كل المراحل متساوي تقريبا ، هذه التأخيرات يتم من خلالها حساب عدد النبضات اللازمة لتنفيذ مهام متتالية (Sequential tasks)وبالتالي حساب السرعة . وهذه الهيكلية تتيح المكانية اقتسام الوقت، بحيث ان البيانات في المرحلة الاولى والثانية تعملان في نفس الوقت دون ان يؤثر عمل كل منهما على الاخر ، وهذا ما سيتم تحقيقه في الجزء العملي من البحث عند استخدام بيانات وسائط متعددة. تتيح لغة وصف الكيان المادي (VHDL) إمكانية توليد مراحل تقنية خط الانابيب من خلال استخدام ايعاز العملية (Process) وتحسسها من خلال نابض (Clk) لاشارة (Signal) يتم تعريفها في بداية البرنامج وعند تنفيذ التصميم وتركيبه يتم تحويل هذه الاشارة الى مزلاج والذي يتم استخدامه لخزن نتيجة المرحلة السابقة .

### 5\_ معمارية التشفير المقترحة

لبيان كفاءة المعمارية المقترحة للعمل في الزمن الحقيقي أخذ تطبيق تشفير الصورة كحالة دراسة ، تتكون الصورة من مجموعة من Pixels والتي في اغلب الاحيان تكون مترابطة فيما بينها ، لذلك فأن المعمارية المقترحة تقوم بالتغلب على هذا النوع من المشاكل بأستخدام مبدأ توليد التسلسل العشوائي ، تتكون المعمارية المقترحة من جزئين كما موضح في الشكل (9) ، اما الجزء الاول فيستخدم مبدأ التوليد العشوائي وذلك عن طريق عمل XOR بين القيمة التي تم توليدها من قبل المولد العشوائي مع قيمة كل Pixel من الصورة كما موضح في الشكل (9).



الشكل 9: الية عمل المعمارية المقترحة

# المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21/20

اما الجزء الثاني فيقوم بأخذ الصورة وتقسيها الى مجموعة من الكتل كل كتلة تمثل Byte ويقوم بالعمل عليها ، تدخل كل كتلة على حدى لكي يتم معالجتها خلال كل دورة من دورات خوار زمية الـ AES وفق العمليات القياسية التي تم ذكر ها في القسم(2-1-1) من هذا البحث بعد أن تتم عملية معالجة الكتلة في المرحلة الأولى بشكل كامل، تنتقل بدور ها إلى المرحلة التالية عبر خزنها في مزلاج (Latch)، ومن ثم فأن المرحلة الأولى تكون قادرة على استقبال بيانات جديدة دون أن تؤثر على ناتج الكتلة السابقة. يتم السيطرة على سير البيانات وتحقيق التزامن (منع التداخل بين الكتل) أثناء عملية الانتقال داخل المعمارية عبر مولد نبضي عام (Global Clock)، ومن ثم فأن عملية اختيار تردد المولد النبضي تتم وفقاً للمعادلة (2)، أي خلل في عملية التزامن ولو لمرتبة (bit) واحدة يؤدي إلى فشل عملية المعالجة بأكملها ومن ثم فإن عملية السترجاع البيانات تكون مستحيلة.

$$fg = \frac{1}{\tau} \dots \dots (2)$$

$$\tau = \max(\tau_i) + d \qquad 1 \le i \le k \qquad \dots \dots (3)$$

τ: زمن نبضة ساعة لتقنية خط الأنابيب.

i زمن تأخير المرحلة:  $\tau_i$ 

d : زمن تأخير المزلاج .

K : تمثل عدد المراحل .

### 5-1عملية خزن الصورة

تمت عملية خزن الصورة لغرض إجراء عملية المعالجة عليها في كتل الذاكرة المتاحة في رقاقة الـ FPGA ، وذلك عن طريق إدخال بيانات الصورة والممثلة بالنقاط الصورية في الأماكن المخصصة للخزن، ومن ثم إجراء عملية القراءة وفق نبضات تتلاءم مع زمن المعالجة المطلوب لكل كتلة يتم قراءتها وفقاً للخوارزمية المقترحة ومن المخطط الزمني في الشكل (10) فأن الزمن اللازم لتشفير كل صورة يمكن حسابه وفق المعادلة (3) يمكن ملاحظة المعطيات اللازمة من خلال الشكل (10).

الزمن اللازم لتشفير الصورة 
$$\{ [(N*M)/Ps)*B] + R \}/F Hz$$
 (3)

M,N : عدد النقاط الصورية ( Pixel ) لكل صف او عمود في الصورة : 256 .

AES 16: عدد البايت للكتلة الداخلة لخوارزمية الـ : AES 16.

B : عدد النبضات بين الكتل المشفرة : 19.

R : عدد النبضات لاكمال تشفير كتلة واحدة :221:.

. التردد المستخدم: 144.972 MHz : F

الزمن اللازم لتشفير الصورة 
$$= \{ [((256*256)/16)*19] + 221 \} / 144.972 MHz = 0.538 ms$$

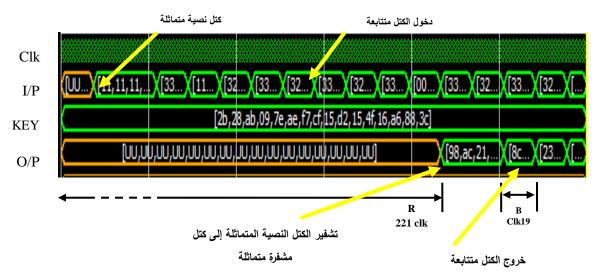
يلاحظ من الزمن اعلاهانه اقل بكثير من الزمن المطلوب في معالجة الفيديو (33≥ms) لذلك بالامكان تطبيق النظامالمقترح على الصور الفيديوية بنفس الطريقة يتم حساب الزمن اللازم للمعالجة لمجموعة من الصور الرمادية التي تمتلك احجام مختلفة والمستخدمة في عملية المعالجة والتي يتم من خلالها تحقيق الزمن الحقيقي وبالتالي امكانية عمل المقارنة فيما بينها كما موضح في الجدول (1).

الجدول (1): الزمن اللازم للمعالجة لإحجام مختلفة من الصور.

Size	Time taken
32*32	9.9 μ sec
32*64	18.3 μ sec
256*256	0.538 m sec
1920* 1080: High-definition television	16.986 m sec
( <u>HDTV</u> )	

# 6- نتائب المحاكاة:

تم تنفيذ المعمارية المقترحة على رقاقة (Xc6slx16) باستخدام برنامج 14.2 ISE 14.2 بالحظ من الشكل (10) المخطط الزمني (Timing diagram) موضح فيه الية عمل نظام التشفير المقترح بأسلوب خط الانابيب عيث وبعد امتلاء مراحل خط الانابيب وتدفق المهام المتتابعة فيه فأنه سيبدأ بإعطاء المعلومات المشفرة بعد كل نبضة ساعة عامة اي بعد كل نبضة سيكون لدينا كتلة مشفرة جاهزة للارسال . الشكل (10) يوضح دخول الكتل المراد تشفيرها بشكل متتابع ، ومن ثم خروجها بشكل متتابع أيضاً ، كما ويوضح أن الكتل ذات القيم المتماثلة تشفر إلى كتل مشفرة متماثلة القيم، مع ملاحظة أن جميع الكتل تشفر بالمفتاح نفسه الذي يماثل المفتاح في حالة فك التشفير . تمت عملية إدخال الكتل خلال كل Clk19 وذلك بما يتلاءم مع زمن تأخير المراحل ومن ثم سيتم الحصول على إخراج خلال كل Clk19 .



الشكل (10): نتائج المحاكاة للمعمارية المصممة

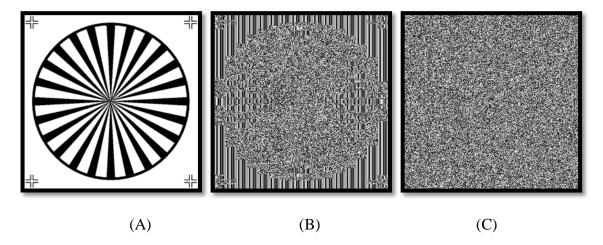
كمية الموارد المادية المستخدمة لبناء المعمارية المقترحة عند استخدام Xilinx Spartan 6 (xc6slx16) فيمكن عملاحظته في الجدول (2) . اما التردد الناتج فكان Fmax = 144.972 MHz .

جدول (2): يوضح كمية الموارد المستخدمة لبناء المعمارية عند استخدام شريحة (xc6slx16) Spartan 6

Logic Utilization	Used	Available	Utilization
Number of Slice Registers	6996	18224	38%
Number of Slice LUTs	5732	9112	62%
Number of fully used LUT-FF pairs	3677	9051	40%

يلاحظ من الجدول اعلاه امكانية تطبيق المعمارية المقترحة على هذه الشريحة حيث ان المساحة المطلوبة كانت فقط %38 من الحجم الكلى المتاح .

AES من الشكل (11) يمكن ملاحظة اهمية استخدام مرحلة التشفير المتدفق قبل ادخال الصورة على نظام AES المقترح . حيث أن الترابط في بيانات الصورة المشفرة عند عدم استخدام التشفير المتدفق شكل (B\_ 11) ، قد ثم فكه وازالته عند استخدامه كمرحلة اولية في عمليات التشفير الصوري شكل (C\_11)



الشكل (11): A = AES , C مشفرة بواسطة خوارزمية ال B , B مسفرة وفق الشكل (11): A = AES . المعمارية المقترحة

### 7-. الاتصال بين المرسل والمستقبل

لاجراء عملية الاتصال بين المرسل و المستقبل فان ذلك يتطلب شريحتين FPGA احداهما للتشفير والاخرى لفك التشفير ، تقوم الحاسبة الاول بأرسال البيانات والتي تم خزنها مسبقاً الى الشريحة والتي تقوم بدور ها بتشفير البيانات خلال الزمن الحقيقي وبالتالي يتم ارسال البيانات المشفرة الى الشريحة الثانية والتي تكون مصممة لاجراء عملية فك التشفير في الزمن الحقيقي أيضاً لتقوم بأسترجاع البيانات الاصلية ومن ثم ارسالها الى الحاسبة الثانية. هذه العملية تقتصر على سير البيانات في اتجاه واحد كون الشريحة الاولى تكون مصممة لاجراء التشفير فقط أما الثانية لفك التشفير في حال تطلب الامر معالجة البيانات بأتجاهين مختلفين وفي نفس الوقت يتم التصميم على اساس ان كل شريحة قأبلة على اجراء عملية التشفير وفك التشفير في أن الوقت . يتم ارسال المفتاح الخاص بالتشفير وفك التشفير عن طريق قناة منفصلة .

# 8-الاستنتاجات:

في هذ البحث تم استنتاج ان استخدام تقنية خط الانابيب على خوارزمية الـ AES، ادى الى تحقيق سرعة عالية مناسبة لتطبيقات الزمن الحقيقي كتشفير الصورة او الفيديو في تطبيقات الوسائط المتعددة بالاضافة الى ذلك عند استخدام التشفير المتدفق كمرحلة اولية قبل ادخال الصورة الى نظام ال AES لتغييرقيم النقاط الصورية قبل ادخالها إلى الخوارزمية هذه الطريقة اعطت نتائج جيدة لتحسين قوة التشفير مع المحافظة على سرعة النظام.

#### المصادر:

- [1]Fatimah, Sh., "On the security of Bitmap Images using Scrambling based Encryption Method", Journal of Engineering and Development, Vol. 13, No. 3,September (2009) ISSN 1813-7822.
- [2]Hanna, R., "Efficiency of AES finalist candidate algorithms", Al-Nahrain University, 10th Scientific Conference 24-25 Oct.2009. [3]H.K.Reshma R., Dr. N. Na., "Fault Detection Scheme for AES Using Optimization for
- Mix Column", IJCSI International Journal of Computer Science Issues, Vol. 9, Issue 4, No 3, July 2012.
- [4] Sliman, A., A., Abderrahim Tragha, alah eddine Khamlich, "Design and Implementation A different Architectures of mixcolumn in FPGA", International Journal of VLSI design & Communication Systems (VLSICS) Vol.3, No.4, August 2012
- [5] Bahram, R., Bahman, R., "FPGA Based A New Low Power and Self-Timed AES 128-bit Encryption Algorithm for Encryption Audio Signal", I. J. Computer Network and Information Security, 2013, 2, 10-20.
- [6] Bin Liu, Bevan M. Baas, "Parallel AES Encryption Engines for Many-Core Processor Arrays", IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON COMPUTERS, VOL. 62, NO. 3, MARCH 2013.
- [7] Peter, A., "Efficient Shift Registers, LFSR Counters, and Long Pseudo- Random Sequence Generators", XILINX.
- [8] Michalis G., Paris K. et al, "Comparison of the Hardware Implementation of Stream Ciphers", he International Arab Journal of Information Technology, Vol. 2, No. 4, October 2005.

# Design and Implementation of A Novel FPGA-Based Pipelined-Parallel Processor Architecture for Shortest Path Search

Jassim M. Abdul-Jabbar **Computer Engineering** Department, College of Engineering, University of Mosul, Mosul, Iraq. University of Basra, Basra, Iraq. drjssm@gmail.com

Majid A. Alwan **Computer Engineering** Department, College of Engineering, altimimee@yahoo.com

Mohammed A. Ali Al-Ebadi **Computer Engineering** Department, College of Engineering, University of Basra, Basra, Iraq. mohammed.alebadi@yahoo.com

### **Abstract**

In this paper, a pipelined-parallel hardware architecture to compute the shortest paths of OSPF networks is proposed based on parallel shortest path searching algorithm. OSPF protocol uses the software version of the sequential Dijkstra algorithm for computing and constructing the routing table for each router in an autonomous system area. The proposed Pipelined-Parallel Shortest Path Searching (PPSPS) processor overcomes the time delay of executing the sequential Dijkstra algorithm by conventional processors by reducing the execution time from  $O(n^2)$  to O(n-1), where n is the number of nodes. The design is targeted to Xilinx Virtex 7 FPGA chip, and in order to make the parallel processor capable to handle an OSPF area with 256 nodes, a pipelining feature is adopted and successfully implemented within chip resources availability. Very large speed up factors (approximately within the range of 20 - 280) have been achieved by the proposed ultra-high performance PPSPS processor when compared with the conventional software Dijkstra algorithm.

Keywords:- Pipelined-Parallel Hardware Architecture, OSPF Networks, Dijkstra Algorithm, Pipelined-Parallel Shortest Path Searching (PPSPS) Processor, FPGA, Speed Up Factor.

# التصميم والتنفيذ باعتماد رقاقة FPGA لهيكلية معالج البحث عن المسار الأقصر نوع خط الأنابيب- المتوازي

محمد عبد على جودة العبادي قسم هندسة الحاسبات- كلية الهندسة جامعة البصرة- البصرة- العراق mohammed.alebadi@yahoo.com د ماجد عبد النبي علوان قسم هندسة الحاسبات- ݣَلية الهندسة جامعة البصرة- البصرة- العراق altimime<u>e@yahoo.com</u>

د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار قسم هندسة الحاسوب-كلية الهندسة جامعة الموصل- الموصل- العراق د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار جامعة الموصل- الموصل- العراق drissm@gmail.com

# الخلاصة

في هذه البحث، تم إقتراح معمارية مادية بخطوط الأنابيب المتوازية لحساب أقصر مسارات شبكات OSPF بإعتماد خوارزمية متوازية للبحث عن أقصر مسار. يستخدم بروتوكول OSPF الإصدار البرمجي من الخوارزمية جيكسترا المتتابعة لحساب وبناء جدول التوجيه لكل مُوجّه في منطقة ذاتية التحكم. معالج البحث المقترح نوع خطوط الأنابيب الموازي لأقصر مسار (PPSPS) يتغلب على تأخير وقت تنفيذ خوارزمية جيكسترا المتتابعة في المعالجات التقليدية عن طريق تقليل وقت تنفيذ من $o(n^2)$  إلى o(n-1) حيث أن n تمثل عدد العقد. وتم تنفيذ التصميم على رقاقة Xilinx Virtex 7 FPGA، وسعيا لجعل المعالج الموازى قادر على التعامل مع منطقة OSPF بـ OSP6 عقدة، تم اعتماد ميزة النقل بواسطة خطوط الأنابيب ونفذت بنجاح بإستخدام الموارد المتوفرة بالرقاقة. ومن خلال الأداء الفائق للمعالج PPSPS المقترح بالمقارنة مع خوارزمية جيكسترا التقليدية تحققت معاملات تسريع كبيرة جدا (تقريبا ضمن المدى من 20 الى 280).

### I. Introduction

Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol is an instance of a link state protocol based on hop-by-hop communication of routing information, specifically designed for intradomain routing in an IP network [1], [2]. It executes Dijkstra algorithm for constructing the routing table in each router (node) belongs to such OSPF area. Dijkstra algorithm, as well known, has execution time as long as  $O(n^2)$  in its software version when executed by conventional processors. This property increases the delay to setup routing information exponentially as the network size (number of nodes per network) is increased. Thereby, the network performance will be slow down.

Parallel computing systems are designed to solve the long time execution of Dijkstra algorithm, in software and hardware solutions. By software solutions, multi-processor and multi-thread system was designed to calculate pieces of routing table concurrently, by partitioning the network into many sub-networks and each processor or thread calculates a part of whole routing table in parallel [3] - [5]. Hardware solutions, such as reconfigurable processors and field programmable gate array (FPGA) technology are often designed for calculating the routing tables [6] - [9].

This paper follows our previous paper presented in *Ref*. [10], when parallel processors for shortest path searching was designed and implemented on Xilinx Virtex7 FPGA chip for 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128 nodes OSPF area size. In that paper, the 128-node processor occupied 65% of FPGA chip resources. It has been concluded that when we go on with the same parallel processor design strategy for a 256-node network, the logic resources required will exceed the total logics available on the FPGA chip.

In this paper, the divide and conquer concept and pipelining processing are used besides the previous proposed parallel shortest path searching (PSPS) algorithm and its units design [10]. By this combination, a pipelined-parallel shortest path searching (PPSPS) processor is achieved for a 256-node network with an ultra-high performance on the same Xilinx Virtex7 FPGA chip.

The rest of this paper is organized as follows: an explanation of the pipelined-parallel shortest path searching (PPSPS) algorithm is presented in section II. Section III explains the proposed hardware implementation of the corresponding PPSPS processor. In section IV, the pipelining data flow and the synchronization of such PPSPS processor is described. The FPGA resources utilization and the performance evaluation of PPSPS processor are discussed in section V. Finally, section VI concludes this paper.

# II. Pipelined-Parallel Shortest Path Searching (PPSPS) Algorithm for A 256-Node OSPF Network

The network topology of 256-node OSPF network is represented as a  $256 \times 256$  square matrix of integer numbers called adjacency matrix or cost matrix. Each element in cost matrix represents the cost (or weight) of travelling from node i to node j, w(i,j). The link cost is supposed to be 8-bit positive value. A 256-bit flag vector is

introduced in PPSPS algorithm to be associated with the cost matrix. The bit position of the flag vector works with the row and column of the cost matrix that have their corresponding index numbers (*i.e.*, flag bit 1 with row 1 and column1). In other words, each bit of the flag vector is associated with a single node and its links to the other nodes. Initially, the flag bit position of the row of source node is set to 1, and other flag bits are reset. Flag bit status will decide if the corresponding row will be searched for minimum value by PPSPS algorithm. The parallelism and pipelining processes of PPSPS algorithm can be described as follow:

### A- Parallel operation

The parallel searching of shortest paths of 256-node OSPF network can be calculated by the following steps:

- 1. Set all elements of each column of cost matrix that has flag bit equals 1 to FF (this cost value is chosen as the value to be saved representing infinity).
- 2. Find the minimum value among the elements of rows whose flag bits are 1.
- 3. Subtract the minimum value that was found in the step 2 from all values of rows whose flag bits are 1.
- 4. Zero elements of the resulted cost matrix have minimum costs from source node to their destinations.
- 5. For columns that have zero elements, update their flag bits to 1.
- 6. If all flag bits are 1's, all shortest paths are completely found and the matrix will be totally infinity next step, else, go to 1.

Unlike Dijkstra algorithm which searches one node a time, PSPS algorithm of *Ref*. [10] searches multiple nodes simultaneously for shortest paths, and can find multiple destination nodes. The parallel searching will give maximum execution time as O(n-1).

### **B-** Pipelining operation

Pipelining processing design is adopted in this paper in order to be capable to process large network sizes (such as 256 nodes) in a divide and conquer style. The pipelining process can be explained as follows:

- 1. The network cost matrix  $256\times256$  is decomposed into 16 sub-cost matrices, each  $256\times16$  (16 columns), to be processed sequentially.
- 2. The flag vector also is divided into sixteen 16-bit sub-flag vectors; each contains the flag bits of the corresponding columns of sub-cost matrix.
- 3. Each sub-cost matrix and its sub-flag vector are introduced to the PPSPS algorithm separately one after the other in pipelining fashion, and the shortest paths calculation is done according to the PSPS algorithm steps presented in (A). The steps 1-5 of the parallel operation are applied to the 16 sub-cost matrices and their sub-flag vectors, and before step 6 the processed sub-cost matrices and sub-flag vectors are accumulated for recombining and reproducing the updated 256×256 cost matrix with256 bit flag vector.

In step 6, if all 256 bits of updated flag vector are 1's, the calculation of shortest paths is completed, otherwise the updated 256×256 cost matrix will enter again in new iteration of the PPSPS algorithm. Figure 1 shows the decomposition of cost matrix and flag vector into sixteen 256×16 sub-cost matrices and sixteen 16-bit sub-flag vectors.

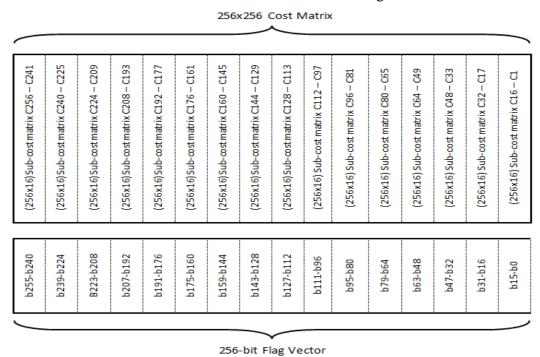


Fig. 1 Decomposition of cost matrix and flag vector; C and b stand for column and bit, respectively.

### III. Hardware Architecture of The FPGA-Based PPSPS Processor

Figure 2 shows the block diagram of the proposed PPSPS processor. The hardware architecture consists mainly of two blocks operate sequentially one after the other. The first block is the *latch block*, and its function is to latch the complete cost matrix of the 256-node OSPF network. It has been assumed that, the data bus of the processor is 64-bit width.

Since the 256- node network size has 256×256 elements of cost matrix and each element is 8-bit value representing the weight of the link that connect upstream node to downstream node, the cost matrix is 256×256×8 bits, formed as 256 rows of 256×8 bits. Thereby, the cost matrix will enter and latched internally as 8192 vectors; each has 64-bit length. The address decoder is used for this function; it receives 13-bit address ADDR1 and decodes it to produce the latch signal for the currently available 64-bit data of cost matrix. The complete cost matrix will be latched and recomposed internally after 8192 clock cycle.

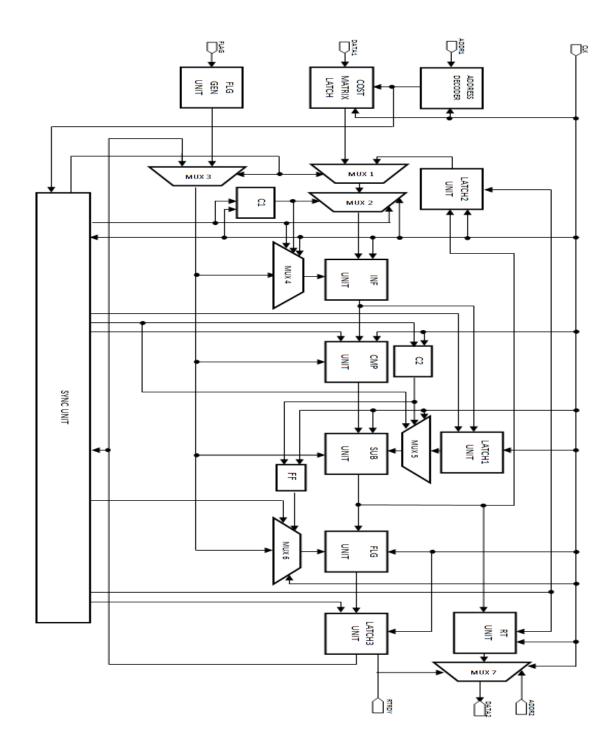


Fig. 2 Block diagram of the PPSPS processor.

Flag generation unit (FLG GEN) creates the initial 256-bit flag vector. The bit pattern of the flag vector has logic level 1 of LSB and logic level 0 of the other bits. This means that the first node of cost matrix will be the source node of shortest paths calculations to the other nodes (destinations) in the network.

The second block of PPSPS processor is the *processing block* which computes the shortest paths from the source node to the rest nodes. The followings are descriptions of the components contained in this block.

- 1- Multiplexer 1 (MUX1):A 524288-bit 2-to-1 multiplexer. Depending on the logic state of the selector, generated by control and synchronized unit. MUX1 passes either the initial cost matrix of the network which is provided by latch block (when selector = 0)or it passes the updated cost matrix resulted from processing block to be processed for next time (when selector = 1).
- 2- Multiplexer 2 (MUX2): A 32768-bit16-to-1 multiplexer used to divide the 256×256 cost matrix into 16 sub-cost matrices each is 256x16. The 4-bit binary counter C1 supplies its output to 4-bit selector input of MUX2. For each clock cycle, the cost matrix will pass through MUX2 as 256×16, *i.e.*, 16 columns. By MUX2 the pipelining operation is started and it will provide the other processing block components a sub-cost matrix each clock cycle.
- 3- Multiplexer 3 (MUX3): A 256-bit 2-to-1 multiplexer, its inputs are the initial flag vector and updated flag vector resulted from the processing block. When its selector equals to 0, it passes the initial flag vector, else, updated flag vector will be passed. The selector is generated by a synchronized unit.
- 4- Multiplexer 4 (MUX 4): A 16-bit 16-to-1 multiplexer, its inputs are the flag vector passed from MUX3and its selector is the 4-bit output of C1 counter. Every 16 bits of flag vector are connected to one input of MUX4. When its enable signal is active, each clock cycle MUX4passes one sub-flag vector that contains the 16 flag bits of its associated 16 columns of the sub-cost matrix passed from MUX3 for the pipelining operation.
- 5- Set-Infinity-Column unit (INF unit): The operation of INF unit is to set all elements of each column of the sub-cost matrix whose associated flag bit is at logic 1, to infinity (*i.e.*, FF). The inputs of INF unit are the sub-cost matrix and the sub-flag vector coming from MUX2 and MUX4, respectively, and the output of INF unit is the updated sub-cost matrix having some columns with totally infinity value elements. If the(i, j)<sup>th</sup>element in the cost matrix has an infinite value, this indicates that there is no available connection link between thei<sup>th</sup> and thej<sup>th</sup> nodes. Setting some columns to infinity values by INF unit is to prevent update their element values (links costs) in the next processing units.
- 6- Comparator Bank unit (CMP unit): This unit consists of the following three parts working in sequence: first binary tree-comparators, sixteen 8-bit latches, and second binary tree-comparators. The first tree-comparators has 12 stages, and consists of 4095 2-input comparators. The two inputs of the first tree-comparators are the subcost matrix updated by INF unit and the complete 256-bit flag vector. In the first stage, multiple rows of the sub-cost matrix will be searched independently in parallel, for their local minimum costs. When the associated flag bit of the row is

set, its local minimum cost will pass to the next stages, else an infinity value will be placed instead. The rest stages of the first comparators tree will search the global minimum among the local minimums of the first stage. Finally, the output of this part is the minimum link cost of the participated links. This minimum value of the sub-cost matrix will be latched, waiting for all other minimum values of the rest sub-cost matrices. By the pipelining operation, 16 different minimum values are latched in the second part of the comparator bank unit. The third part is another tree-comparators, having 4 stages with fifteen 2-input comparators. The operation of this part is to find the final minimum cost from the 16 latched minimum values of the previous two parts.

- 7- Latch 1unit (LATCH1): This unit is to latch all sub-cost matrices after processing by INF unit. LATCH1 basically consists of 65536 8-bit latches, distributed as 16 groups; each with 4096 8-bit latches, and each group will latch a single sub-cost matrix. The output of this unit is the complete 256×256 cost matrix.
- 8- Multiplexer 5 (MUX5): MUX5 is similar toMUX2 in its construction and operation. MUX5 receives the output of LATCH1 and reforms it as 16 groups of sub-cost matrices to be passed in sequence according to the selector bits status that generated by C2 4-bit binary counter. In other word, MUX5 divides the 256×256 cost matrix into 16 sub-cost matrices each with 256×16.
- 9- Subtractor Matrix unit (SUB unit): The subtractor matrix unit is a two-dimensional 256 × 16 array of simple subtractors. The inputs of SUB unit are the 256×16 subcost matrixpassed from MUX5, the minimum cost produced by CMP unit and the 256-bit flag. The subtractor of a specific position in the subtractors array will subtract the minimum cost from the non-infinity cost value at the same position of the sub-cost matrix. This is done only for the rows of the sub-cost matrix which have flag bits equal to 1, other rows will remain unchanged. All subtractors will operate simultaneously, and as a result the updated sub-cost matrix will have zero values.
- 10- Latch 2 unit (LATCH2): This unit accumulates the sub-cost matrices processed by SUB unit to reform the updated 256×256 cost matrix. The output of this unit is supplied to MUX1 for the next iteration of shortest path calculations.
- 11- Multiplexer 6 (MUX6): The same as MUX4 in its operation. The 4-bit selector is the output of counter C2 but delayed by one clock cycle for synchronization.
- 12- Flag Update unit (FLG unit): FLG unit receives the updated sub-cost matrix produced by SUB unit and the sub-flag vector passed from MUX6. The function of this unit is that, when a zero value is found in each column of the sub-cost matrix, the corresponding flag bit will be set to 1. All 16 columns will be searched in parallel and all affected bits of sub-flag vector will be updated at the same time.

- 13- Latch 3 unit (LATCH3): Because of FLG unit produces only 16 bits updated sub-flag vector for one time, the 16 sub-flag vectors will be latched by LATCH3 unit to reproduce the complete new 256-bit flag vector that will be used for the next iteration of the processing block. This unit consists of two levels of 256-bit latches, the first level is to latch the sub-flag vectors one after the other, and the second level to release all 256 bits of the complete new flag vector. Also, a signal RTRDY will produce if all 256 bits of the flag vector are 1's to indicate that all shortest paths are found and the routing table information of the network can be downloaded from the hardware. It is generated by ANDing all new 256 bits of flag vector.
- 14- Routing Table unit (RT unit): The RT unit will have the final information of the shortest paths of the network routs. It consists of 265 × 256 bits array viewed as 16 partitions; each partition is 256×16 bits sub-array. The input of this unit is the subcost matrix resulted from SUB unit. The zero values of sub-cost matrix elements will set the corresponding bits positions in a sub-array of RT unit. Each sub-cost matrix process a sub-array of RT unit, and the 16 sub-cost matrices covers the 256×256 bit array. At the end of the shortest path computations, when (i,j)<sup>th</sup>bit is set, this means that the link from i<sup>th</sup> node to j<sup>th</sup> node is participated in the shortest path because of its minimum cost.
- 15- Multiplexer 7 (MUX7): Finally, the routing table can be read out from the RT unit using a MUX7. This multiplexer has 1024 inputs and one output; each is of 64-bit wide. Its selector is 10-bit address bus ADDR2 for reading the 256×256 bits of RT units as 64 bits each click cycle. MUX7 will be enabled if RTRDY signal of LATCH3 unit is logic 1.
- 16- Synchronization unit (SYNC unit): The synchronization and control the flow of the data from one unit to the other in PPSPS processor is done by SYNC unit. It controls the cost matrix processing steps by releasing signals for enabling/disabling each component of the processor hardware. SYNC unit consists of two53-bit rotation registers (SRR1 and SRR2) and one256-bit inputs OR-gate. The function of OR-gate is to produce the selector of MUX1 and MUX3 by ORing the 256 bits of the new flag vector generated by FLG LATCH3 units. Initially, all these 256 bits are set to logic 0, so the initial selector state is logic 0, that will cause MUX1 and MUX3 pass the origin cost matrix and flag vector, respectively. After the first iteration of the processing block, the 256 bits of the new flag vector will contain at least one bit with logic 1 level, resulting the selector will change its state to logic 1 and accordingly MUX1 and MUX3 will pass the updated cost matrix and flag vector, respectively. The selector will remain at logic 1 till the computation of shortest paths is completed. The two synchronization rotation registers of SYNC unit are described in the next section.

# IV. Pipelining Data Flow and The Synchronization of PPSPS Processor

A single clock signal drives all components of the PPSPS processor except MUX1 and MUX3 which are non-clock driven units. Table 1 shows the clock cycles and data pipelining flow starting from the pass of the first sub-cost matrix from MUX2 and ending when the 256-bit new flag vector generated by LATCH3 unit. This time period represent the time consumed by PPSPS processor for a single iteration of the processing block operation.

Table 1 Data pipelining flow of processing block of the PPSPS processor.

In Table 1, the mark X means that a new data is processed and out from that unit. MUX1 takes 16 clock cycles (from 1 to 16 clocks event) to pass the complete cost matrix as a pipelined 16 sub-cost matrices flow. Also INF unit takes 16 clock cycles (from 2 to 17 clocks event) to process the 16 sub-cost matrices sequentially, each during a single clock period. The CMP unit needs 32 clock cycles (from 3 to 34 clocks event) to find the global minimum cost of the cost matrix. In pipelining flow, 28 clocks for finding the minimum values of the 16 sub-cost matrices and 4 clocks for finding the global minimum of the cost matrix. Both SUB and FLG units consume 16 clock cycles to process the complete cost matrix and flag vector, respectively. LATCH3 unit needs 17 clock cycles to produce the new 256-bit flag vector, 16 clocks for latch the 16 sub-flag vectors in the first level latches and 1 clock for enable all second level latches to release the new flag vector.

From Table 1, it is clear that a single iteration of the processing block of the PPSPS processor is finished within 53 clock cycles. At clock cycle 54, a new iteration will be begun and the data will start flow in pipelining manner with the same scenario. In order to synchronize the pipelining data flow for each iteration, SYNC unit has two synchronization rotation registers SRR1 and SRR2 designed for this purpose. Both registers are 53-bit length, and initialized with bit patterns to enable the controlled units in its time and disable them in other times. Figure 3shows the architecture of these registers and their initial bits patterns. SRR1 and SRR2 start rotate their bits pattern to the right when their enable inputs are active and they still in rotation unless the processor is reset.

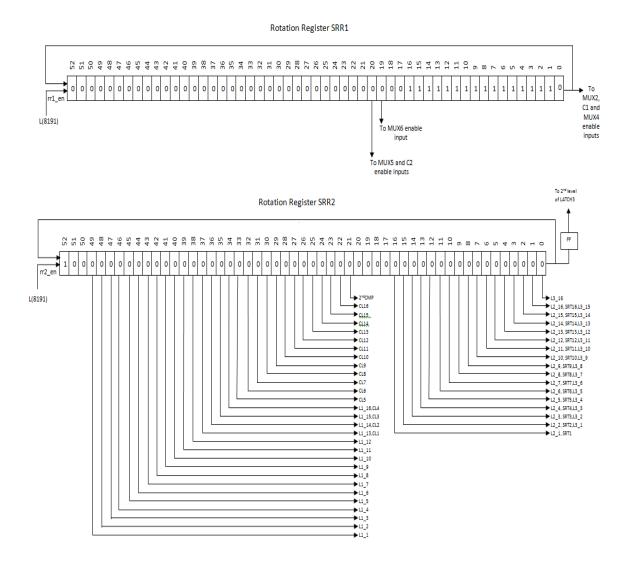


Fig. 3 SRR1 and SRR2 of SYNC unit.

The synchronization operation of the two rotation registers can be explained as follows:

- SRR1: It starts rotate its bits pattern when its rr1\_en input is active. The last address decoder output L(8191), which used for latching the last 64 bits of cost matrix, is connected to rr1\_en. When this line has logic level 1, next clock cycle will make RR1 start rotation. Bit SRR1(0) will enable MUX2, C1, and MUX4 when it is at logic 1 state. Because of the appropriate initial bits pattern of this register, these three units will stay enabled for 16 clocks in order to pass the complete cost matrix and flag vector from MUX2 and MUX4, respectively. After, MUX2 and MUX4 will be disabled and latch the last output, and C1 will disable counting and force its 4-bit output to 0000. These three units will stay at these states for the next 37 clock cycles before they restart the same operation for a new iteration of the processing block for new 53 clock cycles.

The SRR1(20) bit is connected to C2 and MUX5 enable inputs. When its logic state is 1, these two units will start working in next clock cycle. The 4-bit output of counter C2 is preset to 0000. So, if MUX5 is enabled, it will pass the first sub-cost matrix toward the SUB unit. In the same clock cycle, C2 will increment its output by 1 to prepare the selector of MUX5to select the second sub-cost matrix in the next clock cycle. This operation will continue for 16 clock cycles in order to complete passing all the 16 sub-cost matrices which stored in LATCH1 unit. SRR4(20) bit will be at logic 1 level after 34 clocks from enabling the register, and stay at this level for a 16 clocks, then return to 0 for 37 clocks. By this way, SUB unit will process the 16 sub-cost matrices in a pipelining manner during each iteration of the processing block. On the other hand, SRR4(19) bit enables MUX6 when its logic level is 1, *i.e.*, after one clock cycle from C2 and MUX5 enabled, for 16 clock cycles.

- SRR2: Latch 1 unit stores the 16 sub-costs matrices after updating by INF unit in pipelining manner. The 16 enable signals of this unit are provided by SRR2. After 3 clocks from the time of L(8191) signal is set to logic 1, the first sub-cost matrix is arrived to LATCH1 unit, and the rest matrices will come consequently during the next 15 clocks. The initial bits pattern of SRR2 is set so that SRR2(49) will be at logic 1 at the same time of the arrival of the first sub-cost matrix to LATCH1, and because of connecting this bit to the first latch enable, L1\_1, next clock cycle will save this sub-cost matrix in its latches. The other sub-cost matrices will be also stored in LATCH1 unit by logic 1 state of SRR2(48) to SRR2(34) bits which represent the enable signals of the other 15 latches L1\_2 to L1\_16.

The second function of SRR2 register is that to enable the intermediate stage of CMP unit, which is the latch part. The logic states of bits SRR2(37) through SRR2(22) are used to enable the sixteen 8-bit latches CL1 through CL16, respectively, in sequence and one latch per a clock cycle. The result of this operation is the latching of the 16 minimum values of the sub-cost matrices processed by first comparator of CMP unit. It is required 15 clock cycles, from the time of L8191 is logic 1, to find the minimum cost of the first sub-cost matrix. The other 15 minimums of the rest sub-cost matrices will be found during the next 15 clock cycles. When all the 16 minimum values are found and latched, the second comparator will be enabled at the next clock by SRR2(21) bit to find the global minimum during 4 clock cycles, and the CMP unit finishes its work for this iteration and will repeat the same operation next iteration.

The other function of this rotation register is to provide latch signals for three units, LATCH2, RT, and LATCH3. SRR2(16) will be at logic 1after 36 clocks from SRR2 starts rotating. During the next clock cycle, SRR2(16) will latch the first updated sub-cost matrix produced by SUB unit in LATCH2 unit, and also will enable first 16 columns of the bits array of RT unit for updating its bits from logic level 0 to 1 if the corresponding costs of the updated sub-cost matrix have zero values. In the same manner, SRR2(15) to SRR2(1) will be used for the rest parts of LATCH2 unit and RT unit. On the other hand and by the same way, SRR2(15) through SRR2(0) will be used to latch the 16 sub-flag vectors resulting from FLG

unit in the first level latches of LATCH3 unit. Then, the logic state of SRR2(0) bit is delayed by one clock cycle. This will activate the second level latches of LATCH3 unit to release the complete 256-bit new flag vector. At this clock cycle, the synchronization of the pipelining data flow operation for a single processing block iteration cycle will be terminated after 53 clock cycles.

# V. FPGA-Based Implementation and Results

The proposed architecture of PPSPS processor is targeted to Xilinx Virtex7 (XC7V2000T)FPGA chip [11] for implementing. Xilinx ISE design suite 13.2 [12] is used for writing VHDL codes, synthesizing the design, and also specifying timing constraints for the best and fastest performance. The FPGA area utilization and the minimum clock period resulted are presented in Table 2, and post place and route (post-PAR) simulation using Xilinx ISIM simulator [13] is successfully done.

Table 2 XC7V2000T FPGA chip utilization and clock period.

L UTs	UTs utilization ratio	F n Fs	FF s utilization ratio	C lock period (ns)	Fre quency (MHz)
7	59	). 1	73	1	69.
30575	8%	803542	.7%	4.3	93

# A) Performance evaluation of PPSPS processor

From the previous section, a single iteration of the processing block of PPSPS processor consumes 53 clock cycles for shortest paths computations. Thereby, the total clock cycles for finding all shortest paths of the whole 256-node network from a single source node to all destination nodes can be calculated as:

Total clock cycles = 
$$\frac{256 \times 256 \times 8}{64} + 1 + (K \times 53) + \frac{256 \times 256}{64} = 9217 + (K \times 53)$$
 ... (1)

The variable K in Eq. (1) is the number of iterations performed by processing block until all shortest paths are found, *i.e.*, all bits of flag vector become 1's. Theoretically, the parallel algorithm takes no more than N-1 iterations to complete the searching process, where N is the number of network nodes. So for the 256-nodes network, if K=255, then the total clock cycles will be 22732 clocks.

Actually, the number of iterations of the processing block is much less than N-1 because that the parallel algorithm can find multiple shortest paths from the source node to many destination nodes. This feature reduces the number of iterations to find all shortest paths, thus it provides an early-termination of the searching process. The calculation time will depend on the network connections density and the variation of links costs. Network connections density means the number of links that connect all nodes in the network, and the variation of link costs means the differences between them. It has been found that the connections density has

a minor effect of the searching time while the major effect comes from the variations of link costs. In Table 3, different random 256-node network topologies are generated with the predefinition of their link cost values and their connection densities. The same network topologies are searched by software Dijkstra algorithm (run on standard PC with 2 GHz Intel core i7 microprocessor and 8 GB of RAM). The execution times are calculated and compared with the corresponding execution times of the PPSPS processor. The results in all tested cases illustrate the high performance of PPSPS processor which high offers speed up factors (approximately in the range of 20 - 280). The speed up factors of the 36 experiments presented in Table 3 are plotted in Figure 4.

It is clear that from Table 3, when the network connection links have small and more similar costs, the processing block iterations will be decreased and the speed up factor of the PPSPS processor will be increased, and vice versa. Also, it is noted that, the decrease in the connection density corresponds to the increase in the processing block iterations.

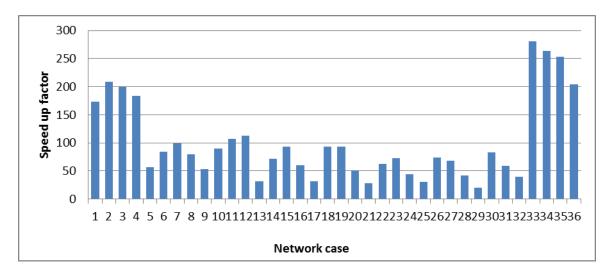


Fig. 4 The speed up factors of the 20 experiments presented in Table 3.

# B) Simulation results using Xilinx ISim

FPGA-based PPSPS processor for 256 nodes has been designed in VHDL codes according to the proposed architecture, targeted to FPGA chip of the type Xilinx Vertix-7 (XC7V2000T), and tested with the two network topologies. Such topologies are different in their complexity, link cost values and connection density. As an example, Figure 5 shows parts of the post place and route simulation waveforms of a cost matrix of 256-node network. It should be noted that it takes 66 iterations of the processing block to find all shortest paths. The Post-Route simulation is done by Xilinx ISim simulator [13], with link costs of the cost matrix being represented in hexadecimal numbers, and  $FF_h$  link cost represents the infinity. The number of clocks and the number of iterations consumed by FPGA-based PPSPS processor can be described as follows:

Table 3 Various topologies of 256-node network.

Case	Link cost	Network	Processing	Total clock	Execution	Execution	Speed up
no.	ranges	connection densities	block iterations (K)	cycles	time of s\w Dijkstra(sec.)	time of PPSPS (ns)	factor
1	1-25	100%	4	9429	0.0233	134834.7	172.8042
2	1-25	75%	4	9429	0.0281	134834.7	208.4033
3	1-25	50%	5	9482	0.027	135592.6	199.1259
4	1-25	25%	8	9641	0.0253	137866.3	183.5111
5	10-25	100%	13	9906	0.0081	141655.8	57.18086
6	10-25	75%	17	10118	0.0121	144687.4	83.62857
7	10-25	50%	19	10224	0.0145	146203.2	99.17704
8	10-25	25%	25	10542	0.012	150750.6	79.60167
9	20-50	100%	25	10542	0.008	150750.6	53.06778
10	20-50	75%	30	10807	0.0138	154540.1	89.29721
11	20-50	50%	34	11019	0.0169	157571.7	107.2528
12	20-50	25%	49	11814	0.019	168940.2	112.4658
13	50-100	100%	51	11920	0.0053	170456	31.09307
14	50-100	75%	58	12291	0.0125	175761.3	71.11918
15	50-100	50%	65	12662	0.0169	181066.6	93.33582
16	50-100	25%	85	13722	0.0119	196224.6	60.64479
17	75-125	100%	51	11920	0.0053	170456	31.09307
18	75-125	75%	61	12450	0.0166	178035	93.24009
19	75-125	50%	68	12821	0.0171	183340.3	93.26918
20	75-125	25%	94	14199	0.0103	203045.7	50.7275
21	125-200	100%	74	13139	0.0052	187887.7	27.67611
22	125-200	75%	85	13722	0.0122	196224.6	62.17365
23	125-200	50%	89	13934	0.0146	199256.2	73.2725
24	125-200	25%	111	15100	0.0095	215930	43.99574
25	175-225	100%	49	11814	0.0052	168940.2	30.78012
26	175-225	75%	69	12874	0.0137	184098.2	74.41681
27	175-225	50%	79	13404	0.0131	191677.2	68.34407
28	175-225	25%	112	15153	0.0091	216687.9	41.99588
29	200-254	100%	54	12079	0.0035	172729.7	20.26287
30	200-254	75%	71	12980	0.0155	185614	83.50663
31	200-254	50%	79	13404	0.0113	191677.2	58.95328
32	200-254	25%	123	15736	0.0089	225024.8	39.5512
33	1-254	100%	14	9959	0.0399	142413.7	280.1697
34	1- 254	75%	16	10065	0.0379	143929.5	263.3234
35	1-254	50%	22	10383	0.0376	148476.9	253.238
36	1-254	25%	38	11231	0.0328	160603.3	204.2299

#### Abdul-Jabbar: Design and Implementation of A Novel FPGA-Based .....

- PPSPS processor starts receive the cost matrix within 7.15 ns. At the time = 464.75 ns, the first row of cost matrix is latched completely after 32 clock cycles. Note that 464.75-7.15=457.6 ns and 457.6/14.3=32 clock cycles, 32x64bit=2048bit which is the total bits of the first row (256x8bits)- See Figure 5(a).
- So, every 32 clock cycles, a new row will be latched completely in PPSPS processor, and 256x32 = 8192 clock cycles are required for latching the complete cost matrix. At the time = 117152.750 ns, the last row of the cost matrix is latched. Again, (117152.750-7.15)/14.3=8192 clock cycles- See Figure 5(b).
- Now, after one clock, the pipeline operation starts at the time = 117167.05 ns and the first sub-cost matrix will inter the first iteration of the processing block- See Figure 5(c).
- The last clock of the 16 clocks of the pipeline operation starts at the time = 117381.550 ns. At this clock cycle the last sub-cost matrix will enter the processing block- See Figure 5(d).
- At the time = 167174.150 ns, PPSPS processor completes the computations and found all the shortest paths after 66 iterations of the processing block. Note that (167174.150-7.15)/14.3 = 167167; 167167- 8192 = 3498, and 3498/53 = 66 iterations- See Figure 5(e).
- After one clock, the routing table information can be downloaded from PPSPS RT unit for 1024 clock cycle.

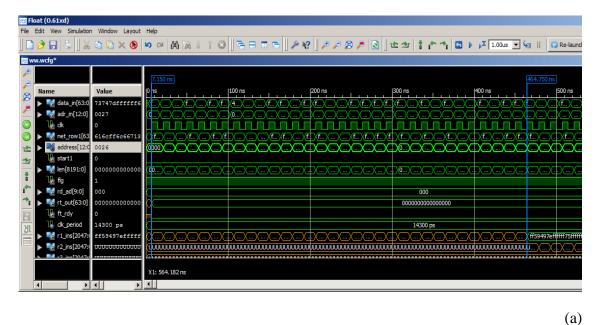
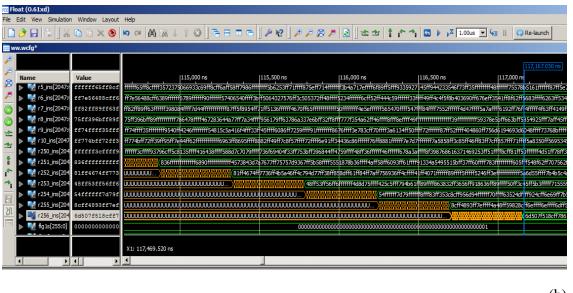
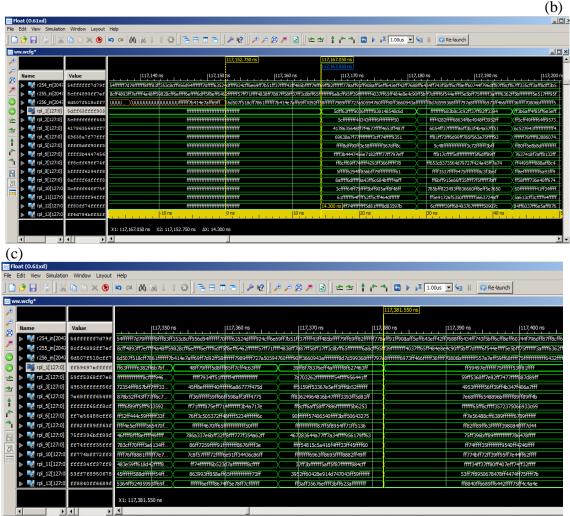


Fig. 5 Xilinx ISim simulation results of PPSPS processor.

# المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21/21





(d) Fig. 5 (continued)

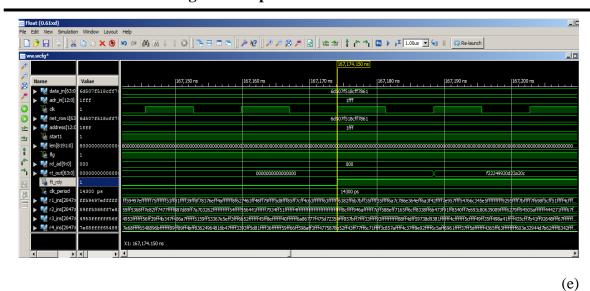


Fig. 5 (continued)

#### VI. Conclusions

In this paper, a pipelined-parallel hardware architecture for shortest path searching (PPSPS) processor has been designed and implemented successfully for 256-node OSPF networks. The synchronization of such proposed PPSPS processor is guaranteed with fewer logics (73.7% FPGA chip flip-flops and 59.8% chip LUTs utilizations on Xilinx Virtex7-XC7V2000T FPGA chip). These reduced implementation complexities have been achieved because the processing block units are designed only to process 256×16 sub-cost matrices. The cost matrix loading process to FPGA chip takes 8192 clock cycle and the routing table information extraction takes 1024 clock cycle, while the processing block consumed (K ×53) clock cycles, where K is the number of iterations of processing block for finding all shortest paths from a single node to the rest nodes. It has been noticed that, two factors can affect the K value; the link cost range and the network connection density. When the network links costs are more similar with high connection density, the K value will be small and the total computing time will be then reduced. The resulting high speed up factors of our experiments with various network topologies that differ in link cost ranges and network connection densities have proved that the performance of the proposed PPSPS processor can outperform the software Dijkstra algorithm running on a conventional microprocessor system.

#### References

- [1] D. Medhi and K. Ramasamy, Network Routing Algorithms, Protocols, and Architectures, Elsevier Inc, 2007.
- [2] B. A. Forouzan, Data Communications and Networking, 4th edit, McGraw-Hill, 2007.
- [3] X. Xiao and L. Ni, "Reducing Routing Table Computation Cost in OSPF", Internet Workshop, 1999. IWS 99, pp.119-125, 1999.

# المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-11/21/20

- [4] B. Xiao, Jiannong Cao, QingfengZhuge, Zili Shao, Edwin H.-M. Sha, "dynamic Update of Shortest Path Tree in OSPF", in Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Parallel Architectures, Algorithms and Networks (ISPAN'04), pp. 18-23, May 2004.
- [5] A. K. Phipps, "Parallel Algorithms for Geometric Shortest Path Problems", Master thesis, School of Informatics, University of Edinburgh, 2004.
- [6] H. Ishikawa, S. Shimizu, Y. Arakawa, N. Yamanaka, K. Shiba, "New Parallel Shortest Path Searching Algorithm based on Dynamically Reconfigurable Processor DAPDNA-2", IEEE International Conference on Communications, 2007 ICC '07, pp.1997-2002, 24-28 June 2007.
- [7] S. Shimizu, T. Kihara, Y. Arakawa, N. Yamanaka, K. Shiba, "A Prototype of a Dynamically Reconfigurable Processor Based Off-loading Engine for Accelerating the Shortest Path Calculation with GNU Zebra", International Conference on High Performance Switching and Routing, 2008. HSPR 2008, pp.131-136, 15-17 May 2008.
- [8] K. Sridharan, T. K. Priya, P. Rajesh Kumar, "Hardware Architecture for Finding Shortest Paths", TENCON 2009 2009 IEEE Region 10 Conference, pp.1-5, 23-26 Jan. 2009.
- [9] I. Fernandez, J. Castillo, C. Pedraza, C. Sanchez, J. Ignacio Martinez, "Parallel Implementation of The Shortest Path Algorithm on FPGA", 2008 4th Southern Conference on Programmable Logic, pp.245-248, 26-28 March 2008.
- [10] J. M. Abdul-Jabbar, M. Alwan, M. Al-Ebadi, "A New Hardware Architecture for Parallel ShortestPath Searching Processor Based-on FPGA Technology", International Journal of Electronics and Computer Science Engineering (IJECSE), vol. 1, no. 4, pp.2572-2582, Oct. 2012.
- [11] Xilinx, "Virtex-7 FPGAs Data Sheet: DC and Switching Characteristics", Advance Product Specification, DS183 (v1.2) November 7, 2011, available on <a href="https://www.xilinx.com">www.xilinx.com</a>
- [12] Xilinx, "ISE In-Depth Tutorial", UG695 (v13.1) March 1, 2011, available on www.xilinx.com
- [13] Xilinx, "ISE Simulator (ISim) In-Depth Tutorial", UG682 (v 13.2) July 6, 2011, available on <a href="https://www.xilinx.com">www.xilinx.com</a>

# **Evaluation of Routing Protocols of Wireless Ad Hoc for SCADA Systems Using OPNET Simulator**

Qutaiba I. Ali

Fajer Fehr Fadhel

Computer Eng. Dept. Computer and Internet Center Mosul University, Mosul, Iraq.

Dr.qutaiba@ieee.org

Fajr.fehr@gmail.com

#### **Abstract**

Many mechanisms were used to improve reliability of wire links in SCADA systems. This paper suggests enhancing the reliability of SCADA system links using wireless Ad hoc Network technology or MANET. Our SCADA system emulates a real SCADA system connecting 20 electrical substations with their central control in Mosul city/Iraq. We suggest the use of a standby wireless network which is activated to carry the data of the SCADA system in the event of wired network failure. MANET performance was evaluated by comparing four of its most important routing protocols (DSR, AODV, OLSR, and TORA).

Keywords- SCADA; Reliability; MANET; DSR; AODV; OLSR; TORA.

تقييم أداء بروتوكولات التوجيه في شبكات (Ad Hoc) اللاسلكية المستخدمة في أنظمة سكادا باستخدام برنامج المحاكاة OPNET

د. قتيبة ابراهيم علي فجر فهر فاضل مركز الحاسوب والإنترنت مركز الحاسوب والإنترنت جامعة الموصل العراق

#### الخلاصة

تستخدم العديد من الآليات لتحسين حالة الوثوقية في أنظمة التحكم الإشرافي وجلب البيانات (السكادا) ذات الارتباط السلكي، تم في هذا البحث اقتراح تحسين وثوقية ارتباط نظام السكادا الذي يستخدم الارتباط اللاسلكي( Ad الارتباط السلكي، تم في هذا البحث نظام سكادا حقيقي يقوم بربط 20 محطة كهربائية بمركز للتحكم في مدينة الموصل/ العراق باستخدام شبكة لاسلكية تستخدم (MANET Protocol) لنقل بيانات النظام في حالة حدوث أي فشل في الشبكة السلكية للنظام. بعد ذلك تم عمل مقارنة للكشف عن أداء أربع من أهم برتوكولات التوجيه في تقنية (MANET) اللاسلكية.

#### 1. Introduction

SCADA is an acronym for Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition. SCADA systems are used to monitor and control a plant or equipment in industries such as telecommunications, water control, energy, oil and gas refining or transportation [1]. As shown in Figure 1, a SCADA system includes data collection computers at the control center and remote terminal units (RTUs) in the field that can collectively monitor and control anywhere from hundreds to tens of thousands of data points. It also includes a user interface that is typically monitored around the clock. The user interface, in addition to one or more computer displays, usually includes a map board or large group displays to provide an overview of system status, i.e., Human Machine Interface(HMI) [2].

Also included in the SCADA system are the communications channels required to transmit information back and forward from the central computer(s) to the RTUs. The physical media used to create these channels typically consist of leased lines, dedicated fiber, wireless (licensed microwave or unlicensed spread spectrum radio), or satellite links [3].

The use of wire connections in SCADA systems have an advantages over other communication technologies such as speed, security and robustness, but any failure affects seriously on the performance of the system. Several methods can be used to improve the reliability of the system and the most important are redundancy and diversity mechanisms [4].

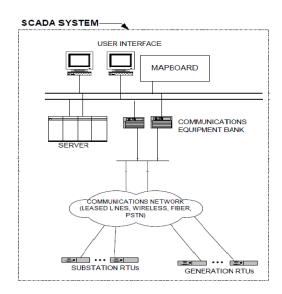


Figure 1: Second generation SCADA system block diagram

Redundancy refers to the replication of entities in the network, generally to provide fault tolerance. In the case that a fault is activated and results in an error, redundant components are able to operate and prevent a service failure. Spatial redundancy examples are triple-modular redundant hardware and parallel links and network paths. Examples of temporal redundancy are erasure coding consisting of repeated transmission of packets, periodic state synchronization, and periodic information transfer. Information redundancy is the transmission or storage of redundant information, such as forward error correction (FEC). It is important to note that redundancy does not inherently prevent the redundant components from sharing the same fate[4].

Diversity is closely related to redundancy, but has the key goal to avoid fate sharing. Diversity in space, time, medium, and mechanism increases resilience against challenges to particular choices. Diversity consists of providing alternatives so that even when challenges impact particular alternatives, other alternatives prevent degradation from normal operations. Diverse alternatives can either be simultaneously operational, in which case they defend against challenges, or they may be available for use as needed to remediate [5].

In this paper, we suggest the use of MANET wireless technology to increase the reliability of wired SCADA system, i.e., adopting *diversity* concepts. We choose to compare among the performance of four of the most popular MANETs' routing protocols in order to discover their behavior in such environment.

#### 2. Literature Review

Many works have been published in the field of SCADA system and communication reliability improvement.

Gomaa H., et al. [6] presented a straightforward and practical approach for assessing the risk associated with the failure of the SCADA system used in power systems. The proposed method was a valuable tool to power system planners for determining the business risk associated with current levels of SCADA reliability. The method can also be used to specify the reliability requirements for the monitoring and control of transmission stations to determine whether SCADA telecommunications should be a single or dual path for various types of stations.

Hu G., et al. [7]presented a complete SCADA system of PVs (Photovoltaic Power plants). They Concentrated on the communication reliability of SCADA system, security communication strategy and redundancy mechanism. The security communication strategy ensured reliable communication between SCADA RTU and server and avoid the system being disturbed or breached by invalid message. Simultaneity, the realization of redundancy mechanism improved the reliability of SCADA communication network.

TANG Z. et.al. [8] suggested an industrial wireless control communication network and protocol. The functions of each protocol layer were introduced. Service differentiating, resource reserving and cross-layer and cross-network schedule mapping mechanisms were used to provide the real-time and reliable communications. The performance analysis showed that it can satisfy the requirements of industrial field monitoring and control.

Adrian C. et.al. [9] present their experience in deploying wireless networks to support the smart grid and highlight the key properties of these networks. These characteristics include application awareness, support for large numbers of simultaneous cell connections, high service coverage and prioritized routing of data. They also outlined their target blueprint architecture that may be useful to the industry in building these networks.

# 3. Introduction to MANET Technology

As a special type of wireless network, Mobile Ad hoc Networks (MANETs) have received increasing research attention in the literatures.

It is expected that the adoption of MANET technology to enhance SCADA systems reliability is much superior over other wireless and wired methods. MANETs are developed to provide protocol functionality suitable for wireless routing application within both static and dynamic topologies. Also, in MANET networks, communication is established among the nodes without the use of centralized infrastructure or administration and each node acts as

both an end-host and as a router due to limited propagation range of each node's wireless transmission [10]. In addition, the cost of ownership, installation and maintenance is very low comparing to other redundancy methods. However, the performance of such system depends mainly on the network's topology, dimension, number of nodes and the selected routing protocol.

Such routing protocols can be described according to their characteristics and are divided into two main categories: Table-driven routing protocols and source-initiated on-demand driven routing protocols [11]. Figure (2) illustrate routing protocol categories. The table-driven routing protocols maintain consistent and up-to-date routing information from each node to the remaining nodes in the network in one or more routing tables regardless of the need of such routes. Source initiated on-demand routing, initiates routing activities only when data packets are present and needs routing which reduces routing load [12].

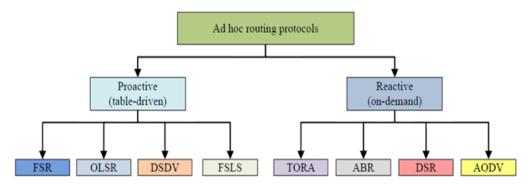


Figure 2.Routing protocol classification

# A. Dynamic Source Routing (DSR)

DSR is an entirely on-demand ad hoc network routing protocol composed of two parts: Route Discovery and Route Maintenance [13]. DSR is a reactive protocol that discovers and maintains routes between nodes on demand [14]. In order to discover a route between two nodes, DSR floods the network with a Route Request packet. This packet is forwarded only once by each node after concatenating its own address to the path. When the targeted node receives the Route Request, it piggybacks a Route Reply to the sender and a route is established. Each time a packet follows an established route, each node has to ensure that the link is reliable between itself and the next node. DSR provides three successive steps to perform this maintenance: link layer acknowledgment, passive acknowledgment and network layer acknowledgment. If a route is broken, then the node which detects the failure sends (by piggybacking) a Route Error packet to the original sender [14].

## B. Ad Hoc on-Demand Distance Vector Routing (AODV)

AODV provides on-demand route discovery in mobile ad hoc networks [15]. Like most reactive routing protocols, route finding is based on a route discovery cycle involving a broadcast network search and a uncast reply containing discovered paths. AODV relies on per-node sequence numbers for loop freedom and for ensuring selection of the most recent routing path. AODV nodes maintain a route table in which next-hop routing information for destination nodes is stored. Each routing table entry has an associated lifetime value. If a route is not utilized within the lifetime period, the route expires. Otherwise, each time the

route is used, the lifetime period is updated so that the route is not prematurely deleted. When a source node has data packets to send to some destination, it first checks its route table to determine whether it already has a route to the destination. If such a route exists, it can use that route for data packet transmissions. Otherwise, it must initiate a route discovery procedure to find a route [16].

# C. Temporally Ordered Routing Algorithm (TORA)

TORA is another source-initiated on-demand routing protocol, built on the concept of link reversal of Directed Acyclic Graph (ACG) [17]. In addition to being loop-free and bandwidth-efficient, TORA has the property of being highly adaptive and quick in route repair during link failure, while providing multiple routes for any desired source/destination pair. These features make it especially suitable for large highly dynamic mobile ad hoc environments with dense populations of nodes. TORA is designed to operate in a highly dynamic mobile networking environment. It is source initiated and provides multiple routes for any desired source destination pair. The key design concept of TORA is the localization of control messages to a very small set of nodes near the occurrence of a topological change. To accomplish this, nodes need to maintain routing information about adjacent (one-hop) nodes. The protocol performs three basic functions: Route creation, Route maintenance and Route erasure [10].

# D. Optimized Link State Routing (OLSR)

OLSR is a proactive routing protocol and is also called a table driven protocol because it permanently stores and updates its routing table. OLSR keeps track of its routing table in order to provide a route if needed. OLSR can be implemented in any ad hoc network. Based on the definition and use of dedicated nodes, they are called multipoint relays (MPRs). MPRs are selected nodes which forward broadcast packets during the flooding process. This technique allows the reduction of packet overhead as compared to a pure flooding mechanism, where every node retransmits the packet when it receives the first copy. In contrast with the classic link state algorithm, partial link state information is distributed into the network [11].

# 4. Experimental Design and Investigation

The designed network simulates a real SCADA system of 20 (400,132, 33, and 11 KV) substations in Mosul city/Iraq. The required SCADA signals of each substation are gathered and sent through its inner fieldbus system to the Human Machine Interface (HMI) computer in the control room of the substation. The transmission of the collected monitoring data is achieved via long distances wired network to the server which will receive, display, and analyze them, see Figure(3).

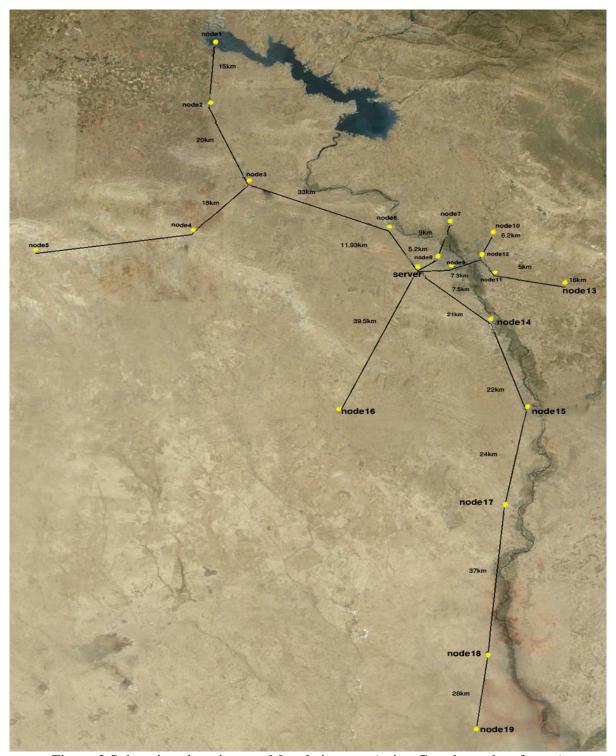


Figure 3.Substations locations on Mosul city map (using Google earth software)

Our suggestion implies that in the case of the failure of the wired network for any reason, a node can send its data via a standby Mobile Ad hoc Network (MANET) in cooperation with other nodes, i.e., increasing network reliability.

In our network, due to its power & performance efficiency over conventional IEEE 802.11 WLAN, IEEE 802.11g is the network standard used. Each node in this network has more than one neighbor, so the transmission power used depends on the longest neighbor distance except for central station (Server), which needs more adjustments to avoid extra load.

Each node transmits a report of its important digital and analog alarm and status signals to the central server for displaying and processing, where each signal is represented by a number of bits ending on its type. For example, status signals (we called digital signals) are represented by one bit and other measured values (we called analog signals) are represented by 12 bits for more accuracy, see table(1), i.e., the number of bits for each feeder or transformer is 52bits. These bits were collected and arranged as an File Transfer Protocol (FTP) file where each substation uploads different file sizes depending on the number of feeders and transformers, see Table(2).

Table 1: signals name, type and numbers of bits represented for each substation feeder

Signal name	Signal type	NO. of bits
Feeder control	digital	1
Fire alarm	digital	1
Feeder status(ON/OFF)	digital	1
Feeder tripping status	digital	1
Feeder current value	Analog	12
Oil temperature	Analog	12
Feeder voltage value	Analog	12
Transformer coils thermal	Analog	12

Table 2: Number of Feeders and Transformers, and length of transmitted data bits from each substation

Node	Number of Feeders and Transformers	Initial data without overload (control data)(bit)
1	32	1664
2	23	1196
3	23	1196
4	27	1404
5	23	1196
6	9	468
7	15	780
8	20	1040
9	16	832
10	2	114
11	17	884
12	7	364
13	34	1768
14	18	936
15	2	104
16	19	988
17	21	1092
18	15	780
19	15	780
20	25	1300

The experiment is conducted on an area space of (190 kilometers\*130 kilometers) as shown in figure (3). For each node, FTP packets are sent at a rate of (2 files/min) and the data rate used by the WLAN MAC for transmission of data frames via physical layer is 11 Mbps. Due to the long distances among the nodes, it was assumed that they were supplied with the necessary power boosters and suitable antennas to extend their transmission ranges.

# 5. Network Simulation & Modeling

The simulation study of this work has been done for four routing protocols AODV, DSR, TORA and OLSR, modeled OPNET modeler (Academic purposes License).

There are a number of metrics to compare among these four protocols. The most important metrics in our case were as follows.

- 1. Average Throughput (bps): represents the total number of bits forwarded to higher layers per second; it describes the loss rate as seen by the transport layer. It reflects the completeness and accuracy of the routing protocol.
- 2. Average Packet End-to-End Delay (sec): The average packet delay is the average time it takes an application on a source node to generate a packet until the packet is received by the application layer of the destination node. It includes delays that arise as a result of propagation and transmission buffering for the period of the route finding, queuing at the network interface and retransmission at the MAC layer.
- 3. Average Data dropped (Kbps): Total data dropped until retry limit reached.
- 4. Average Routing Overhead Traffic (bps): The routing overhead traffic of a network is the amount of routing packets that is transmitted over the network. The routing overhead determines the scalability of the protocol in the network. It is expressed in bits per second or packet per second.
- 5. Network Load: It is defined as the total number of packets transmitted per second.

#### 6. Results and Discussion

In order to evaluate the behavior of the former MANET protocols in SCADA systems, different scenarios were created. The goal is to give a clear picture of the different parameters which govern the SCADA operation over MANET.

In Figure 4, the simulation results of the network using MANET routing protocols over TCP traffic shows that the throughput for the OLSR routing protocol is higher than other routing protocols. The reason is that OLSR maintains cluster of nodes in the topology by dividing them into different node sets. Dividing the sets into one hop and two hop neighbors makes OLSR more efficient in link process without having all nodes taking part in this. TORA protocol shows to have a lower throughput in our fixed topology network. We observe that the performance of the TORA improves with simulation time and it is better than AODV and DSR. AODV in our simulation experiment shows to have better performance over DSR, because it has an improvement of DSR and has advantages of it. The throughput of OLSR is better as compared to DSR and AODV in both normal operating conditions as well as in conditions of node failure. This is because of the proactive nature of OLSR because of which it continuously tries to find routes to all possible destinations in the network. Hence it has the advantage of having routes immediately available whenever they are required and same strategy is followed in case of node failure. This is the reason for its outstanding performance.

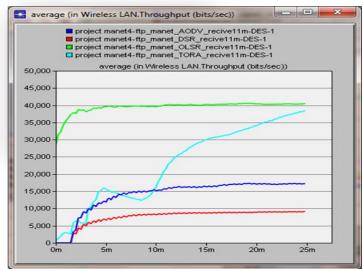


Figure 4.MANET Throughput of SCADA System

Figure 5. shows the end-to-end delay for each protocol. AODV and OLSR have lower delay values compared to DSR and TORA and it shows that the DSR protocol has higher delay because it uses cached routes and more often, sending of traffic onto stale routes, causes retransmissions and leads to excessive delays. Also, TORA has bad delay characteristics because of the loss of distance information with progress. Also in TORA route construction may not occur quickly. This leads to potential lengthy delays while waiting for new routes to be determined. For AODV this is due to frequent broadcasting of RREQ and route reinitialization messages to find an optimal freshest path. OLSR on the other hand maintains one hop and two hop neighbors that make OLSR more efficient in link update process without having all nodes taking part in this. In addition, maintaining "Neighbor Table" and keeping track of other nodes available via one and two hop neighbors leads to less end to end delay in OLSR.

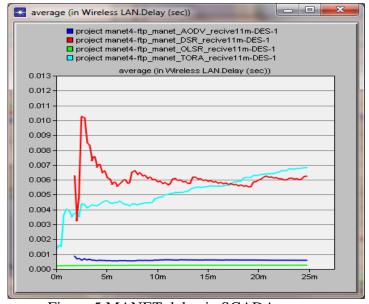


Figure 5.MANET delay in SCADA system

For the network load in Figure 6, in case of AODV and DSR is less and better than that for OLSR and TORA protocols, and it started not at the simulation beginning, due to its reactive nature a source node obtains a route to a destination only when it has a data packet to sent, then the load is increase but stay below that of OLSR and TORA protocols. OLSR protocol due to its proactive nature, it always maintains and updates its routing table. This will help the OLSR protocol to follow its routing in order to direct the traffic to the destination efficiently though there is increase in network load. The worst overhead is experienced when all nodes are employing TORA routing protocols on all of the nodes. TORA requires every node to have complete knowledge of its neighbors which indicates certain beaconing process is needed, which is mean TORA sends out too many flooding messages for route requests and updates. The other reason is that TORA updates route information very slowly, much time is needed to flood the network with route requests and updates.

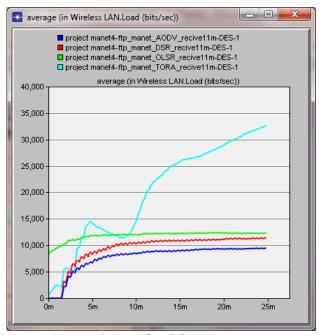


Figure 6. Network load for SCADA system

From begin to end of the simulation; OLSR protocol keep a consistent upload response time for the FTP application and it much better than that for three other protocols in Figure 7. OLSR protocol as a table-driven routing protocol maintains consistent and up-to-date routing information from each node to the rest of nodes in the network in one or more than one table of routing information before any data packet can be send, this property makes it response quickly and efficiently to application data. On the another side, in source initiated on-demand routing, routes are only created when desired by the source node using route discovery to find all possible routes. Disadvantage of these algorithms is that it offers higher latency in building a network, thus slow response time.

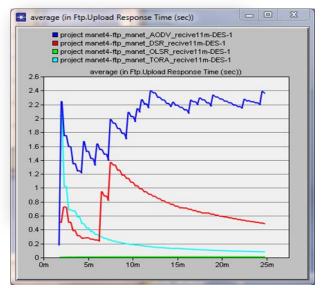


Figure 7. Average FTP uploads response time

Figures 8 and 9 show the average packet dropping rate and retransmission attempts for each protocol. OLSR and DSR have lower packet dropping rate and retransmission attempts compared to AODV and TORA. Data dropped in OLSR routing protocol is very low indicating that no data is dropped during the simulation. This is due to the fact that OLSR minimizes the traversal of control messages by multipoint relays and reduces the end-to-end delay and packet drop rate compared to the On-Demand routing technique in which the sender of a packet determines the complete sequence of nodes through which the packet has to pass; the sender explicitly lists this route in the packet's header, identifying each forwarding "hop" by the address of the next node to which to transmit the packet on its way to the destination host. This behavior makes network using On-demand protocol exhibit large packet drops since the network size is relatively small and mobility is not encountered. TORA can be quite sensitive to the loss of routing packets compared to the other protocols. AODV has a slightly lower packet delivery performance than DSR because of higher drop rates. AODV uses route expiry, dropping some packets when a route expires and a new route must be found.

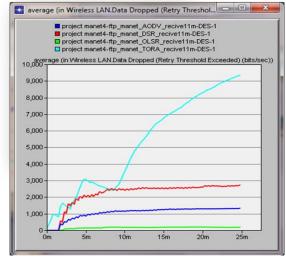


Figure 8. Average Data dropped in bit/sec for MANET network

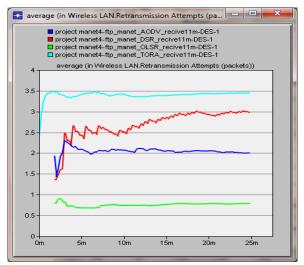


Figure 9. Average retransmission attempts for MANET network

From the above results and as a final conclusion of their behavior, Table 3 shows a numerical comparison of the four protocols, "1" for the best up to "4" for the worst.

Table 3. Numerical comparison of the four routing protocols

Metrics	AODV	DSR	TORA	OLSR
Delay	3	4	3	1
Routing overhead	1	2	4	3
Drop packet	2	3	4	1
Throughput	3	4	2	1
response time	4	3	2	1

#### 7. Conclusion

In this paper, Mobile Ad hoc Network (MANET) was suggested to enforce the reliability of electrical substations SCADA systems and to act as a redundant path in the case of wired network failure. Four MANET's routing protocols DSR, AODV, OLSR and TORA were used to build a SCADA system for electrical substations and their performance were analyzed using network simulation. The protocols were tested according to their throughput, delay, network load; data dropped retransmission retry, and FTP response time parameters. Results showed that, OLSR routing protocol experienced higher throughput, lower delay and experienced lower dropping rate compared to other protocols. Other protocols have many disadvantages which made them not suitable in our SCADA system. Finally, the adoption of MANET technology to carry the data of the SCADA represents a new direction and opens the doors to use such sophisticated network solutions to enhance the performance of traditional SCADA systems.

#### References

- [1] McClanahan R.H., "The Benefits of Networked SCADA Systems Utilizing IPEnabled Networks", IEEE Rural Electric Power Conference, Colorado Springs, CO, USA, 5-7 May 2002 Pages: C5 C5\_7.
- [2] Ken B., Briam J., Reva N., "Review Of Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA)Systems", INEEL/EXT-04-01517, January 2004.

- [3] Newton-Evans Research Company, Worldwide Market Survey of SCADA, Energy Management Systems and Distribution Management Systems in Electrical Utilities: 2003-2005, Volume 1, North American Market, June 2003.
- [4] Miu A.K., Balakrishnan H., Koksal C.E., Improving loss resilience with multi-radio diversity in wireless networks, in: Proceedings of the 11th ACM MOBICOM Conference, Cologne, Germany, 2005.
- [5] Junqueira F., Bhagwan R., Marzullo K., Savage S., Voelker G.M., The phoenix recovery system: rebuilding from the ashes of an internet catastrophe, in: Proceedings of the Ninth Workshop on Hot Topics in Operating Systems (HotOS IX), Lihue, Hawaii, 2003.
- [6] Gomaa H., Rong-Liang C., and Ian B.," Risk assessment of power systems SCADA", IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting, Canada, Volume: 2, July 2003.
- [7] Hu G.; Cai T.; Chen C.; Duan S.," Solutions for SCADA system Communication Reliability in Photovoltaic Power Plants", IEEE 6th International Power Electronics and Motion Control Conference, Wuhan,., pp 2482 2485, 2009.
- [8] TANG Z., ZENG P., WANG Hong, "Analysis and Design of Real-time and Reliable Industrial Wireless Control Communication Network and Protocol", Proceedings of the 29th Chinese Control Conference, July 29-31, 2010, Beijing, China.
- [9] Adrian C. and Christopher J., "Wireless Networks for the Smart Energy Grid: Application Aware Networks", IMCECS 2010 Conference, 2010, Hongkong.
- [10] Luiz Dr., Dasilva A., Tao Lin, Tao Lin, Dr. Scott, F. Midkiff, "Mobile Ad-hoc Network Routing Protocols: Methodologies and Applications", ECE Department, Virginia Tech, 2004.
- [11] Suhair H. A., John A. H., "DSR and TORA in Fixed and Mobile Wireless Networks", *ACM-SE* '08, March 28–29, 2008, Auburn, AL, USA.
- [12] Broch, J., Maltz, D. A., Johnson, D.B.Hu, Y.-C. and Jetcheva J.," A Performance Comparison of Multi-Hop Wireless Ad Hoc Network Routing Protocols". the Fourth Annual International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking ,ACM, Dallas, TX, October1998.
- [13] Mamoun H., "A Secure DSR Routing Protocol for MANET ", Journal of Convergence Information Technology ,(JCIT) ,Volume 4, Number 1, March 2009,pp3-10.
- [14] Stephane M., Cyril G., Ana C., "A formal validation methodology for MANET routing protocols based on nodes' self similarity", Journal Computer Communications Vol. 31, Issue 4, pp 827–841, 5 March2008.
- [15] Carlos M., Tavares C., Roman G., Pietro M., "Optimizing the implementation of a MANET routing protocol in a heterogeneous environment", in the Proceedings of the Eighth IEEE International Symposium on Computers and Communication (ISCC'03).Vol. 1,pp 217-222,2003
- [16] Stefano B., Marco C., Silvia Giordano, Ivan Stojmenovic," Mobile Ad Hoc Networking", Willey- IEEE Press. April 2004.
- [17] Mbarushimana C. and Shahrabi A., "Comparative study of reactive and proactive routing protocols performance in mobile ad hoc networks", the 21st International Conference on Advanced Information Networking and Applications Workshops (AINAW '07), Niagara Falls, Ont., pp. 679-684, 2007.

# A Simulation Study of Different TCP Flavors in Embedded Systems

Qutaiba Ibrahem Ali

Duha Abduljabbar Abed

qut1974@gmail.com

duhaa2013@yahoo.com

Computer Engineering Department, Collage of Engineering, University of Mosul, Iraq.

#### **Abstract**

TCP is the most used transport protocol in Internet. Algorithms like Slow Start, Congestion Avoidance, Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery are the basis for different TCP flavors. Tahoe, SACK ,Reno and New Reno are TCP versions that use these algorithms. With the rapid growth of the Internet, the interest for connecting small devices such as embedded system appliances into an existing network infrastructure has increased, where the embedded system is a federation structure of computer hardware with software infrastructure, and perhaps find some mechanical parts and other additives. Any embedded system consists of the following units (CPU, memory, the timing units, analog signals to digital signals converter units, Units show results, The units send and receive information). Such devices often have very limited CPU and memory resources. This paper focuses on different TCP flavors which are used in embedded systems and choose which of them given faster response and best CPU utilization. Several simulations have been run with OPNET in order to acquire a better understanding of these flavors and the way they perform their functions.

Key words: embedded system, Ftp, New Reno, Opnet, SACK Tahoe, TCP.

دراسة باسلوب المحاكاة لانماط بروتوكول التحكم بالنقل في الانظمة المطمورة د. قتيبة ابراهيم على ضحى عبد الجبار عبد

قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة / جامعة الموصل \_ العراق.

المستخلص

بروتوكول التحكم بالنقل TCP هوالأكثر استخداما في الإنترنت, الخوارزميات مثل البداية البطيئة، تجنب الازدحام أو إعادة إلارسال السريعة وخوارزمية الانتعاش السريعة هي أساس لنكهات TCP مختلفة. Wew, New, المجهزة إلارسال السريعة وخوارزمياة الاسريعة هي أساس لنكهات TCP مختلفة. TCP التي تستخدم هذه الخوارزميات. مع النمو السريع للإنترنت ، ازداد الاهتمام لربط الأجهزة الصغيرة مثل أجهزة نظام مضمن(مطمور) إلى البنية التحتية للشبكة الحالية، حيث يتكون هذا النظام من اتحاد البنية العتادية للحاسب مع البنية البرمجية ، واحدة من اهم خصائص هذه النظم هي تخزينها على ذاكرة ثابتة والقيام بوظيفة واحدة في الغالب. يتكون أي نظام مطمور من الوحدات التالية (وحدة المعالجة المركزية، والذاكرة، ووحدات اخرى)هذه الأجهزة غالبا ماتكون ذات موارد محددة. يركز هذا البحث على مختلف النكهات لبروتوكول التحكم بالنقل TCP في نظام مضمن واختيار التي سوف تنجز عملية نقل الملفات بوقت قليل نسبيا و تحقق الاستغلال الامثل لوحدة المعالجة المركزية. تم تشغيل العديد من عمليات المحاكاة مع OPNET من أجل الحصول على فهم أفضل لهذه النكهات والطريقة التي تؤدي وظائفها.

#### 1-Introduction

Unlike personal computers that run a variety of applications, embedded systems are designed for performing specific tasks. An embedded system used in a device (for instance the embedded system in washing machine that is used to cycle through the various states of the washing machine) is programmed by the designers of the system and generally cannot be programmed by the end user. Embedded systems possess the following distinguishing qualities Reliability, Responsiveness ,Specialized Hardware, Low cost, Robustness [1]. One of the characteristics of embedded systems they are stored on the memory fixed and doing one job mostly. Any embedded system consists of the following units(CPU, memory, The timing units, analog signals to digital signals converter units, Units show results, The units send and receive information)[2]. Examples of Embedded systems are Microcontroller-based single or multi-display digital panel meter (for voltage, current, resistance).,Robots, Peripheral controllers, Biomedical systems, industrial process controller ,Mobile Smart Phones and Computing systems , Embedded systems for wireless LAN and convergent technology devices[3].

#### 2-TCP/IP stack

TCP is the embodiment of reliable end-to-end transmission functionality in the overall Internet architecture. All the functionality required to take a simple base of IP datagram delivery and build upon this a control model that implements reliability, sequencing, flow control, and data streaming is embedded within TCP [4]. TCP provides a communication channel between processes on each host system. The channel is reliable, full-duplex, and streaming. To achieve this functionality, the TCP drivers break up the session data stream into discrete segments, and attach a TCP header to each segment. An IP header is attached to this TCP packet, and the composite packet is then passed to the network for delivery. This TCP header has numerous fields that are used to support the intended TCP functionality. TCP has the following functional characteristics[5]:

Unicast protocol: TCP does not support broadcast or multicast network models. Connection state: Rather than impose a state within the network to support the connection, TCP uses synchronized state between the two endpoints.

Reliable: Reliability implies that the stream of octets passed to the TCP driver at one end of the connection will be transmitted across the network so that the stream is presented to the remote process as the same sequence of octets, in the same order as that generated by the sender.

Full duplex: TCP is a full-duplex protocol; it allows both parties to send and receive data within the context of the single TCP connection.

Streaming: Although TCP uses a packet structure for network transmission, TCP is a true streaming protocol, and application-level network operations are not transparent. Some protocols explicitly encapsulate each application transaction; for every write, there must be a matching read. In this manner, the application-derived segmentation of the data stream into a logical record structure is preserved across the network. TCP does not preserve such an implicit structure imposed on the data stream, so that there is no pairing between write and read operations within the network protocol.

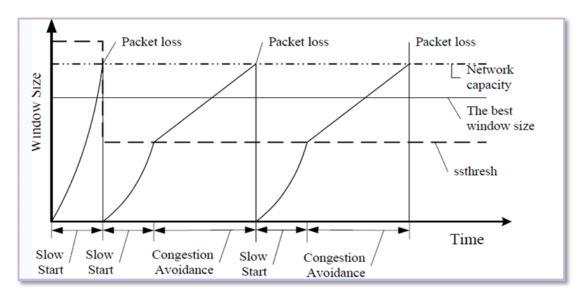
Rate adaptation: TCP is also a rate-adaptive protocol, in that the rate of data transfer is intended to adapt to the prevailing load conditions within the network and adapt to the processing capacity of the receiver.

# **3-TCP** control algorithms

In this section the main concepts and features of TCP algorithms' are explained.

# 3-1-Slow start and Congestion avoidance

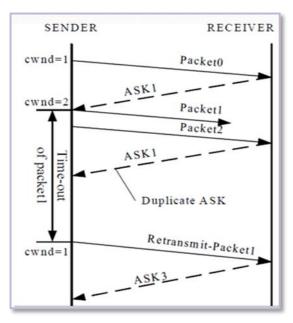
Slow-start is one of the algorithms that TCP uses to control congestion inside the network. It is also known as the <u>exponential growth</u> phase. During the exponential growth phase ,slow-start works by increasing the TCP <u>congestion window(cwnd)</u> each time the acknowledgment is received. It increases the window size by the number of segments acknowledged. This happens until either an <u>acknowledgment</u> is not received for some <u>segment</u> or a predetermined threshold (ssthresh) value is reached. If a loss event occurs, TCP assumes that it is due to network congestion and takes steps to reduce the offered load on the network. Once the threshold has been reached, TCP enters the linear growth (<u>congestion avoidance</u>) phase. Congestion avoidance is the algorithm that tries to solve the problem with lost packets At this point, the window is increased by 1 segment for each <u>RTT</u>. This happens until a loss event occurs[6]. The congestion occurs when the rate at which packets arrive at routers is more than routers can send. In general, there are two indications of packet loss: a timeout occurring and the receipt of duplicate ACKs[7],see Figure(1).



Figure(1) Slow start and Congestion avoidance[8]

#### 3-2 -Fast Retransmit

This algorithm retransmits packet without waiting for retransmission timeout. It uses the ability of TCP to return the ACK if the packet is correctly transmit. The duplicate ACK can be generated by packet loss or packet reordering. In the case of a reordering only one or two duplicate ACK will be generated before the reordered packet is received. Then the next ACK will be returned with the sequence number of another waited packet[8]. Figure(2) shows how Fast Retransmit is implemented, When three duplicated acknowledgments are received, the sender assumes a transmission error and retransmits the lost segment. From this point and until an acknowledgement for new data arrives, every duplicated acknowledgement triggers a new data transmission. Duplicated acknowledgements are the result of sent data reaching the receiver and leaving the network. In order to use the resources efficiently, new data is inserted into the network [9].



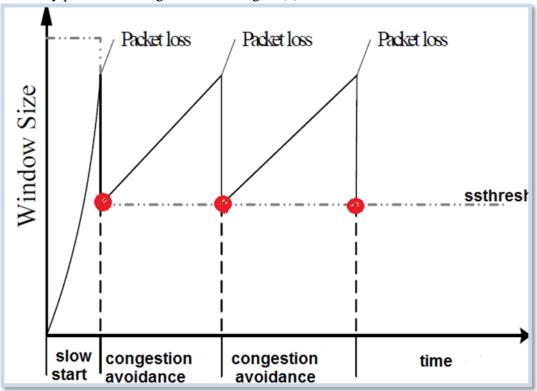
Figure(2)Fast Retransmission[8]

## **3-3-Fast Recovery**

When Fast Retransmit takes place, a flow control algorithm must be applied for slowing down the normal data flow. Usually, an error recovery consists on applying firstly Slow Start and then Congestion Avoidance. However, Fast Recovery establishes that Slow Start will not be used and Congestion Avoidance will be applied instead from the beginning The reception of duplicated acknowledgements suggest that there is still some data flowing along the path. So there is no reason to completely stop this flow. Thus it would be better to slow down the data flow instead of stopping it. Avoiding the use of Slow Start and applying Congestion Avoidance without closing congestion window completely achieve this [10].

Therefore, the congestion window is closed to half the size it had at the moment of the error (it was the Slow Start Threshold when performing normally). This fact allows sending more segments while the usable window remains open. Then, the congestion

window is enlarged by the size of a segment every time a duplicated acknowledgement is received in order to keep the usable window open[11]. This is what happens at the Fast Recovery phase of the algorithm ,see Figure(3).



Figure(3):Fast Recovery[12]

# **4-TCP flavors**

This section illustrates the TCP flavors and how their use of control algorithms. Algorithms like Slow Start, Congestion Avoidance, Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery are the basis for different TCP flavors. Tahoe, Reno and New Reno are TCP versions that use these algorithms where Taho use Slow Start, Congestion Avoidance, Fast Retransmit, Reno used (in addition to these algorithms) algorithm of Fast Recovery Problems in Reno TCP were caused by an early exit of the fast recovery phase. When the fast recovery phase ends, the congestion window takes the value it had at the time of the retransmission. If several segments have to be retransmitted, Reno TCP will go in and out of Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery, thus dividing the congestion window by 2 every time. New-Reno TCP postulates that the fast recovery phase shouldn't end until all the information that had been sent before and during this phase has been acknowledged. TCP suffers from some performance problems dealing with bursts of errors. Traditional acknowledgements give little information about the segments that have or have not reached their destination. This information allows retransmitting only one segment per round trip time. Besides, the transmitter can create a situation in which packets that have correctly reached their destination are retransmitted, when there was no need of doing so. This could happen if the transmitter uses a short

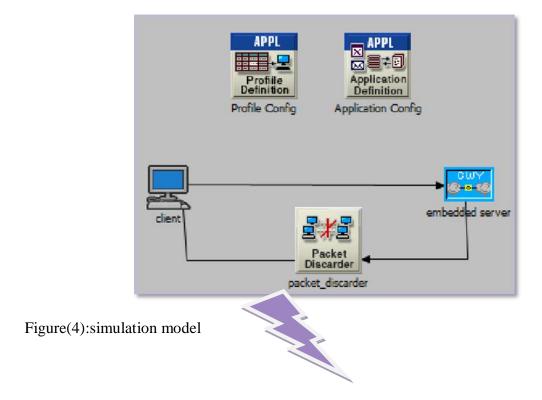
retransmission time. Moreover, this situation would increase congestion in the network[13].SACK (Selective Acknowledgements) TCP with SACK is an extension of TCP Reno and it works around the problems faced by TCP Reno and TCP NewReno, namely detection of multiple lost packets, and re-transmission of more than one lost packet per RTT. If there is a segment missing between two other segments, the receiver can acknowledge both of them. And this would be done without acknowledging the missing segment between them [14].

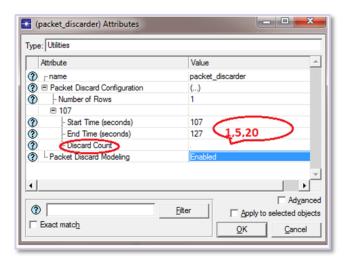
#### **5-Related works**

In this section, we present some earlier works related to TCP/IP stack performance ,In 2005, G.Kirov[8], build a simulation model of TCP control algorithms, and focuses on the different control mechanisms implemented by the transmission control protocol(TCP).In 2006, R.LIAO, et.al.[15]Proposed an architectural design optimized for TCP / IP software in an embedded system, and through the analysis of the speed of TCP / IP and the size of the memory used in the embedded system achieved a design optimized for TCP / IP interface as well as achieving resend packets. In 2010 both of J. Xingguo, et.al.[16] built an embedded Ethernet through a specific design of the system and proposed programs to flow in the stack Transport Control Protocol / Internet Protocol.In 2011 the researchers G .Singh, et.al.[17]suggested that the size of the window Transport Control Protocol / Internet Protocol, where network performance can improve by changing parameter of this Protocol. In the same year , the researcher H.RiLi[18] studied the principles of TCP / IP and ideas and studied the case of actual integration with the embedded system devices.

#### 6-The current work

To understand TCPs performance, and to find the best flavor use control algorithms efficiently which gives the best response time and good CPU utilization of embedded system, some simulations scenarios were run with OPNET. The simulated model is shown in Figure(4), This model has two stations (the embedded server and a client) and a packet discarder, all of these objects connected togather using ppp DS1 link (1.544 Mbps). The server sends file of data (1600000byte) ,and the client acknowledges. The packet discarder is configured to cause transmission errors by dropping number of segments(1,5,20) in a group of scenarios, the setting of packet discarder is shown in Figure(5). From this point ,some problems can be created to detect which flavor can be able to solve this problem by using control algorithms .





Figure(5)packet discarder setting

For the embedded server the chosen value was 100 packet/sec as Datagram forwarding rate which represents the Number of packets or bytes that are processed by the "forwarding processor" in one second, and this equivalent to 10MHZ CPU frequency. Configuring the server performance ( which represents the embedded system)[19].

#### 7-Statistics and scenarios

# 7-1- Statistics

There are two basic types of measures: the individual measures applied to an object and the global measure applied to the network as a whole[20]. In our work we choose from both types of measures for all object in the model. The measurement taken for server was cpu utilization. The statistics collected for the client are, download file size (size of the response packets received at the ftp application in this node) download response (sec) (Time elapsed between sending a request and receiving the response packet for the ftp application in this node) and Traffic received (average byte per second forwarded to ftp application by the transport layer in this node).

#### 7-2-Scenarios

This section explains the different scenarios used, Table(1) shows the scenarios used in the model and the algorithms .

Table(1)scenarios and algorithms

( )				
Scenarios	Fast retransmit	Fast recovery	SACK(selective	
	algorithm	algorithm	acknowledgmen	
			ts)	
Default TCP	NO	NO	NO	
Tahoe	YES	NO	NO	
New Reno	YES	YES	NO	
Reno	YES	YES	NO	
SACK	YES	NO	YES	
SACKReno	YES	Fast recovery for Reno	YES	
SACKNewReno YES		Fast recovery for New	YES	
		Reno		

#### 8- Results and discussion

For scenarios mentioned in Table (1), it has been studying and analyzing the impact of the packets loss (1 packet loss, 5 packets loss and 20 packets loss) on different TCP flavors and find in each case which of these flavors achieve less download response time and also recorded best CPU utilization.

#### Case 1: No packet loss

When there are no packets loss, all the flavors behave similarly in dealing with the transfer of data and Figure (6) illustrates how all the flavors receive the same amount of bytes in same time.

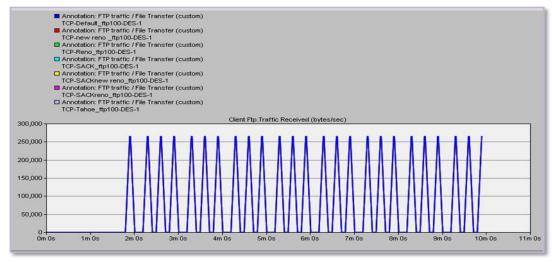


Figure (6) traffic receive (byte/sec) in as set of TCP flavors

## Case 2:1 packet loss

In this case the packet discarder have been prepared to loss 1 packet ,Figure(7) compares among the seven scenarios which reported in table(1)and show their effect on download response time .It is clear that Reno achieve less download response.

Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery algorithms seem to work well when only one packet is lost. But, as we will see later, some problems arise when losses of multiple packets happen. This is the reason for the existence of different flavors of TCP, some of them use these algorithms and others don't, in order to improve their performance in different situations. For example, Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery working together optimize TCP's performance when only one segment is lost .Thus, this implementation could be useful when TCP is working in a reliable network with short bursts of errors and low BER, causing only one packet to be lost.

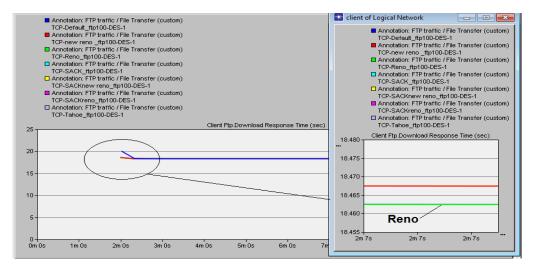
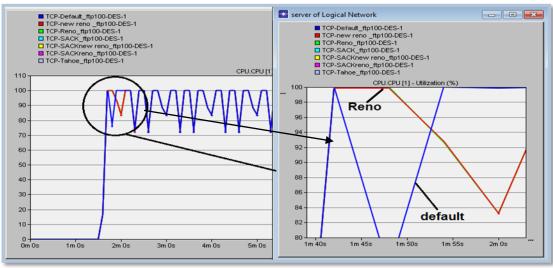


Figure (7) download response time (sec)in case 2

Figure (8)shows the behavior of Reno TCP in CPU consumption ,Reno realize high percentage of CPU but in default TCP There was a sharp drop



Figure(8)CPU utilization in case 2

#### Case 3: 5 packet loss

At this stage, packet discarder has been set for negligence 5 packets and Figure(9) explains the download response time for the seven scenarios, In this situation the differences are apparent in times and the reason is the increased loss and how to handle loss effect by the control algorithms and also CPU impact on those algorithms. SACK(selective acknowledgements)option alone without using Fast Retransmit and ,records least download response time and also SACKReno(which use Fast algorithms Retransmit and Fast Recovery for Reno)records the same value ,followed by SACKNewReno then NewReno and Tahoe (differences slight between them), default and finally Reno which records worst response in this case, This can be explained as, that in each case of multiple losses, the algorithms (Fast retransmit and Fast recovery) cause to make the congestion window to the half of its size for every packet loss, This sometimes causes the window to become zero, thus blocking the communication and forcing the retransmission timeout. So the only event that can trigger the retransmission is the retransmission timer expiration.

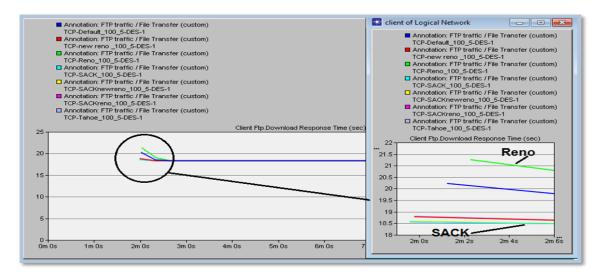
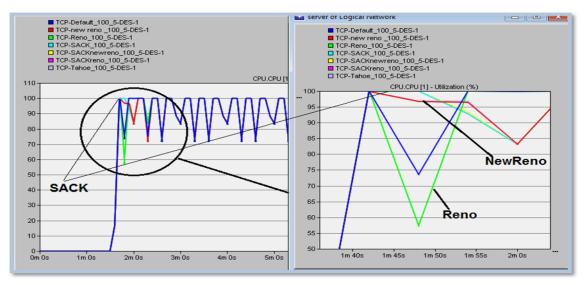


Figure (9) download response time(sec) in case 3

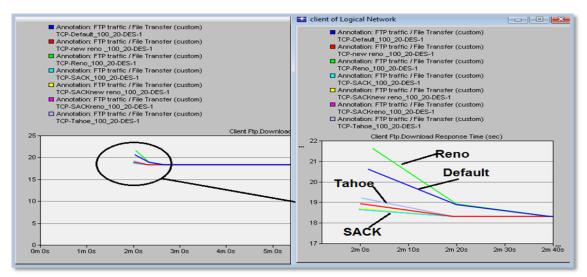


Figure(10) CPU utilization in case 3

As obviouse from Figure(10)SACK performs better than the rest of the flavors and this means that it was well-exploitation of resources. NewReno did not achieve the optimal exploitation of CPU while SACK reached 100% meaning it is completed file transfer successfully, quickly while NewReno is still in the file transfer stage.Reno as appeared clear that he suffered from a sharp decline and this is because of its inability to address, file transfer process.

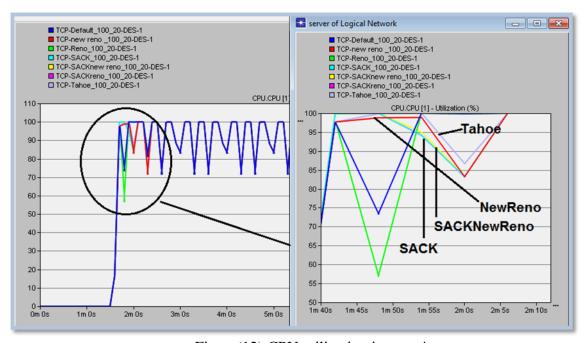
#### Case4: 20 packets loss

In this case the loss was increased to 20 Packets, here the differences between the flavors will appear dramatically and will show the ability of algorithms to deal with the loss under harsh conditions. The download response times from lowest to highest is similar to the state in 5 packets loss but with larger differences between Tahoe and NewReno, see Figure(11). In fact, SACK achieves faster response because it requires that segments not to be acknowledged cumulatively but should be acknowledged selectively. Thus each ACK has a block which describes which segments are being acknowledged. Thus the sender has a picture of which segments have been acknowledged and which are still outstanding.



Figure(11) download response time(sec) in case 4

Tahoe does not apply Fast Recovery in order to avoid the problems described previously, Figure(12)show that Tahoe work best than NewReno, When this flavor is used, Fast Retransmit is the only algorithm applied. This means that Slow Start and Congestion Avoidance will be working when recovering from an error, this explains that the response time of Tahoe is less than Reno in cases of higher loss. Tahoe performs better than Reno in this situation. But, if only one packet is lost, Reno would take advantage of fast Recovery. When only one packet is lost, Reno only closes the congestion window once and doesn't stop the transmission and sends data every time a duplicated acknowledgement is received. That gives a significant saving of time in comparison with Tahoe .



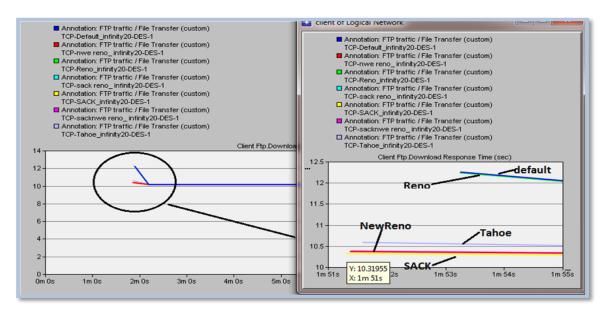
Figure(12) CPU utilization in case 4

The minimum download response time(sec)in the cases of packets loss is as stated in Table(2):

Table(2) download response time(sec) for the 4 cases of packets loss

Cases	download response	Best TCP flavors	
	time(sec)		
Case1:No packet loss	18.3091	Reno	
Case 2:1 packet Loss	18.5591	SACKTCP	
Case3: 5 packets Loss	18.56911	SACKTCP	
Case4:20 packets Loss	18.649111	SACK TCP	

For the case 4, and to show the CPU impact on the performance, the datagram forwarding rate was changed to 5000, (equivalent to 500 MHZ), the results shown in Figure(13) ,which prove that the CPU has a positive impact on the download response time, are become 10.3196 sec however the TCP flavors have the same order (as in Figure(11)) from the best to the worst .



Figure(13) in download response time in 500MHZ

# 9-Conclusion

This paper studies different TCP mechanisms for data transmission control in embedded systems. Simulation models have been run in order to clarify the differences among TCP flavors using OPNET package. Some remarks could be extracted after analyzing simulation's results. The packet loss rate affects seriously on the different flavors, for example Reno performed well in 1 packet loss but it performs badly in other cases of higher loss which was treated using SACK option. On the other hand, SACK TCP achieves the best performance when the loss is more than 1 packets. Regarding CPU utilization in the cases of (5 and 20 packets) loss, it is clear that Reno has achieved worst performance among other TCP flavors from recovery time point of view. Finally, changing the datagram forwarding rate to 5000 packet/s, (equivalent to 500 MHZ CPU), gives a better download response time, however the performance of the TCP flavors were the same as mentioned earlier.

# Ali: A Simulation Study of Different TCP Flavors in Embedded Systems

### 10-References

- 1-P. Reddy," Embedded Systems", Resonance Inc., December 2002, pp. 20-23.
- 2-I.Ahmad," Fuzzy logic for embedded systems applications", Newnes Inc., 2003,pp.2-3.
- 3- K.Raj ,"Embedded Systems Architecture, Programming and Design ",Tata McGraw-Hill Education,2008,pp.27-30.
- 4- G. Huston, Telstra," TCP Performance", The Internet Protocol Journal, Volume 3, No. 2, 2000.
- 5-L.parziale, J.forrester, "TCP/IP tutorial and technical overview", IBM Inc, 2006, pp. 150-152.
- 6- M. Borden, "A study of active queue management for congestion control," in Proc. IEEE INFOCOM, March 2000.
- 7-V.Jacobson, "Congestion Avoidance and Control", SIGCOMM conf(ACM),vol 18,no 4 ,1988,pp.314-329.
- 8-G. Kirov," A Simulation Analysis of the TCP Control Algorithms", International Conference on Computer Systems and Technologies Comp Sys Tech', 2005.
- 9- W. Stevens, "TCP Slow Start, Congestion Avoidance, Fast Retransmit and Fast Recovery Algorithms", 1997, [RFC2001].
- 10-G. Corral, A. Zaballos," Simulation-based study of TCP flow control mechanisms using OPNET Modeler", algorithms journal, vol 2,2005,pp.4-7.
- 11-F.Copaciu,B.moraru,"Practical analysis of TCP implementations: Tahoe, Reno NewReno",RoEduNet International Conference ,vol 1,2003,pp.125-138.
- 12- L. Subedi, M.Najiminaini, L.Trajkovi", Performance Evaluation of TCP Tahoe, Reno, Reno with SACK, and NewReno Using OPNET Modeler", OPNET Technologies Inc, 2008.
- 13-M. Mathis, J. Mahdavi, S. Floyd, "TCP Selective Acknowledgement Options", RFC 2018, IETF, October 1996.
- 14-S. Floyd, "Issues of TCP with SACK", citeseer Inc., Mar. 1996.
- 15-R.Liao, Y.Ji, H.Li," Optimized design and implementation of TCP/IP software architecture based on embedded system", International Conference on Machine Learning and Cybernetics ,2006.
- 16- J. Xingguo, Q.Yulin, Y. Jiancheng,"A method to streamline the TCP/IP Protocol Stack at embedded systems", Information Science and Management Engineering (ISME),vol 1,2010.
- 17-G.Singh, J.Singh," Performance Evaluation and Optimization of TCP Parameters over Frame Relay", International Journal on Computer Science and Engineering (IJCSE), Vol. 3 No. 10 October 2011
- 18- H.RiLi," Research and Application of TCP/IP Protocol in Embedded System", Communication Software and Networks (ICCSN) Conference ,2011,pp.584-587.
- 19- Q. I. Ali," An Efficient Simulation Methodology Of Networked Industrial Devices", IEEE SSD08 Conference, Jordan, 2008.
- 20-Q.ibrahim, I.khudher, "network simulation guide", Lap Inc, 2011.

.

# Investigation of Ipv4 to Ipv6 Transition Mechanisms for Mosul **University Network**

# Abdul-Bary Raouf Suleiman

**Assistant Professor** College of Electronics Eng. **University of Mosul** Suleimana52@uomosul.edu.iq

# **Fadi Ahmed Jassim**

**MSc Student College of Engineering University of Mosul** f altaha88@vahoo.com

### **Abstract**

Due to the rapid growth of the Internet, the IPv4 address space will be depleted in the end of 2013. To overcome this limitation, a new alternative version of Internet Protocol has been invented that is called the Next Generation of Internet Protocol or simply (IPv6). In order to solve the packet header incompatibility problem between IPv4 and IPv6 at the migration time, RFC defines the following types of transition mechanisms: Dual Stack, Tunneling, and Translation. As a higher educational environment, the University of Mosul network have to be transited to the new version in the near future. In this paper, the dual stack and the tunneling mechanism have been investigated to be applied for Mosul university network. The study is carried out using OPNET Modeler simulator and applying services such as internet connectivity, internal HTTP and E-mail browsing, database access, and video conference. The best mechanism to be used is selected by considering the topology of the university network and by evaluating the end to end delay, throughput, video delay, video delay variation, and CPU utilization. The results give preference to the dual stack to be used when it is possible and 6-to-4 tunnel when it is necessary.

Keywords: 6-to-4, Dual Stack, IPv4, IPv6, OPNET, Simulation, Tunnel.

فحص آليات الأنتقال من الإصدار الرابع الى الاصدار السادس لشبكة جامعة الموصل

فادي أحمد جاسم \*\*

د. عبد البارى رؤوف سليمان "

\* قسم هندسة الحاسوب والمعلوماتية/ كلية هندسة الألكترونيات / جامعة الموصل – العراق. \*\* قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة/ جامعة الموصل – العراق. الملخص

على الرغم من العدد الكبير من العناوين التي يدعمها بروتوكول الانترنت الاصدار الرابع، الا ان هذا العدد قد ينفذ بحلول نهاية هذا العام 2013 نتيجة للعدد المتزايد من الاجهزة على الانترنت. ذلك ما ادى الى ايجاد بروتوكول بديل عرف ببروتوكول الانترنت الاصدار السادس. حيث ان عملية التحول الي الاصدار الجديد لن تكون مباشرة نتيجة لعدم التوافق بين صيغ الحزم لهذين الاصدارين، لذلك تم تحديد عدد من الطرق التي من شأنها تسهيل عملية الانتقال والتي تشمل Dual Stack و Tunneling و Tunneling. وذلك يحتم على شبكة جامعة الموصل باعتبارها بيئة تعليم عالى التحول الى الاصدار الجديد في المستقبل القريب. في هذا البحث قمنا بتطبيق طريقتي Dual Stack و Tunneling على شبكة جامعة الموصل باستخدام برنامج المحاكاة OPNET Modeler مع تفعيل الخدمات التي تقدمها الشبكة كخدمات الانترنت وخدمة منتدى الجامعة الداخلي والبريد الالكتروني الداخلي وقواعد البيانات والمؤتمرات الفيديوية، ومن ثم ايجاد افضل الية للتطبيق اعتمادا على طوبولوجية شبكة الجامعة اضافة الى عدة معطيات. وقد ادت الاختبارات الى ترشيح طريقة Dual Stack كأفضل الية للتطبيق عندما تكون متاحة والية 6to4 كأنسب بديل.

# **I.Introduction**

With the rapid growth of the Internet, the 4.2 billion address space of 32-bit IPv4 has been exhausted due to the increasing in the number of devices on the internet. To overcome this problem of depletion, a number of solutions are suggested. One of the solutions was the Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) which is a method to decrease the growth of routing tables within the internet and the exhaustion of IPv4 addresses consequently. Another solution was the using of Network Address Translation (NAT) in which one network device assigns a public address to computers inside a private network. The third solution is the using of automatic addressing (DHCP). These three techniques did not solve the address exhaustion problem, but only delayed it [1]. Unfortunately, in February 2011, IANA's pool of IPv4 addresses was depleted [2], and the expected depletion date for IPv4 address is the end of 2013. Hence, the IPv6 addresses will have to be assigned [3]. IPv6 has 128-bit address length which provides up to 2<sup>128</sup> or 3 x 10<sup>38</sup> IP addresses. Moreover, there are many other advantages of IPv6 compared to IPv4 such as auto-configuration and renumbering, new datagram format, better support for quality of service, better security support, mobility features, and modernized routing support [4]. Generally, the transition to IPv6 for Mosul University network will permit to make use of all services and advantages involved in this version for this network.

With this trend, major Internet Service Providers (ISPs), networking equipment manufacturers (Cisco, D-link, ...etc.), and web companies (Google, Yahoo, ... etc.) around the world enabled IPv6 for their products and services on the 6<sup>th</sup> of June 2012, which is called World IPv6 Launch Day [5]. After enabling IPv6, some networks will be using IPv4 and others using IPv6. For communication to be successful, a mechanism needs to be defined in order to solve the packet header incompatibility problem between IPv4 and IPv6 at the migration time. So that, the following types of transition mechanisms are defined: Dual Stack, Tunneling, and Translation [6].

# II. Related Work

Number of papers have been published in this field. Yao-Chung Chang, Reen-Cheng Wang, Han-Chieh Chao, and Jiann-Liang Chen determined the data delivery efficiency of 6to4 tunnel, configured tunnel, and tunnel broker mechanisms in a real network [7]. V. Visoottiviseth and N. Bureenok, performed a comparison between different popular operating systems such as Windows 2003, FreeBSD 5.3, and RedHat 9.0 when the ISATAP tunneling mechanism is applied. The test results gave preference to RedHat 9.0 followed by FreeBSD 5.3 and then Windows 2003 [8]. D. Shalini Punithavathani and K. Sankaranarayanan presented configured tunnels, 6to4 tunneling, and tunnel broker transition mechanisms in different networks. The 6to4 showed better performance in latency and throughput than those of the configured tunnel and tunnel broker mechanisms. In the contrary, 6to4 mechanism had greater overhead, than the other two mechanisms, which required higher CPU utilization in the border router [6]. Sh. Narayan, S. Tauch measured the performance of configured tunnel and 6to4 tunneling in MS Windows Server 2003 and MS Windows Server 2008 [9]. The researchers M. Aazam, I. Khan, M. Alam, and A. Qayyum implemented two tunneling mechanisms; Teredo and ISATAP on real testbed consisting of five to six devices running Microsoft Windows (MS Windows XP and MS Windows Server 2003) and Linux operating systems [10]. M. Adeel, M. Syed, S. Hussain Shah, I. Khan, and M. Alam, addressed 6to4 and ISATAP tunneling mechanisms [11]. N. Bahaman, Anton Satria Prabuwono, R. Alsaqour, and M. Zaki Mas'ud experimented the performance of Tunneling Mechanism and then compared them with native IPv4 and IPv6 [12]. Se-Joon Yoon, Jong-Tak Park, Dae-In Choi, and Hyun K. Kahng wrote a paper concentrated on an experimental work based on Linux Operating system as a test bed. The 6to4, ISATAP, and 6RD techniques were configured, and the performance of each mechanism was tested using both TCP and UDP protocols [3]. Sheryl Radley, D. Shalini Punithavathani, and L.K Indumathi, implemented the main three mechanisms: Dual Stack, Tunneling, and Translation. The experiment output recommended the tunneling mechanism which had higher throughput than the others [13].

This researches focuses on the implementation of dual stack and the tunneling mechanisms in Mosul University campus IP network which is considered as a good example for higher educational environment to be improved. The study has been carried out using OPNET Modeler simulator by applying such services provided by the university like the internet connectivity, internal HTTP and E-mail browsing, database access, and video conference.

The rest of the article is organized as follows: Section III contains a background on transition mechanisms, Section IV discusses design and deployment of university IPv6 network. Section V outlines the simulation method used in this research. The results are presented and the findings are discussed in Section VI. Finally, the research is concluded.

# **III. Transition Mechanisms**

The full deployment of IPv6 is inevitable, which requires upgrading all the applications and the intermediate and end user devices As well as the DNS, DHCP and other servers in order to support this new address version [14]. This complex transition process or full deployment should be progressive and smooth especially for a big and complex network such as the internet or any other wide network during a short period. Consequently, the transition will take a number of years, which means the coexistence of some networks operating with IPv4 and others operating with IPv6. This integration and coexistence need to be well defined and planned. As a result, the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) defines a number of mechanisms for supporting interoperability between IPv4 and IPv6 in order to make the transition to IPv6 easier. Two of the transition mechanisms are discussed in the following lines.

### 1. Dual stack mechanism

The most popular method used to implement IPv6 is the dual stack technique, specified in IETF RFC2893, that includes two protocol stacks working in parallel and allowing network devices to support the transport of both IPv4 and IPv6 packets and communicate via either IPv4 or IPv6 as illustrated in Fig. (1). In end systems, IPv4 applications and services use the IPv4 stack, and IPv6 applications use the IPv6 stack. However, The appropriate stack is selected based on the version field of IP header for receiving, and on the destination address type for sending. The types of addresses are selected in response to the types of DNS records returned [6].

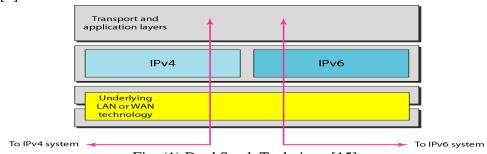


Fig. (1) Dual Stack Technique [15]

# 2. Tunneling

Another transition to IPv6 is using tunnel technique. Tunneling methods are used to connect two or more IPv6 islands with other IPv6 islands through IPv4 networks by encapsulating IPv6 datagram into IPv4 while IPv6 datagram entering IPv4 network [3]. Fig. (2) illustrates this mechanism [15].

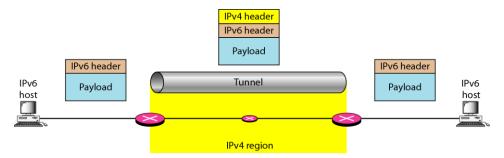


Fig. (2) Tunneling Technique

### i. Manual tunnel

Manual or static tunnel is equivalent to a permanent link between two IPv6 networks and used to interconnect isolated IPv6 networks through an IPv4 internet when just a few tunnels are needed in case of connecting a few large IPv6 networks in which the networks topologies are static and well known. The end points address of the tunnel are configured manually, and the routing decision to direct packets into the tunnel is done via a routing table in the tunnel endpoints based on their destination address. Worth mentioning, this technique differs from the 6to4 technique in that border routers in manual tunnels need to be dual stacked which is unnecessary in 6to4 tunnels [16].

### ii. 6-to-4 Tunnel

6-to-4 is an automatic tunnel mechanism, specified in IETF RFC 3065, used to interconnect isolated IPv6 domains through an IPv4 internet automatically with minimal manual configuration. Automatic tunneling in this mechanism is done by having a 6-to-4 router in the border of the IPv6 network connected to the IPv4 Internet. The prefix of the IPv6 addresses assigned to the host within its IPv6 network consists of the default portion 2002:: plus the IPv4 address of the border router interface connected to IPv4 Internet. Thus, IPv4 tunnel endpoints can be extracted from 6-to-4 IPv6 address [16].

# IV. University IPv6 Network Design and Deployment

The IP network of Mosul University has been established since 2004. The stared campus network provides the internet service with bandwidth of 40 Mbps and other services to all the departments and buildings via 1 Gbps underground fiber optic cables spread around the campus. The buildings subnets are separated into VLANs -VLAN for each building- and connected with each other via a backbone or core switch (Cisco 6509 switch), while the devices within the buildings subnets are connected to a central or main switch (Cisco 2950 or 3750 switch) as shown in Fig. (3). A 2811 Cisco router is used to connect the whole network to the internet. Also 8 IP cameras are added to record live video through a recording server. In addition to this server, six servers are dedicated to provide common services: four local servers provide database access, internal Email, university forum browsing, and 1 Mbps bandwidth of video conference between only 4 clients; and two remote servers connected over

the internet provide HTTP and Email services and FTP service respectively as shown in Fig. (4). Also an arbitrary router (not shown in the figure below) is assumed to represent the edge router of the other IPv6 island. Fortunately, all the network devices mentioned support IPv6 protocol and no hardware upgrade is required in the meantime except the IOS release of the Cisco 2811 edge router. Mosul University campus map has been captured using satellite snapshot and used as a background for the simulation as shown in Figure (5).

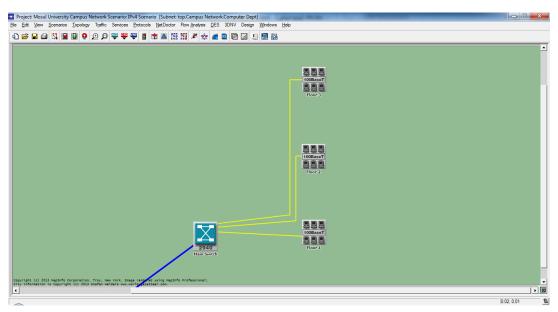


Fig. (3) Simulated subnet topology for each building/VLAN

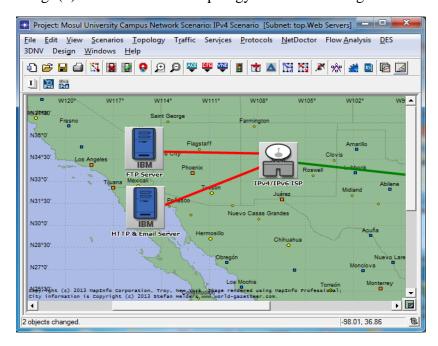


Fig. (4) Simulated remote site topology

# Suleiman: Investigation of Ipv4 to Ipv6 Transition Mechanisms .....

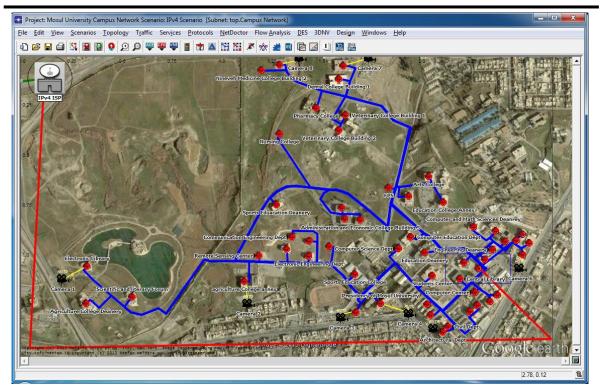


Fig. (5) Simulated Mosul University Campus Network

### V. Simulation

There are a number of methods used to test the performance of the networks. The most widely method used is to simulate these networks in order to help in applying different topologies and configurations and carrying out different performance related studies in order to aid its real implementation and consequently eliminate the need for hardware implementations and try and error series [17]. Simulation can be done using one of the simulation programs, such as: NS3, OMNeT++, and OPNET. In this simulation, the last one has been chosen to simulate this study due to the IPv6 features limitation in other simulation programs [18]. This simulation is modeled as follows: in dual stack, all the nodes except the IPv4 local ISP have been assigned two versions of Internet Protocol; IPv4 and IPv6 with native IPv6 prefix. In 6to4 tunneling, all the university nodes have been assigned only 6to4 IPv6 addresses with 2002::/16 prefix appended with the hexa format of the public IPv4 of the edge router. And the remote site has only native IPv6 addresses with anycast address assigned to the edge router working as a relay between the local IPv6 island and the remote IPv6 island or IPv6 internet. Also in the last method, all the local and remote sites have been assigned only native IPv6 addresses. Two routing protocols have been enabled in IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces; RIPv2 and RIPng. In addition to that, in 6to4 scenario two static routes also have been configured; a route of 2002::/16 to forward all the traffic destined to another 6to4 site via 6to4 tunnel and a route of ::/0 to forward all the traffic destined to all other IPv6 sites (or native IPv6 sites) also via 6to4 tunnel and set the gateway router interface (normal or anycast address) as the next hop. Two tunnels are configured in the university edge router; 6to4 and manual.

For each mechanism, the sample mean of the results is evaluated then the number of users is increased by 500 users with each simulation starting with 1000 users as per minimum

number of online users in the university network and then the results are plotted using the statistics values versus the number of users.

In all of scenarios, the information about simulation configuration is left as default. The first application startup time is chosen to be 30 sec after the starting of simulation in order to have more accurate, stable results. Also all the applications generating heavy traffic start serially except the IP cameras and video conference which start simultaneously with other applications. All the simulations run for 15 minutes and implemented with OPNET Modeler 14.5 [19] running on a DELL laptop with Windows 7, Core i3 1.7 GHz with 4GB of RAM.

# VI. Simulation Results and Discussion

In this study, the network performance using dual stack and tunneling mechanism is measured and analyzed by applying the systems to the test-bed illustrated in Fig. (5). The performance was evaluated based on certain parameters such as throughput, end to end delay, Video delay, CPU utilization, and video jitter. These parameters are selected keeping in mind the attributes related to the advantages and disadvantages of each mechanism and the features of each service. The simulation results are presented as follows:

# 1) End-to-end delay

End-to-end delay refers to the time taken for a packet to be transmitted across a network from source to destination. The results of the End to End delay test for the different network configurations are shown in Fig. (6) below. From this figure, it can be drawn out that an increased number of connections leads to increased delay due to the increment in the amount of traffic. Also the results show that the dual stack performs slightly better than the other two mechanisms because of the addition work of encapsulation that delays packets forwarding.

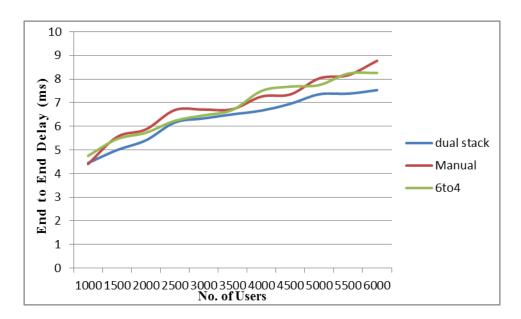


Fig. (6) End to End Delay

# 2) Throughput analysis

Throughput is the number of bit/packets transmitted per second/time slot. Here the throughput of the link between the university and the local ISP is measured. From the next graph, it is obvious that the throughput generally increases almost linearly as the number of users increases because the increments in the number of users are equal in each simulation stage. Regarding the comparison for both the download and upload throughput, the transferred data (throughput) of 6to4 is consuming a high bandwidth in comparison with the other two methods that consumes less bandwidth with fewer amounts of transferred data.

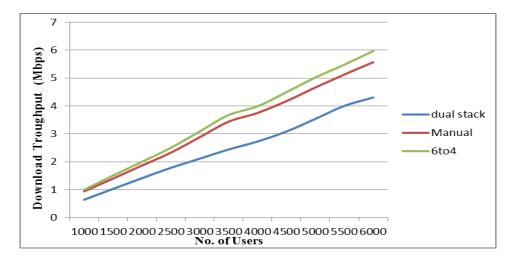


Fig. (7) Download Throughput

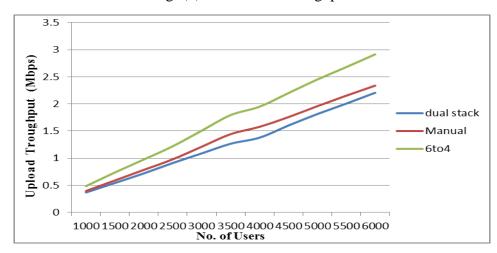


Fig. (8) Upload Throughput

# 3) Video delay

It is the time taken to send a video application packet to a destination node application layer. In other words, it means the amount of time between when you move and when the person you're talking to sees your movement. Nowadays, internet users are not only limited with browsing and searching data. Current users are well aware of voice chat, video conferences, and online video gaming. This kind of communication needs real time data transfer for quality of service. End to End delay is one of the most important things when dealing with video performance analysis and stability. Fig. (9) shows the video delay of this

network for three transition mechanisms. Unfortunately, it cannot be drawn out which is the best one among these three methods. These results are due to the fact that the video traffic is within the network and since the internal IPv6 network is similar in the three scenarios; however, the dual stack surpasses in most of the results parts.

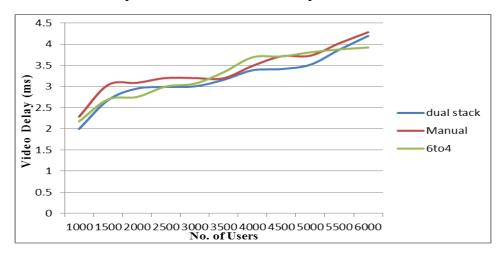


Fig. (9) Video Delay

# 4) Video delay variation

Also in this paper, video delay variation is considered as one of the performance metrics that is computed in the simulation. It can be evaluated as follows: If two consecutive packets leave the source node with time stamps T1 & T2 and are played back at the destination node at time T3 &T4, then:

Video Delay Variation = 
$$(T4 - T3) - (T2 - T1)$$
 (1)

It can be seen from Fig. (10) that video jitter of the three mechanisms is similar, but it is somehow less in 6to4 and dual stack than that of manual tunneling.

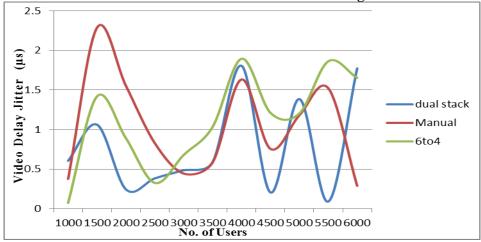


Fig.(10) Video 4)Video delay variation

# 5) CPU utilization

CPU utilization is known as the percentage of CPU usage time taken by a running process. In this study, CPU utilization at the edge router of the university network side was measured.

The results from Fig. (11) show that the 6-to-4 mechanism makes the greatest CPU utilization compared to the other two mechanisms. The reason behind that is the network edge router has to do much more routing work and encapsulation for every packet sent or received. A higher CPU utilization of a process corresponds to a higher load on the system.

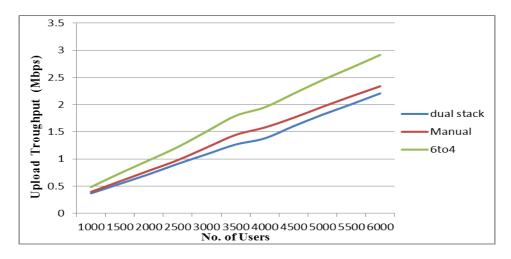


Fig. (11) CPU Utilization

# **VII.Conclusion**

In this work, and to prepare for transition to the IPv6, Mosul University IP network has been simulated using OPNET Modeler. IPv4 to IPv6 transition methods including dual stack and tunneling mechanisms are investigated and implemented in order to facilitate the communication inside university network as well as with the IPv6 internet. The performance of dual stack and tunneling are evaluated by testing the end-to-end delay, throughput, video delay, video delay variation, and CPU utilization. From our performance results, it can be drawn out that the dual stack has some advantages over the other two. Also, this mechanism, besides its setup simplicity, does not require tunneling within the campus network which is not possible to be implemented due to the current network topology. Moreover, DSM runs both IPv4/IPv6 protocols alongside each other and have no dependency between them. Briefly, the results give preference to the dual stack to be used when it is possible and 6-to-4 tunnel when it is necessary.

# References

- [1] Alain Durand, "Deploying IPv6", TREE Internet Computing 2001.
- [2] Yu Zhai, CongxiaoBao, and Xing Li, "Transition from IPv4 to IPv6: A Translation Approach", Sixth IEEE International Conference on Networking, Architecture, and Storage, July 2011, pp. 30 39.
- [3] Se-Joon Yoon, Jong-Tak Park, Dae-In Choi, and Hyun K. Kahng, "Performance Comparison of 6to4, 6RD, and ISATAP Tunnelling Methods on Real Testbeds", International Journal on Internet and Distributed Computing Systems, Vol. 2, No. 2, 2012, pp. 149-156.

- [4] Aris, Cahyadi, Risdianto, and R. Rumani, "IPv6 Tunnel Broker Implementation and Analysis for IPv6 and IPv4 Interconnection", The 6th International Conference on Telecommunication Systems, Services, and Applications, Oct. 2011, pp. 139-144.
- [5] World IPv6 Launch, http://www.worldipv6launch.org.
- [6] D. Shalini, Punithavathani, K. Sankaranarayanan, "IPv4/IPv6 Transition Mechanisms", European Journal of Scientific Research, Vol. 34, No. 1, 2009, pp.110-124.
- [7] Yao-Chung Chang, Reen-Cheng Wang, Han-Chieh Chao, and Jiann-Liang Chen, "Performance Investigation of IPv4/IPv6 Transition Mechanisms", Journal of Internet Technology, Vol. 5, No. 2, 2004, pp. 163-170.
- [8] Vasaka Visoottiviseth and Niwat Bureenok, "Performance Comparison of ISATAP Implementations on FreeBSD, RedHat, and Windows 2003", 22nd International Conference on Advanced Information Networking and Applications, 2008, pp. 547-552.
- [9] Shaneel Narayan, Sotharith Tauch, "Network Performance Evaluation of IPv4-v6 Configured Tunnel and 6to4 Transition Mechanisms on Windows Server Operating Systems", International Conference On Computer Design And Applications, Vol. 5, 2010, pp. 435-440.
- [10] Mohammad Aazam, Imran Khan, Mohammad Alam and Amir Qayyum, "Comparison of IPv6 Tunneled Traffic of Teredo and ISATAP over Test-bed Setup", IEEE International Conference of Information and Emerging Technologies, 2010, pp. 1-4.
- [11] Mohammad Aazam, Adeel M. Syed, Syed Atif Hussain Shah, Imran Khan, and Muhammad Alam, "Evaluation of 6to4 and ISATAP on a Test LAN", IEEE Symposium on Computers & Informatics, 2011, pp. 46-50.
- [12] Nazrulazhar Bahaman, Anton Satria Prabuwono, Raed Alsaqour and Mohd Zaki Mas`ud, "Network Performance Evaluation of Tunneling Mechanism", Journal of Applied Sciences, Vol. 12, No. 5, 2012, pp. 459-465.
- [13] Sheryl Radley, D. Shalini Punithavathani, and L.K Indumathi, "Evaluation and Study of Transition Techniques Addressed on IPv4-IPv6", International Journal of Computer Applications, Vol. 66, No. 5, 2013, pp 1-6.
- [14] Tim Chown, "IPv6 Campus Transition Experiences", the International Conference on Software Engineering, 2005, pp. 46-49.
- [15] B. A. Forouzan, " Data Communications and Networking," McGraw-Hill, Fourth Edition, 2007, pp. 604.
- [16] John J. Amoss and Daniel Minoli, "Handbook of IPv4 to IPv6 Transition Methodologies for Institutional and Corporate Networks", Taylor & Francis Group, LLC, 2008, pp 124 & 129.
- [17] Mohammed Basheer and A.I. A. Jabbar, "Towards the Improvement of the Computer Network of Mosul University Using (OPNET) Software", Al-Rafidain Engineering Journal, Vol. 15, No. 1, 2007, pp.16-26.
- [18] Brittany Clore, Matthew Dunlop, Randolph Marchany, and Joseph Tront,"An Evaluation of IPv6 in Simulation using OPNET Modeler", The Eighth Advanced International Conference on Telecommunications, 2012, pp. 111-115.
- [19] "OPNET Modeler" [Online] Available: <a href="http://www.opnet.com/solutions/network\_rd/modeler.html">http://www.opnet.com/solutions/network\_rd/modeler.html</a>.

# A Fractional Wavelet Transform for Wireless Multimedia Sensors With Reduced Boundary Artifacts

Jassim M. Abdul-Jabbar

Alvaa Q. Ahmed Taqi

Computer Engineering Department College of Engineering Software Engineering Department College of Computer and arithmetic science

University of Mosul, Mosul, Iraq.

drjssm@gmail.com

alyaq20@yahoo.com

### **Abstract**

Wavelet-based algorithms are increasingly used for satellite, communication and network transmission of images. Although wireless multimedia sensors are widely used to deliver multimedia content, their computational and memory resources are still limited to perform a multi-level wavelet transform. Recently, fractional wavelet filter technique became an interesting solution to reduce communication energy and wireless bandwidth, for resource-constrained devices (e.g. digital cameras), but that is achieved at the expense of the image quality. In this paper, a modified fractional wavelet transform is proposed to reduce boundary artifacts caused by fractional segmentations. The average of the last and first rows of any two overlapped successive fractions is obtained and located in a single row (first row of the next fraction) at the fraction boarder. This technique produced a better image quality after image reconstruction. Applying such technique on different types of images using 9/7 and 5/3 wavelet filters, results in a promising performance.

Keywords: 2D-DWT, Fractional wavelet, CDF 9/7, VSNs, Blocking artifact.

# تحويل مويجي كسوري لمتحسسات الوسائط المتعددة اللاسلكية مع تقليل آثار الحدود

علياء قصى أحمد تقى قسم هندسة البرامجيات كلية علوم الحاسوب والرياضيات

د. جاسم محمد عبد الجبار قسم هندسة الحاسوب كانة المندسة

جامعة الموصل–الموصل–العراق

drjssm@gmail.com

alyaq20@yahoo.com

### الخلاصة

استخدمت الخوارزميات المعتمدة على التحويل المويجي بشكل كبير في مجال الاتصالات ونقل الصور عبر شبكات الاتصالات. وبالرغم من أن متحسسات الوسائط المتعددة اللاسلكية تستخدم بشكل واسع لنقل مكونات الوسائط المتعددة، الإ أن لها مصادر ذاكرة وقدرات معالجة محدودة لتنفيذ عملية التحويل المويجي بعدة مستويات. أصبح التحويل المويجي الكسوري مؤخرا من الحلول المفيدة لتقليل القدرة اللازمة للحسابات ومدى الترددات اللاسلكية ،للأجهزة ذات المصادر المحدودة مثل الكاميرات الرقمية. ولكن ذلك سيكون على حساب جودة الصورة، في هذا البحث اقترحت طريقة لتحسين للتحويل المويجي الكسوري لتقليل التأثير ظهور الحافات في مقاطع الصورة الناتج عن عملية التقطيع الكسورية، وذلك بحساب معدل آخر سطر وأول سطر لكل مقطعين متتاليين وتوضع النتيجة في أول سطر من إطار المقطع التالي. هذه التقنية أدت إلى توليد صورة ذات جودة أفضل للصورة الناتجة من عملية الاسترجاع.

إن تطبيق هذه التقنية على صور بمختلف الأنواع وباستخدام مرشحي التحويل المويجي 9/7 و 5/3 أدت إلى نتائج واعدة.

# 1. Introduction

Nowadays, digital media services are found in many applications, therefore the demand of good quality images is increasing rapidly, but it is known that a higher quality may require larger sizes of images. A problem can be faced when there is no enough device storage or when sending these images throw limited bandwidth networks or even using limited resources cameras in distributed system, *i.e.*, with the use of low cost cameras. These cameras are widely utilized for a variety of monitoring applications, such as security systems, video surveillance, object detection, environmental monitoring, traffic avoidance, etc. [1]. These applications make use of camera modules capturing a flow of images; process them with minimum amount of computations and transfer image information or the image itself to the network server.

Wireless Multimedia Network Sensor (WMSN) technology was emerged due to the production of cheap CMOS (Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor) cameras which can acquire rich media content from the environment like images and video [1]. Availability of low-cost CMOS cameras created the opportunity to build low cost Visual Sensor Networks platforms able to capture, process, and disseminate visual data collectively [2]. Their design is still challenging due to the size of images captured by a camera. That because the computational and memory resources of network camera sensor nodes are typically very limited, as the employed low-energy microcontrollers provide only hardware with limited operations and have very limited random access memory (RAM) size, processors power, and memory access speed. These limitations can prevent the application of modern signal processing techniques to pre-process the collected sensor data for energy and bandwidth efficient transmission over sensor networks [3], therefore several well-known image compression schemes are developed to reduce image size. Such compressions will help in reducing data traffic in sensor networks.

Wavelet-based methods are valuable solutions in the cases where strict constrains on the construction is needed, since wavelets provide accurate and excellent enough tool to approximate the functions, datasets and signals. This is possible because, most datasets have a correlated frequency and time (or spatial) domains [4]. The problem of memory consumption may restrict many images processing application. Wavelet transform is one of the best image compression techniques, but it still consumes memory resources. Since memory use and execution time of the DWT computation grow linearly with the image size, even highperformance workstations with plenty of memory can find it difficult to deal with the wavelet transform of large-scale images that are used in some fields such as in a geographical information system (GIS), where large digital maps are handled [5]. One major difficulty in applying the discrete two-dimensional wavelet transform is the need for large memory. Implementations on a personal computer (PC) generally keep the whole source and/or destination picture in memory, where horizontal and vertical filters are applied separately [6]. For limited memory devices this operation can create a problem for large size images, which may seriously affect memory-constrained devices. A solution to save memory resources is to get rid of wavelet coefficients as soon as they have been calculated. With such approach, all decomposition levels can be computed simultaneously, while discarding non-significant coefficients (they can also be compressed, saved or processed according to the purpose of the wavelet decomposition) [5].

Line-based algorithm was proposed to use lines in decoding, the memory used for coefficients can be released and more lines can be read. In the next step, the order of the

coefficients is rearranged with some extra buffers to allow efficient use of memory in both encoders [7]. A block-based implementation of the DWT was also used in order to match with block-based encoders and to reduce the memory usage of the wavelet transform [8]. A general recursive algorithm was proposed on PC computers in [5] to compute the DWT in a line-based fashion to reduce memory and cache sizes.

Recently, the fractional wavelet filter was presented by S. Rein and M. Reisslein [3]. Bio 9/7 Wavelet transforms in convolution form and lifting scheme were used on a low-memory digital sensor. They explained how to compute a fractional wavelet transform with fixed-point arithmetic. They treated such fractional transform as the basis for its efficient integer-based computation on a microcontroller.

In this paper, two implementations of three wavelet algorithms (traditional, fractional and modified fractional) are presented by means of a simple filter bank, using wavelet 9/7 and 5/3 filters. The rest of this paper is arranged as follows: Section 2 contains a brief review of discrete wavelet transform. Section 3 describes image boundaries problems. In Section 4, fractional wavelet transform is presented, while Section 5 describes the proposed modified fractional wavelet transform. In Section 6, some results and discussions are given. Finally, Section 7 concludes this paper.

# 2. Discrete Wavelet Transform

Discrete Wavelet Transform (DWT) can be viewed as a multi-resolution decomposition of a signal. In general to perform forward DWT which also called the (analysis) operation, the set of signal samples is passed through low-pass and high-pass filters by convolution operation. The output is then down-sampled by factor of two. The down-sampled low-pass output represents a low-resolution version of the original set that contains its half resolution. Such down-sampled output will be used to construct the next level. On other hand, the down-sampled high-pass output represents a residual version of the original set that is needed for the perfect reconstruction (synthesis) of the original set [9]. Both analysis and synthesis structures are shown in Figure 1 with L and H as Low pass and High pass decomposing filters, respectively, L and H as Low pass and High pass reconstructing filters, respectively, S as the original signal and S as the reconstructed signal. In this paper, wavelet 9/7 and 5/3 filters are examined, since they are usually selected as inclusion in the JPEG2000 standard [10]. In the following two subsections, explanations of these filters are given.

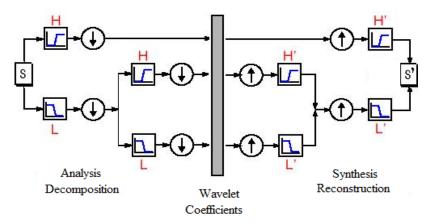


Figure (1): DWT decomposition and reconstruction.

# 2.1. Le Gall 5/3

A wavelet Le Gall 5/3 Transform has 5 and 3 taps in the low and high pass analysis filters, respectively [10]. It uses the shortest scaling bio wavelet filters [4]. The 5/3 filter allows repetitive decomposition and reconstruction of an image without any loss. Of course, this is true when the decompressed image values are not clipped when they fall outside the full dynamic range (i.e., 0-255 for an 8 bit image) [9]. The analysis filter coefficients for the such filter used for the dyadic decomposition are given in Table 1.

	Table 1 Le Gall	5/3 Analv	sis and S	vnthesis Fil	ter Coefficients	. [10]
--	-----------------	-----------	-----------	--------------	------------------	--------

	Analysis Filte	r Coefficients	Synthesis Filter Coefficients		
Index	Low-pass Filter	<b>High-pass Filter</b>	<b>Low-Pass Filter</b>	High-Pass Filter	
i	L(i)	$\mathbf{H}(i)$	L'(i)	$\mathbf{H'}(i)$	
0	0.75	1	1	0.75	
±1	0.25	-0.5	0.5	-0.25	
±2	-0.125			-0.125	

# 2.2. Daubechies 9/7

The popular CDF9/7 filter bank developed by Cohen, Daubechies and Feauveau possesses linear phase and excellent image compression performance. The CDF 9/7 filter banks wavelet is one of the most widely used wavelet in the image compression applications [11]. The analysis filter coefficients for the such filter used for the dyadic decomposition are given in Table 2. The analysis low-pass filter has 9 coefficients, while the synthesis filter has 7 coefficients [10].

Table 2. Daubechies 9/7 Analysis and Synthesis Filter Coefficients, [10]

index	Analysis Filter Coefficients		Synthesis Filter Coefficients		
ex	Pass Filter hL(i) High	Pass Filter hH(i)	Low-Pass Filter gL(i)	High-Pass Filter gH(i)	
0	0.6029490182363579	1.115087052456994	1.115087052456994	0.6029490182363579	
±1	0.2668641184428723	0.5912717631142470	0.5912717631142470	0.2668641184428723	
±2	-0.07822326652898785	-0.05754352622849957	0.05754352622849957	-0.07822326652898785	
±3	-0.01686411844287495	0.09127176311424948	-0.09127176311424948	0.01686411844287495	
±4	0.02674875741080976			0.02674875741080976	

# 3. Image Boundaries

For any mode of signal processing implementation, the signal should first be extended periodically. This extension is used for the filtering operation to ensure that it takes place at both boundaries of the image in case the image or the filter being with odd length. Thus the number of additional samples required at the image boundaries is filter length dependent [12]. The substantial difference between the value of the border coefficients leads to coefficients of large amounts in the high frequency sub bands. These differences decrease the compression

efficiency and introduce artifacts at the boundaries since the reconstructed pixel values depend on the values of the coefficients from outside.

This problem is a usual in fractional wavelets, since a small portion of the image is only processed each time and has to be extended. Thus artifacts at the boundaries of such portion are a dominant. In this paper, a modified fractional wavelet is proposed to reduce such artifacts. In the two sections, the traditional and the modified Fractional wavelet transforms will be discussed.

### 4. Fractional Wavelet Transform

In general, traditional compression algorithms are not applicable for current sensor nodes, since they have limited resources. Basic reasons from this are algorithms size, processors speed, and memory access [13]. In addition, the problem of energy consumption reduction for wireless sensor networks is addressed for sensors that has limited power and acquires data that should be transmitted to a central node. Traditional wavelet transform implementations require the whole image to be buffered, keep the entire source and/or destination image in memory. For example, the uncompressed color map of an areas of size (581 000 square meters approx.) needs more than 1.6 Terabytes to be stored (with scale 1 pixel /1 square meter). If a DWT-based coder is used, a prohibitive amount of memory to perform the regular DWT computation is needed [5].

While filtering in the horizontal direction is very simple and requires only a single row to be read each time, filtering in the vertical direction requires the whole image to be read, which is more cumbersome [5]. Concerning memory accesses, each pixel is read and written twice [14]. Assuming that an N\*N-sized image is to be compressed, a memory space of size (2N²) pixel is needed during the first 2-D level transformation to store the temporary data after the first and second 1-D DWT stage decomposition. This leads to four output subbands (HH, HL, LH and LL) as shown in Figure 2. For the next 2-D level, only LL subband will be used, so it must be kept in the memory.

The line-based wavelet transform is applied to overcome the problem of memory limitations, providing exactly the same transform coefficients as the traditional wavelet transform implementation. In order to keep in memory only the part of image strictly necessary (*i.e.*, LL subband of even less) to reduce the amount of memory required [3][6]. But because the line-based wavelet requires long time to execute each line individually, the processing is too long. A solution for this problem is fractional wavelet that was proposed in [3] to fraction the image to 9 lines to be processed together using filter 9/7 on images of N<sup>2</sup> size. This proposal was introduced to reduce the transpose computing latency which is the problem of line-based method. The main advantage of fractional algorithms is their lower memory requirements compared with the regular wavelet transform. There is no need to read the whole image. As soon as the image is captured, the processer can directly start work on it and only some portion of the image may be kept in memory.

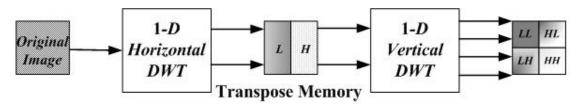


Figure (2): 2-D DWT transforms operation.

In the fractional implementation of [3], the buffers of the first level wavelet transform contain 9 lines from original image width to store image coefficients. The width is then halved at every level. Instead, a new splitting scheme is used in this paper with a buffer of size (8\*M) to process images of any size (N\*M). Since image sensors usually capture images in even dimensions, 8 lines is used to reduce image reading latency. DWT is applied on 8 lines in each step. The first destination buffers is of size (4\*M) that form rows for LL & HL subbands and another destination buffer of size (4\*M) for LH & HH subbands. These three buffers are updated each 8 lines with the new input lines that are stored in SD-RAM or in external flash memory. By this method, a memory or a cash requirement for image processing will be of N/8 lines instead of N lines. That allows large image size processing as long as there is no need to keep the whole image in memory. Such algorithm will reduce required potential of the memory, CPU and power energy of digital devices or the camera sensors [3]. It also reduces the traffic on a limited bandwidth network when sending the image fractions as packets instead of sending the whole image. Then the server can collect and arrange these fractions to reconstruct the original image. In spite of that the even size adopted in this paper is compatible with the most camera sensors' sizes; the resulting images still suffer from fraction boundary artifacts (blocking effects). Thus, a modified fractional wavelet transform is proposed and to be discussed in the next section.

### 5. Modified Fractional Wavelet Transform

It is known that there are two general approaches to reduce blocking effects. In the first approach, the blocking effect is dealt with at the encoding side using overlapping schemes. The second approach uses some post processing techniques at the decoding side to improve the visual quality of the reconstructed image [14].

Applying fractional wavelet have some effects on image quality, because wavelet transform is applied on a fraction of an image each time, then all fractions are combined to form the complete the constructed image. For multi-level wavelet and after image reconstruction, the fraction boundary can highly be noticed. A solution of this problem is proposed to use the average of the last line in the current fraction with the first line of the next fraction. This process which is applied on each two successive fractions will help in smoothing the edges and reducing the boundary artifacts of between successive fractions. Figure 3 shows the framework of the modified fractional wavelet transform. This solution leads to good image quality, since it reduces the blocking effects without degradation of the image details. From the test experiments and to achieve better image quality, the proposed (fraction) block-boundary filtering strategy has been applied during the decomposition process.

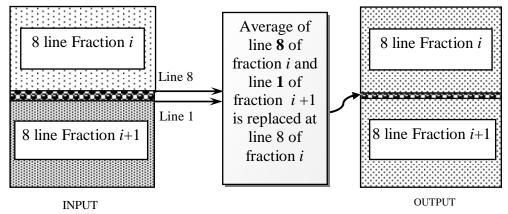


Figure (3): Modified fractional wavelet transform.

# 6. Results and Discussion

In this paper, traditional wavelet, fractional wavelet and modified fractional wavelet-based decompositions are implemented on some gray images with different sizes and decomposition levels. The performance evaluation of the used methods outputs is based on visual evaluation and on objective measures by computing the Peak Signal to Noise Ratio (PSNR) between original image f and reconstructed image g [12].

$$PSNR = 10.\log_{10}\left(\frac{255^2}{MSE}\right) \tag{1}$$

where

$$MSE = \frac{1}{N.N} \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} (f(i,j) - g(i,j))^{2}$$
 (2)

Typical wavelets are applied on images of sizes N\*N. In this paper, images with different sizes (N\*M) are used by applying symmetric extension on the boundary. In general there will be discontinuities at this boundary. Test images from different categories (real time images, natural images, standard test images) can be used. Figures 4 shows the result of applying level 2 wavelet 9/7 decomposition on two standard test 229\*255 pixel sized image "Bird.jpeg" and images 512\*512 pixel-sized image "Boat.png". Figures 5, 7, 9 and 11 show the PSNR values and Figures 6, 8, 10 and 12 show the execution time, using traditional, fractional, and the proposed modified fractional wavelet-based decompositions with different levels (1 to 7) on the mentioned images using the boi-filters 5/3 and 9/7, respectively.

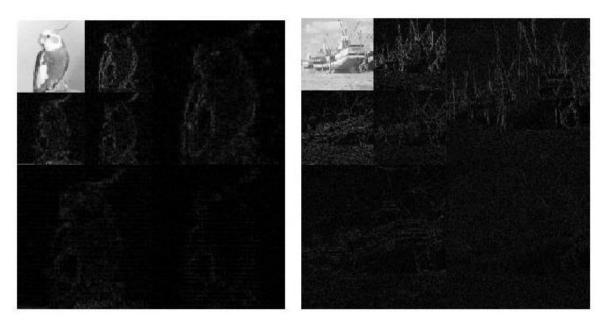


Figure (4): Results of applying level 2 wavelet 9/7 on image "bird.jpg" and image "boat.png".

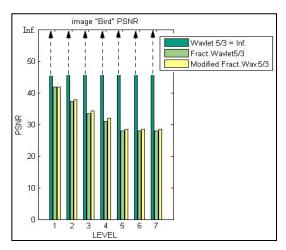


Figure (5): PSNR values for image "Bird" using wavelet 5/3 methods.

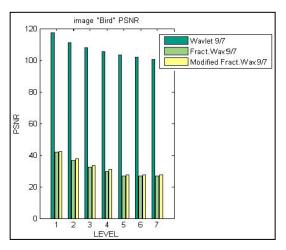


Figure (7): PSNR values for image "Bird" using wavelet 9/7 methods.

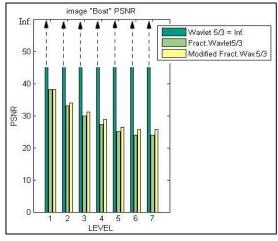


Figure (9): PSNR values for image "Boat" using wavelet 5/3 methods.

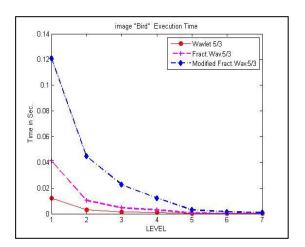


Figure (6): Executions time for image "Bird" using wavelet 5/3 methods.

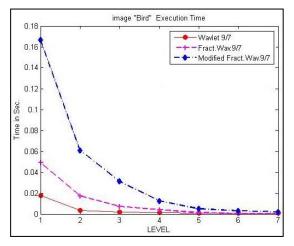


Figure (8): Executions time for image "Bird" using wavelet 9/7 methods.

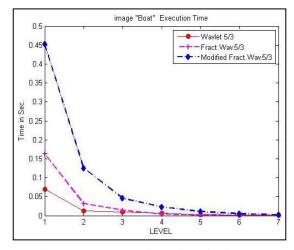


Figure (10): Executions time for image "Boat" using wavelet 5/3 methods.

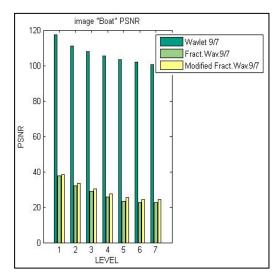


Figure (11): PSNR values for image "Boat" using wavelet 9/7 methods.

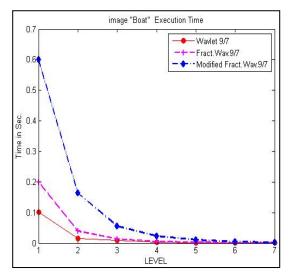


Figure (12): Executions time for image "Boat" using wavelet 9/7 methods.

From the given figures we can observe that:

- Wavelet 5/3 has the best quality image with no error. Its execution time is faster than wavelet 9/7.
- Fractional and the proposed modified fractional wavelet filter achieve a little higher execution time with lower image quality as compared with traditional wavelet. In spite of that their quality still can be accepted when using small RAM size or standard flash memory (SD card, less than 1M byte) on low cost cameras, or even using PC computers to process large maps and image sizes that are used for urban and GPS systems, where each fraction needs N/8 memory size.
- The proposed modified method reduces boundaries artifact and gives better image quality compared to fractional wavelets, but with a very little higher execution time.

# 7. Conclusions

A modified wavelet transform has been presented and tested on different images to serve for low cost camera sensors with limited memory sizes. The performance of the resulting images has been given highlight the objective of the proposed fractional wavelet techniques. It has been noticed that the proposed modified fractional wavelet can be adopted as an alternative solution for the fractional wavelet transform get rid of its artifacts with accepted image quality.

It should be noted that the modified fractal wavelet transform can be applied to different images with different sizes. Such modified algorithm has been applied on two stages of wavelet transform (decomposing and reconstruction). In addition, it has been noticed that the difference between the PSNR values of the fractional and modified fractional wavelet increase with the increased decommission level.

# **References:**

- 1. AlNuaimi, M., Sallabi, F. and Shuaib, K., "A Survey of Wireless Multimedia Sensor Networks Challenges and Solutions", International Conference on Innovations in Information Technology, Abu Dhabi, 25-27 April 2011, pp. 191-196.
- 2. Tavli, B., Bicakci, K., Zilan, R. and Barcelo-Ordinas, J. M., "A survey of Visual Sensor Network Platforms", Multimedia Tools and Applications, Vol. 60 No. 3, Oct. 2012, pp. 689-726.
- 3. Rein, S., and Reisslein, M., "Low-Memory Wavelet Transforms for Wireless Sensor Networks: A Tutorial", IEEE Communications Surveys & Tutorials, Vol. 13, No.2, 2011, pp. 291-307.
- 4. Babu, P. A., and Prasad,, K. V. S. V. R., "Image Interpolation using 5/3 Lifting Scheme Approach", Signal & Image Processing: An International Journal (SIPIJ) Vol.2, No.1, March 2011, pp.71-80.
- 5. Oliver, J. and Malumbres, M. P., "On the Design of Fast Wavelet Transform Algorithms with Low Memory Requirements", IEEE Trans. Circuits Systems. Video Technol, Vol. 18, No. 2, 2008, pp. 237–248.
- 6. Rein, S., Lehmann, S. and Gühmann, C., "Fractional Wavelet Filter for Camera Sensor Node with External Flash and Extremely Little RAM", MobiMedia'08, July 7-9, 2008, Oulu, Finland, pp.252-261,
- 7. Chrysafis, C. and Ortega, A., "Line-Based, Reduced Memory, Wavelet Image Compression", IEEE Trans. Image Process, Vol. 9, No. 3, 2000, pp. 378–389.
- 8. Bao, Y. and Kuo, C., "Design of Wavelet-Based Image Codec in Memory Constrained Environment", IEEE Trans. Circuits Systems. Video Technol., Vol.11, No. 5. 2001, pp. 642-650.
- 9. Singh, R., Verma, R. and Kumar, S., "JPEG2000: Wavelet Based Image Compression", EE678 Wavelets Application Assignment 1. <a href="http://www.ee.iitb.ac.in">http://www.ee.iitb.ac.in</a>
- 10. Taubman, D. S. and Marcellin, M. W., "JPEG2000: Standard for Interactive Imaging", Proceedings of the IEEE, Vol. 90, No. 8, Aug. 2002, pp. 1336-1357.
- 11. Yang, G. and Guo, S., "A New Wavelet Lifting Scheme for Image Compression Applications", IWICPAS 2006, LNCS 4153, 2006, pp. 465–474.
- 12. Acharya, T. and Ray, A. k., "Image Processing Principles and Applications" John Wiley and Sons, Inc., USA, 2005, pp.370.
- 13. Lecuire, V., Duran- Faundez, C. and Krommenacker, N., "Energy-Efficient Transmission of Wavelet-Based Images in Wireless Sensor Networks", EURASIP Journal on Image and Video Processing, Vol. 2, 2007, pp. 15-15.
- 14. Gandam, A. and Sidhu, J. S., "A Post-Processing Algorithm for Detection & Removal of Corner Outlier", International Journal of Computer Applications (0975 –8887), Vol.4, No.2, July 2010, pp. 9-16.

# Performance Study of Wireless Sensor Network (WSN) For Voice Transmission Applications

**Qutaiba I. Ali** 

Akram A. Dawood

Computer Eng. Dept., College of Engineering, Mosul University - Iraq.

### **Abstract:**

A wireless sensor network consists of spatially distributed autonomous sensors to cooperatively monitor physical or environmental conditions, such as temperature, sound, vibration, pressure, motion or pollutants. In this paper, we will design and implement a simulation model for voice transmission over WSN (VoWSN) using Bluetooth focusing on the physical layer parameters affecting its performance. MATLAB Simulink was used to build a complete WSN system and the simulation procedure includes building the hardware architecture of the transmitting nodes, modeling both the communication channel and the receiving master node architecture. Bluetooth was chosen to undertake the physical layer communication with respect to different channel parameters (i.e., Signal to Noise ratio, Attenuation and Interference). The simulation model was examined under various conditions and numerous results were collected. Finally, in order to overcome the 2.4 GHZ ISM interference problem, Variable Frequency Hopping Pattern (VFHP) method is proposed and tested in the simulation environment.

Keywords: Wireless sensor networks, MATLAB Simulation, Signal to Noise Ratio, Interference, Voice transmission.

دراسة أداء شبكة المتحسس اللاسلكي في تطبيقات نقل الصوت

أكرم عبد الموجود داود

د. قتيبة ابراهيم علي

قسم هندسة الحاسوب/ كلية الهندسة / جامعة الموصل - العراق.

### الملخص

تتكون شبكة المتحسسات اللاسلكية من مجموعة من المجسات الموزعة في أماكن مختلفة لمراقبة الظروف البيئة والفيزياوية بشكل تعاوني مثل الحرارة والصوت والاهتزاز والضغط والحركة والمواد الملوثة. تم استخدام Matlab في هذا البحث لبناء منظومة مجسات لاسلكية متكاملة لنقل عينات إشارات الصوت تتضمن عملية المحاكاة بناء هياكل مادية لوحدات الإرسال ومحاكاة قناة الاتصال إضافة إلى بناء وحدة الاستلام الرئيسية. تم استخدام تقنية البلوتوث في قناة الاتصال الفيزياوية مع الأخذ بنظر الاعتبار معاملات قناة الاتصال (مثل نسبة الإشارة إلى الضوضاء و التوهين والتداخل). تم اخذ نتائج أنموذج المحاكاة تحت ظروف متعددة وطرق تشبيك متنوعة التحسين أداء النظام ،تم اقتراح طريقة لتقليل التداخل ضمن حزمة ISM العاملة بالتردد 2.4 كيكاهرتز.

# 1. Introduction

Traditional wireless sensor network (WSN) has focused on sensing and reporting physical phenomenon or environmental parameters, such as temperature, sound and pressure etc. Currently, using WSN for emergency response has gained significant attention due to the development of WSN technology. The data types transmitted over WSN becomes diversity. There are many hazard scenarios, such as emergency response, rescue, and disaster during mountain climbing, which need to support voice transmission over WSN (VoWSN). Several standards are currently under developed for WSN. The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) approved the 802.15.4 Standard [1] to define the physical and Media Access Control (MAC) for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Network (LR-WPAN). Upper layer are defined by Zigbee Alliance [2,3]. The features of Zigbee include the standard specified operation in the unlicensed 2.4 GHz worldwide, low power consumption, low transfer rate (default rate: 250kbps), short range communication capability, (maximum: 300m), limited computational capacity and memories[3].

In general, Wireless multimedia sensor networks have the potential to enable many new applications. These can be classified as follows [4, 5]:

- Multimedia Surveillance Sensor Networks. Surveillance sensor networks will be used to
  enhance and complement existing surveillance systems to prevent crime and terrorist
  attacks. Multimedia content, such as video streams and still images, as well as computer
  vision techniques, can be used to locate missing persons, identify criminals or terrorists, or
  infer and record other potentially relevant activities (thefts, car accidents, traffic violations).
- Traffic Avoidance, Enforcement, and Control Systems. It will be possible to monitor car
  traffic in big cities or on highways and deploy services that offer traffic routing advice to
  avoid congestion or identify violations. In addition, smart parking advice systems based on
  WMSNs will detect available parking spaces and provide drivers with automated parking
  advice.
- Advanced Health Care Delivery. Telemedicine sensor networks can be integrated with third and fourth generation (3G/4G) cellular networks to provide ubiquitous health care services. Patients will carry medical sensors to monitor parameters such as body temperature, blood pressure, pulse oximetry, ECG, and breathing activity. Remote medical centers will monitor the condition of their patients to infer emergency situations.
- Environmental and Structural Monitoring. Arrays of video sensors already are used by oceanographers to determine the evolution of sandbars using image processing techniques.
   Video and imaging sensors also are used to monitor the structural health of bridges or other civil structures.
- Industrial Process Control. Multimedia content such as imaging, temperature, or pressure, can be used for time-critical, industrial, process control. In automated manufacturing processes, the integration of machine vision systems with WMSNs can simplify and add flexibility to systems for visual inspections and automated actions.

The usage of Bluetooth as the direct access of voice transmission has been prevalent. Therefore, transmitting voice data via Bluetooth is very attractive for many applications. In this paper, we will design and implement a simulation model for Voice transmission over WSN (VoWSN) using Bluetooth focusing on the physical layer parameters affecting its performance.

The rest of this paper is organized as follows. We review related works in section 2. In section 3 we introduce the main applications of Bluetooth technology, then describing the system modeling in section 4 followed by the performance analysis presented in section 5. Finally we address the conclusion in section 6.

### 2. Related Works

The researches in [4-7] have developed several voice communication protocols for voice transmission. In [5], authors developed a real-time emergency rescue communication system for mine tunnel over Zigbee networks. They used embedded system named Atmel ATmega32 to implement on-board audio sampling, ADPCM encoding and packet transmission [8]. However, voice packet due to the stochastic transmissions of voice packets, a burst of voice packets may cause micro-controller unable to afford encoding and to handle packet transmission simultaneously. Their study did not provide any flow control mechanism, to reduce the significant packet error rate due to the burst voice packets. The researches in [6, 7] evolved from [5] tried to resolve some problems addressed above. They modified and improved previous implementation for voice communication over Zigbee. They adopted non-acknowledgement mode and G.729.A codec to transmit 127B voice data every 100ms. They achieved higher bandwidth utilization. Nevertheless, the flow control mechanism for burst traffic was not taken into account. When the communication range increases, the packet loss rate may increase. The research in [9] presented a hybrid Zigbee/Bluetooth grid infrastructure. The authors proposed a packet format conversion mechanism for heterogeneous wireless network which equipped wireless nodes with both wireless interfaces. Their system allowed a widespread diffusion between 2 Mbps Bluetooth data rate to inter-transfer with 250 kbps Zigbee data rate. Basically, their system did not support real-time audio streaming. In addition, the design and implementation of Bluetooth and Zigbee voice gateway need to resolve the problem due to wireless communication bandwidth difference. This paper adopted non-acknowledgement mode to Zigbee networks for voice packet transmission. Our goal is to accomplish highest bandwidth over Zigbee network and reduce packet loss rate to enhance the overall transmission performance. Therefore in this paper we will design and implement flow control mechanism in the voice gateway for voice transmission between Zigbee and Bluetooth wireless network.

# 3. Bluetooth Technology

Bluetooth system is considered one of the promising WPAN systems since the Bluetooth system is low cost, has a simple hardware and is robust, thus facilitating the realization of

protected ad-hoc connections for stationary and mobile communication environments [5]. A Bluetooth transceiver is a frequency hopping spread-spectrum (FHSS) device that uses the unlicensed (worldwide) 2.4GHz ISM (Industrial, Scientific, Medical) frequency band [9]. The Bluetooth specification uses time division duplexing (TDD) and

The Bluetooth specification uses time division duplexing (TDD) and time division multiple access (TDMA) for device communication. Bluetooth uses polling-based packet transmission. All communication between devices takes place between a master and a slave, using time-division duplex (TDD), with no direct slave-to-slave communication, see Figure (1)[5].

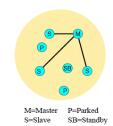


Figure (1): Bluetooth Piconet Architecture

# 4. The Proposed WSN Simulation Methodology

The environment in which we build our simulation model was MATLAB [10].

In order to demonstrate the concepts of the suggested VoWSN, a real life WSN model was built as shown in figure 2. This network consists of two acoustic sensors (slaves) sending their measured voice samples to a master node.

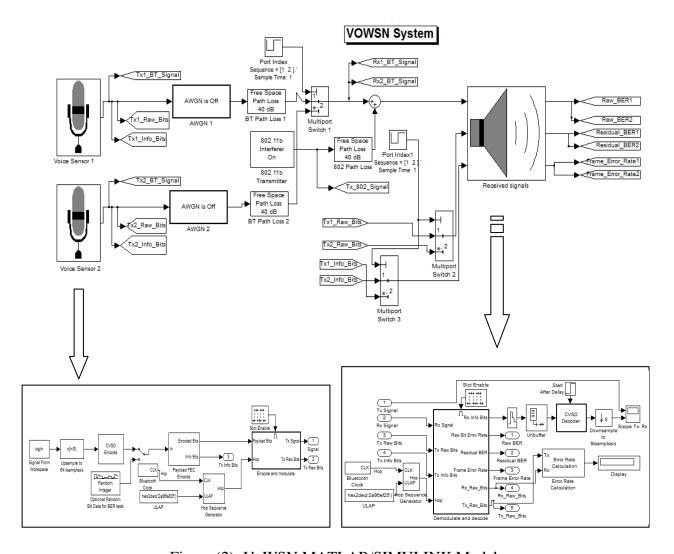


Figure (2): VoWSN MATLAB/SIMULINK Model

The architecture of the system could be explained as follows:

- 1. The transmitter: The transmitter consists of the following blocks:
  - Sensor signal stage: It is represented by a microphone device which senses the voice signal, then transducer them into an electrical signal. A recorded voice signal imported from the workspace was used as an input to the system.

- Up-sample to 64ksamples/s: Up-samples the input to a higher rate by inserting zeros between samples.
- CVSD Encoder: Encode a 64 K samples per sec speech signal into a 64Kbps bit stream.
- Bluetooth Clock: Each Bluetooth device has a free-running 28-bit Bluetooth clock. The clock ticks 3,200 times per second or once every 312.5 µsec, representing a clock rate of 3.2 KHz.
- Hop Sequence Generator: For devices to communicate with each other, they must transmit and receive on the same frequency at the same time. The hop sequence generator generates a sequence of hop frequencies in the range 0 to 78.
- Encode and modulate: The 366 data bits are transmitted at 1 Mbps and modulated using Gaussian frequency shift keying (GFSK). GFSK effectively transmits +150 kHz signal relative to the carrier for a 1bit, and a 150 kHz signal for a 0 bit. The carrier signal is generated in the Simulink model by a baseband MFSK block set to 79 symbols and a separation of 1MHz. If a hop frequency value 0 is input, a -39MHz complex sinusoid is generated. If a 1 is entered, a -38 MHz complex sinusoid is generated and so on. In the model, the hop sequences are generated by a simple random number generator, not using the actual method specified in the standard. The transmitter is turned off after 366 bits using a Gain block to multiply the frame with a mask of 36600 ones and 26500 zeros.

# The medium consists of the following blocks:

- AWGN Channel: The AWGN Channel block adds white Gaussian noise to a real or complex input signal. When the input signal is real, this block adds real Gaussian noise and produces a real output signal. When the input signal is complex, this block adds complex Gaussian noise and produces a complex output signal.
- Path Loss: Reduce the amplitude of the input signal by the amount specified. The loss can be specified directly using the "Decibels" mode, or indirectly using the "Distance and Frequency" mode. The reciprocal of the loss is applied as a gain, e.g., a loss of +20 dB, which reduces the signal by a factor of 10 corresponds to a gain value of 0.1.
- 802.11b interferer: Add signals that have the same frequency of the data signal to make interference between the data signal and other signals.
- Multiport Switch: The Multiport Switch block chooses between a number of inputs. The
  first input is called the control input, while the rest of the inputs are called data inputs.
  The value of the control input determines which data input is passed through to the output
  port. This switch allows the simulator to emulate contention behavior among different
  nodes.

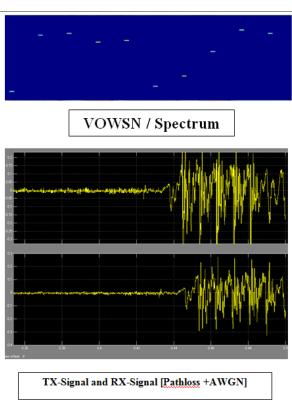
# The receiver consists of the following blocks:

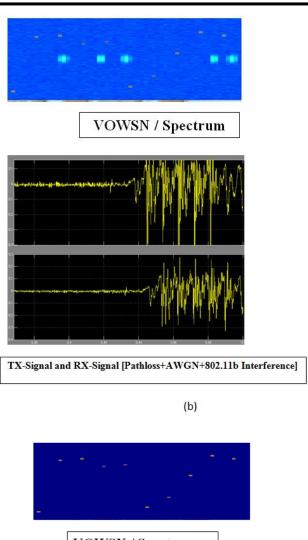
- Hop Sequence Generator: same as mentioned earlier.
- Demodulate and decode: This block is used to extract the original information-bearing signal from a modulated carrier wave, and to recover the information contends in it.
- Zero-Order Hold: The block samples and holds its input for the specified sample period. The block accepts one input and generates one output, both of which can be scalar or vector. If the input is a vector, all elements of the vector are held for the same sample period.

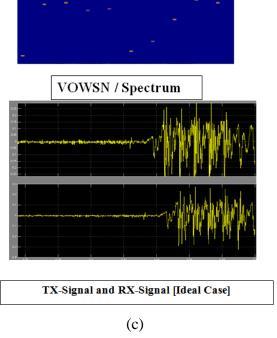
- Un-buffer: The block un-buffers an Mi-by-N frame-based input into a 1-by-N sample-based output. That is, inputs are un-buffered row-wise so that each matrix row becomes an independent time-sample in the output. The rate at which the block receives inputs is generally less than the rate at which the block produces outputs.
- Down-sample to 8ksamples/s: Down-samples the input to a lower rate by deleting the repeating samples.
- Scope RX: To display the received signal and compare it with the original signal to discover the system behavior.

# 5. Results and Discussion

As known, a piconet can includes up to seven slaves and one master. In this example two voice signals are sent interchangeably from two voice sensors (slaves) to the receiving component (master) representing one piconet (signal level is 1mW and subjects to IEEE802.15.3 standard). The information obtained by the voice sensors are used to estimate the Bluetooth performance as well as to study the media effect. During the simulation time, 133 packets were sent each has 366 bit. Noise and interference are added to the signals in order to simulate the channel effect and measure Bit Error Rate (BER) and Frame Error Rate (FER). Figure (3) shows the original signals that were sent from the two voice sensors.







Figure(3): Sent and Received Signals (osciliscope & Spectrum anlyzer readings)

In order to discover the effect on the AWGN of the system behaviour, we changed the noise level while keeping the signal level constant. This procedure results in variable (S/N) values. Figure(4) shows the effect of varying (S/N) on both BER and FER.

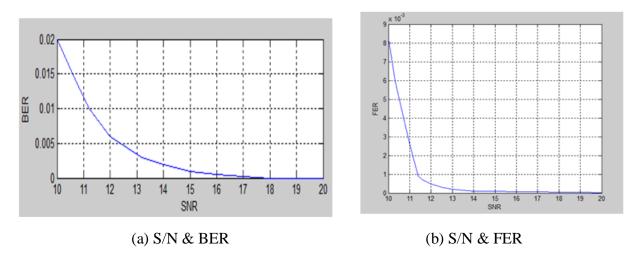


Figure (4): Noise Effect (S/N Vs. (BER, FER))

From Figure (4), it is obvious that the safe value for (S/N) is (15 dB) because it gives BER value less than  $(5x10^{-4})$  and a FER value less than 5% (the maximum loss threshold in voice applications [3]). Our next investigation is the effect of 2.4 GHZ ISM band Interference. We assume the presence of IEEE 802.11 packet generator with variable bit rate and variable interference power levels. Figure (5) below shows that more frames are erroneous due to increasing the interference contribution in the shared 2.4 GHZ ISM band.

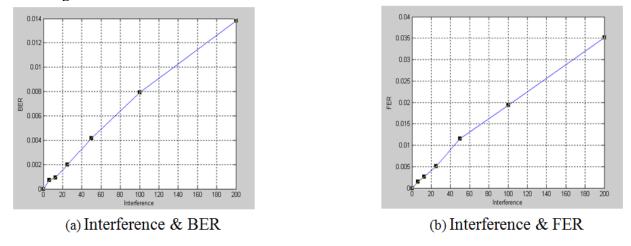


Figure (5): IEEE802.11 Interference Effect on (BER, FER)

The above results indicate that the interference affects seriously on the system performance (especially BER & FER) and may cause system failure in some cases. In order to

discover the system failure point, several simulation runs were performed, which reflects real working conditions as observed by [10,11]. Tables (1&2) list the results for different conditions (with/without AWGN, different interference values).

Table (1): IEEE 802.11 Interference					
IEEE 802.11 Power(dBm)	IEEE 802.11 Average Rate(bps)	BER	FER	Status	
0.1	200	0.012	0.03	Success	
0.1	400	0.016	0.031	Success	
0.1	600	0.033	0.067	Fail	
0.2	400	0.0171	0.032	Success	
0.15	400	0.0167	0.031	Success	

Table (1): IEEE 802.11 Interference

From Table (1), it is noted that the effect of spreading the interference (i.e., higher IEEE 802.11 bit rate) has more influence than the power value of this interference. The system failure point when the interference bit rate exceeds 600 bps which causes FER value to be over (5%). However, the other cases are also susceptible to failure because of high values of BER.

802.11 Interference		AWGN			
Power(dBm)	Average Rate (bps)	(S/N) dB	BER	FER	Status
0.1	200	15	0.0127	0.03	Success
0.1	400	10	0.043	0.03	Success
0.1	200	25	$5x10^{-4}$	0	Success
0.1	400	25	$6x10^{-3}$	0.01	Success
0.1	600	10	0.06	0.075	Fail
0.1	600	5	0.177	0.91	Fail

Table (2): IEEE 802.11 Interference + AWGN

In Table (2), the system was subjected to a harsher environment in which there are both noise and interference sources. We observed that in order to minimize the effect of noise & interference, a suitable (S/N) value must be chosen. However, the signal strength cannot exceed certain threshold due to health and standardization issues.

# 6. The Suggested Solution: Variable Frequency Hopping Pattern (VFHP) Method

In this paper we suggest that in order to overcome the interference problem mentioned earlier with acceptable (S/N) value, Variable Frequency Hopping Pattern (VFHP) method is proposed. The operation of this method can be explained as follows:

- 1. The first step is to estimate interference proportion by measuring the percentage of packets dropped, Pr (Ploss), per frequency per receiver. In voice applications Pr(Ploss) is 0.05, frequencies at each receiver are classified "good" or "bad" depending on whether their packet loss rate is less than or greater than 0.05 respectively.
- 2. Since in a Bluetooth piconet, the master device controls all packet transmission, the measurements collected by the slave devices are sent to the master (or implied in

acknowledgement packets) that decides to (1) either avoid voice transmission to a slave experiencing a "bad" frequency and/or (2) modify the frequency hopping pattern. While in the former case the decision remains local to the master, in the latter case, the master needs to communicate the changes in the hopping sequence to all slaves in the piconet in order to maintain synchronization.

3. VFHP method requires the exchange of Layer Management Protocol (LMP) messages in order to advertise the new hopping sequence.

In order to examine the effectiveness of the suggested method, we return to our simulation model and changed the seed values in the Hop Sequence Generator in order to generate different sequences of hop frequencies while keeping (S/N=10 dB), Interference power =0.1 dBm and Interference rate =600 bps). We recorded the results obtained from adopting different hop frequencies sequences as listed in Table (3). It is clear that the proposed method proved its effectiveness to compromise system performance without increasing the (S/N) value. However, an efficient mechanism to find the best hop frequencies sequences in the different environmentally conditions needs to deeply investigated in future papers.

Hope Sequence	BER	FER	Status
Seq.1	0.06	0.075	Fail
Seq.2	0.044	0.07	Fail
Seq.3	0.02	0.053	Fail
Seq.4	0.01	0.04	Success
Seq.5	5x10 <sup>-3</sup>	0.027	Success

Table (3): System Performance with Different Sequences of Hop Frequencies

# 7. Conclusion

This paper presents a simulation study of Voice over Wireless Sensor Networks (VoWSN). The ISM band is prone to interference from other Bluetooth enabled devices as well as Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) products such as those based on the IEEE 802.11 standard. Although regulations to avoid interference in many radio communications systems exist, no such regulations govern the 2.45GHz ISM band. We noted that Bluetooth voice may be severely impacted by interference with FER of 5%. Moreover, the results suggest that the data rate in the WLAN system may be a factor in the performance. In this paper we suggest that in order to overcome the interference problem mentioned earlier with acceptable (S/N) value, Variable Frequency Hopping Pattern (VFHP) method is proposed. It is clear from our results that the proposed method proved its effectiveness to compromise system performance without increasing the (S/N) value.

# References

- 1. IEEE 802.15.4 standard: Wireless Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specification for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (LR-WPAN), Oct.2003.
- 2. ZigBee Alliance: ZigBee Specification. ZigBee Alliance. 053474r17 edn. (Jan. 17 2008).
- 3. D. Brunelli, M. Maggiorotti, L. Benini, and F. L. Bellifemine, "Analysis of audio streaming capability of zigbee networks," In Proceedings of Fifth European Workshop on Wireless Sensor Network, VOL. 4913, pp.198-204, 2008.
- 4. L. Luo, W. Cao, C. Huang, T. Abdelzaher, J. A. Stankovic, and M. Ward, "Enviromic: Towards cooperative storage and retrieval in audio sensor networks," 27th International Conference on Distributed Computing Systems, pp. 34-34, 2007.
- 5. R. Mangharam, A. Rowe, R. Rajkumar, and R. Suzuki, "Voice over Sensor Networks," 27<sup>th</sup> IEEE International of Real-Time Systems Symposium, pp. 291-302, 2006.
- 6. H. Y. Song, and S. H. Cho, "Performances of IEEE 802.15.4 Unslotted CSMA-CA for Voice Communications," The 17th Asia-Pacific Conference on Communications, 2011.
- 7. H.Y. Song, H.C.Yoon, and S.H.Cho, "Implementation and analysis of IEEE 802.15.4 MAC for Voice Communications," The 4th Joint Workshop between HYU and BUPT, 2009.
- 8. Atmel Corporation, atmega32 data sheet, 2005.
- 9. M. Ruta, F. Scioscia, T. D. Noia, and E. D. Sciascio, "A hybrid ZigBee/Bluetooth approach to mobile semantic grids," International Journal of Computer Systems Science & Engineering, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 49-63, 2010.
- 10. A. Mathew, N. Chandrababu, K. Elleithy, S. Rizvi, "IEEE 802.11 & Bluetooth interference: simulation and coexistence", 7th Annual Conference on Communication Networks and Services Research, pp. 217 223, 2009.
- 11. B. Matthew, "Wi-Fi (IEEE 802.11b) and Bluetooth coexistence issues and solutions for the 2.4 GHz ISM band", Texas Instruments Technical Report, 2009.

# استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية

سعدون حسين عبدالله علوم حاسوب/ مدرس مساعد جامعة الموصل/ كلية العلوم/ قسم علوم الحياة sadostego@yahoo.com

# المستخلص

خلال هذا البحث تم اقتراح طريقة لإخفاء المعلومات السرية بالاستفادة من تقنية الكلونة والتي تعتبر من إحدى احدث الطرائق التي تستخدم لإخفاء المعلومات عن طريق ترميز الرسالة (النصية،الصوتية،الصورية،الفديوية) إلى ما يقابلها من سلسلة DNA ،ثم يتم إدخال سلسلة DNA الناتجة إلى بلازميد (ناقل) مأخوذ من بكتيريا E.coli باستخدام تقنية الكلونة وإرسال البلازميد الحاوي على السلسلة السرية (الغريب) إلى طرف المستلم وهو بدوره يستخدم طريقة الاصطفاف الموضعي (Local Alignment) لمعرفة السلسلة السرية الحاوية للرسالة، ثم يستخدم خوارزمية لإعادة ترميز سلسلة DNA إلى الرسالة السرية (النصية،الصوتية،الصورية،الفديوية)، وهذه الطريقة يندرج ضمن علم جديد يجمع بين علوم الحاسوب وعلم البيولوجي الجزيئي والذي يختصر بالمعلوماتية الحياتية (Bioinformatics) ، كانت يجمع بين علوم الحاسوب وعلم البيولوجي الجزيئي والذي يختصر بالمعلومات وبأطوال مختلفة من الرسالة السرية وبوقت اقل واسترجاع للرسالة السرية بنسبة 100%.

الكلمات المفتاحية: اخفاء المعلو مات، سلسلة DNA ، تقنية الكلونة ، بلاز مبد ، معلو ماتية الحباتية.

# **Using Cloning Technique for Hiding Secret Message**

# Sadoon H. Abdullah

University of Mosul/ Collage of Science/ Biology Dept.

# **Abstract**

During this research was suggest a method to hide secret information by using Cloning Technique, This method regarded as one of the resent method that is used to hide information by encoded message (text,sound,image,video) to sequence of DNA, Then resulting sequence was inserted to plasmid (taken from bacteria *E.coli*) using Cloning Technique, The plasmid that containing secret sequence was sent to recipient. The recipient used local alignment method to discover the secret sequence and use an algorithm to Re-encoding DNA sequence to secret massage(text, sound, image, video), This method is a new science combined between computer science and molecular biology which is called bioinformatics, The results of this method is very good of its Robust to information hiding and different lengths of the secret message and less time and retrieve the secret message by 100%.

# عبدالله: استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية

# خلفية عن اخفاء المعلومات

نظراً للتطور الهائل في مجال التقنيات الرقمية وشبكة الانترنيت والاتصالات أصبحت الخصوصية الشخصية عرضة للانتهاك بسهولة أكبر من ذي قبل، فكان لابد من طرائق تُحفظ بها سرية البيانات الشخصية عند تناقلها لمنع المتطفلين من الاطلاع عليها، لهذا لغرض وجدت تقنية الكتابة المخفية الرقمية، شهدت بدايات العقد الأخير من القرن الماضي ظهور طليعة البحوث حول اخفاء الرسالة، على الرغم من أن الكتابة المخفية عموماً لها جذور موغلة في عمق التاريخ ، إذ استخدمت طرائق مختلفة لإنجاز الكتابة المخفية بعضها بدائي[1].

# إخفاء البيانات

إخفاء البيانات Data Hiding أو إخفاء المعلومات Information Hiding ويُعنى به فن إخفاء رسالة في وسط مضيف مثل تسجيل صوتى أو فيديو أو الصور الثابتة أو الوثائق النصية دون أي تشويه في الوسط المضيف [2,1].

أحد الطرائق الأكثر استخداماً للاتصال الآمن هو الكتابة المخفية. والكتابة المخفية لها تاريخ قديم يعود إلى عهد اليونانيين القدماء إذ كانوا يمارسون هذا الفن عبر توشيم الرسالة السرية على رؤوس المراسلين المحلوقة وارسالهم الى الطرف المستلم بعد نمو شعر هم بدوره يحلق رؤوسهم لمعرفة الرسالة السرية. واستخدمت طرائق أخرى مخفية في أيامها الأولى مثل استخدام الحبر السري أو إخفاء نص سري داخل نص مبهم غير مثير للشبهه. في الوقت الحاضر الكتابة المخفية أخذت منحاً جديداً، إذ باتت التقنية الرقمية تستخدم لإخفاء الرسائل في الوسائط الرقمية مثل الصور والفيديو والملفات الصوتية وباقي أنواع ملفات الحاسوب وكذلك في بروتوكولات الانترنيت [1].

# الكتابة المغطاة Steganography

# خصائص متعارضة Conflicting Properties

ثمة خصائص يجب الأخذ بها عند تطبيق إحدى تقنيات إخفاء المعلومات، وهي:

- 1. القدرة على عدم الادراك (Imperceptibility): خاصية عدم تغيير الغطاء بصورة ملحوظة من قبل حواس الانسان البصرية والسمعية.
- 2. القوة (Robustness): وتعني مدى قوة تقنية إخفاء المعلومات أمام الهجمات واكتشاف البيانات المخفية أو تدمير ها و تشويشها.
  - 3. السعة (Capacity): كمية البيانات المراد إخفاؤها داخل وسط مضيف لها من دون كشفها.
- 4. القدرة على عدم الاكتشاف (Undetectability): وهذه الخاصية تعني إن البيانات المخفية تكون غير قابلة للكشف من قبل المهاجمين.

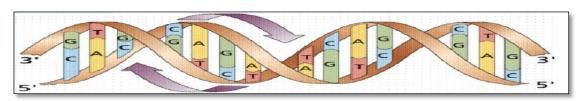
إن الخصائص السابقة تكون متعارضة فيما بينها ولا يمكن تحقيقها جميعا في وقت واحد، ومثال ذلك إن نخفي معلومات كبيرة داخل صورة، فعند ذلك لانحقق القوة المطلوبة ويكون من السهل اكتشاف إن ثمة بيانات مخفية من قبل المهاجمين (تعارض خاصية السعة وقدرة عدم الاكتشاف)، وفي الغالب إذا كانت التقنية قوية ضد الهجمات والتشويش عليها فان كمية البيانات المخفية ستكون قليلة، وغالبا ما يجب توفير خاصية القوة في تقنيات إثبات الملكية (كتقنيات العلامة المائية) لان تلك التقنيات تتطلب القوة ضد الهجمات ويقابل ذلك إخفاء بيانات قليلة نسبيا (تعارض خاصية القوة مع السعة) [5,5, 3].

# الخلفية البايولوجية Biological Background

الحامض النووي الرايبي منقوص الأوكسجين DNA) Deoxyribonucleic Acid

يمكن تعريف بأنه التركيبة الكاملة للتعليمات الخاصة بتكوين الكائن الحي، ويحتوي على البصمات التي تحدد كل مكونات الخلية وأنشطتها طوال حياة الكائن الحي، وهذه العوامل الوراثية موجودة على أشرطة من الحامض النووي (DNA) الحلزونية الشكل، فضلا عن جزيئات البروتين، وهما معاً يكونان وحدات تسمى الكروموسومات، وعلى هذه الكروموسومات توجد المورثات أو الجينات (Genes) وهي التي تحدد كل صفات

الكائن الحي [7,8] إن الحامض النووي (DNA) يتكون من شريطين ملتفين على بعضهما كما موضح في الشكل (1)، وأنه يتكون من أربعة أنواع من القواعد النتروجينية هي، الأدنين (A) والشايمين (T) والسايتوزين (C) والكوانين (G)، وتتكرر هذه القواعد ملايين أو مليارات المرات في جميع أجزاء الحامض النووي (DNA) [9].



الشكل (1): تركيب الحامض النووي (DNA)

# الهندسة الوراثية Genetic Engineering

لقد دخلت الهندسة الوراثية في مرحلة جديدة مع أستخدام تكنولوجيا الحاسوب في علوم الحياة، وانعكس التطور الكبير في تقنيات التعرف إلى الشفرة الوراثية على نمو تقنية المعلوماتية الحياتية وتطورها، وهذا أدى إلى توفير الأرضية التقنية لمساعدة الاختصاصيين على التعامل مع الكميات الهائلة من البيانات العلمية، وكذلك قدمت الرياضيات للمعلوماتية الحياتية مساهمات فعّالة تتلاءم مع حجم المعلومات المتضاعفة [10].

# الإنزيمات القاطعة Restriction enzymes

يعد اكتشاف واستعمال الإنزيمات القاطعة احد العوامل التي ساعدت على إحداث التطور الهائل في حقل علم الحياة الجزيئي Molecular وعلم الوراثة المتعلق بفحص الـ DNA المعروف باسم الوراثة الجزيئية Molecular biology وعلم الوراثة المتعلق بفحص الـ DNA المعروف باسم الوراثة الجزيئية (genetics) يرجع تاريخ اكتشاف هذه الإنزيمات إلى عام (1962) حيث تم تفسير ظاهرة المناعة Host-controlled وجود أجهزة تقييد تمنع restriction التي تبديها بكتريا القولون E.coli من السلالات K و E عند إصابتها بالعاثيات إلى وجود أجهزة تقييد تمنع أو تعرقل نمو العاثيات [11,12,13]

هذه الإنزيمات لها القدرة على تمييز تتابع نيوكلوتيدي محدد في أشرطة الـ DNA عادة (4-6) نيوكلوتيدة طولاً ثم تقطع الجريئة في موضع التعرف Restriction site أو موضع مجاور له على السلسلةين للـ DNA الثنائي السلسلة وتؤدي لإنتاج قطع مختلفة من الـ DNA تسمى القطع المحددة المحددة ولكن تكون كل قطعة محددة لها الحجم نفسه في كل نوع من التي بين كل مقطع وآخر وتعتمد على توزيع المواقع المحددة ولكن تكون كل قطعة محددة لها الحجم نفسه في كل نوع من الكائنات الحية [11,14,15].

تعرف الخرائط التي توضح المواقع المنفردة لقطع الـ DNA لكائن معين باستخدام أنزيم قاطع محدد بخرائط التقييد المحدد Restriction maps ففضلاً عن إنّ الأنزيمات القاطعة تختلف في المواقع التي تقطعها فهي تختلف بشكل كبير في تتابع المواقع التي تتعرف عليها وان اغلب أنزيمات الصنف الثاني تميز تتابع مكون من (4،5،6) قواعد والتي تكون متناظرة التوالي، لذا فان احتمالية وجود مواقع القطع بنسبة  $(4^n/1)$ ، حيث n عدد القواعد، لذا فان الأنزيمات التي تحتاج تتابع مكون من (4) قواعد يكون عدد القطع لها متكررة كل (256) قاعدة والتي تحتاج (6) تتكرر قواعدها كل (4096) قاعدة والتي تحتاج (6).

لقد انشأ العلماء خريطة القطع المحدد لكثير من الكائنات الحية والهدف منها تحديد نقاط وعلامات على طول الشريط الطويل في DNA التي تتركب منه الكروموسومات لمقارنة هذه القطع في الكائنات المختلفة ومثل هذه الخرائط وضعت لعدد من البلازميدات والعاثيات وكذلك جينوم بكتريا E.coli وبعض البكتريا الأخرى[11].

# كلونة الحامض النووي DNA Cloning DNA Cloning

لإنتاج كمية كبيرة من الـ DNA تستخدم تقنية معروفة باسم الكلونة Cloning، وتعد طريقة مهمة لإنتاج متضاعفات من أشرطة الـ DNA والتي تكون مستنسخة عن الأصل، ويتم ذلك بإدخال قطعة DNA غريبة إلى داخل خلية مضيف مناسبة (عادة تستخدم بكتريا E.coli) ومع تضاعف هذه الخلايا يتم بناء نسخ من الـ DNA الغريب وينتج بذلك خلية جديدة تملك صفة مضافة وتسمى بالخلية المكلونة، ويساعد في ذلك استخدام وسائل مختلفة لتقديم الـ DNA إلى الخلية المضيفة تسمى النواقل Vectors بحيث يمكنها التكاثر داخلها للحصول على كميات هائلة من الجين المطلوب كلونته والذي يمكن أن يستخدم لأغراض الهندسة الوراثية التي من شأنها إجراء تحوير أو تغيير للمادة الوراثية للكائن والتي يترتب عليها أداء الأحياء عند انتقالها لمرحلة التعبير المظهري[11,14,15]، وتشمل الهندسة الوراثية العديد من التقنيات المهمة مثل

# عبدالله: استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية

تقنية قطع الـ DNA بالأنزيمات القاطعة وتقنيات فصل قطع الـ DNA بالترحيل الكهربائي، وتقنية معرفة التسلسل النيوكلوتيدي للقطع التي تم عزلها، وتقنية تهجين الحامض النووي وغير ها[11,15]

# واقل الكلونة Cloning vectors

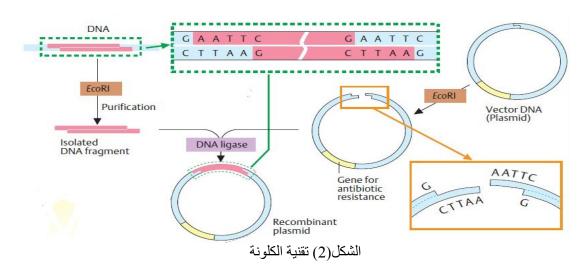
إن محاولة إدخال جزيئات الـ DNA الغريبة إلى داخل خلية مضيف مناسبة ليتسنى لها التضاعف وإنتاج نسخ عديدة من DNA الهدف يتحقق عن طريق إستخدام جزيئات DNA لها القدرة على نقل جزيئات DNA الهدف إلى داخل خلايا المضيف بحيث تستطيع التضاعف داخلها وفي بعض الحالات التعبير عن نفسها، وهذه الجزيئات تدعى بالنواقل كالمضيف الحوالات التعبير عن نفسها، وهذه الجزيئات تدعى بالنواقل إلى:

- أ- نُواقلُ الإِستنساخ Transcription vector إذ يستخدم الناقل لمضاعفة الجين المطلوب كلونته عند دخوله إلى الخلية المناعذة المدف
- 2- نواقل التعبير Expression vector ويعمل الناقل إلى القيام بوظيفة أيضية أو حيوية تعبر عن الجين المطلوب كلونته بوظيفة ما داخل الخلية الهدف التي تم نقل الجين إليها.

تعد البلاز ميدات Plasmids من أشهر النواقل وهي عبارة عن جزيئات ثنائية السلسلة دائرية مغلقة، لها القدرة على التضاعف بصورة مستقلة عن الخلية المضيفة لاحتوائها على نقطة أصل التضاعف بصورة مستقلة عن الخلية المضيفة لاحتوائها على نقطة أصل التضاعف عدة تجعل البلاز ميد من الأنواع البكتيرية والخمائر وربما تحمل جين أو أكثر في جينومها [11,18]هناك خصائص عدة تجعل البلاز ميد ولكنها تنطبق كذلك على النواقل الأخرى، ومنها أن يكون الناقل صغير الحجم فيحمل شخصت هذه الخصائص في البلاز ميد ولكنها تنطبق كذلك على النواقل الأخرى، وان يكون معروف النتابع النيوكليوتيدي وحامل كمية اكبر من اله MATKER مثل صفة المقاومة للمضادات الحيوية وبذلك يسهل تشخيص الخلايا الحاملة له فيما بعد، وقدرته على التضاعف بأعداد كبيرة في خلية المضيف وان يملك أكثر من موقع للقطع بالإنزيمات القاطعة Multiple restriction على sites sites

في عام (1970) طور العالمان Bolivar and Rodrigue بلازميداً محوراً صناعياً بسلسلة من تفاعلات القطع والربط سمي ببلازميد (pBR322)، يستخدم بكثرة كناقل كلونة كونه اصغر من البلازميد الطبيعي والربط سمي ببلازميد كفاءة التقاطه من قبل البكتريا بواسطة التحول و صفة امتلاكه جينات مقاومة للمضادين الامبسيلين (4360bp) مما يزيد كفاءة التقاطه من قبل البكتريا بواسطة التحول و صفة امتلاكه جينات مقاومة للمصادين الامبسيلين والتتراسايكلين [11,20]، النوع الآخر من النواقل هي العاثيات البكتيرية Bacteriophage من أهمها العاثي لامبدا والتتراسايكلين واسع، و نشر التتابع الجيني الكامل للعاثي عام(1982) من قبل العالم سانكر وجماعته وجينومه يتكون من جزيئات DNA ثنائية السلسلة العالم BDNA خطية تضم حوالي (20kbp) كيلو قاعدة تحوي على مناطق غير ضرورية للعاثي حوالي (20kbp) كيلو قاعدة يمكن أن تستبدل بـ DNA غريب دون أن يؤثر على قابلية العاثي للإصابة والتضاعف [11,21,22]

هنالك نواقل تستخدم لنقل قطّع الـ DNA الكبيرة مثل كروموسومات البكتريا الصناعية DNA الكبيرة مثل كروموسومات الخمائر chromosome (BACs) كيلو قاعدة، وكذلك نواقل كروموسومات الخمائر دhromosome (BACs) حيث يمكنها نقل قطع تصل إلى (1) ميكا قاعدة، واستخدمت الصناعية (2) ميكا قاعدة، واستخدمت الخينوم البشري[11,14,23]، يبين الشكل(2) تقنية الكلونة للحامض النووي DNA [24] DNA [24].



# المعلوماتية الحيوية Bioinformatics

هي إحدى فروع العلوم الحديثة التي تدمج ما بين علوم الأحياء، و علوم الحاسوب و علوم الرياضيات و الإحصاء في حقل علمي والسع ، و لها تأثير جوهري في تنمية عدد من المجالات العلمية، و الهندسية، والاقتصادية في العالم.

إذ أنّها تشتّمل على دراسة للأنظمة الحيوية باستعمال التقنيات الحسابية، وتمثّل حقلاً جديداً نسبيا من علوم الحاسوب، وتتعامل مع كميات كبيرة من البيانات المولدة بالتقنيات المصممة لقياس الأنظمة الحيوية [11,25].

# الدراسات السابقة

حاول الباحثون ايجاد تقنيات اخفاء متطورة تواكب التطور السريع في تقنيات الاخفاء والشبكات، فمنهم من انجز بحوثا ودراسات واسعة لربط تقنيات إخفاء المعلومات مع تقنيات الذكاء الاصطناعي، واخرون انجزوا الاتصال السري في شبكات الحاسوب من خلال القنوات المخفية والكتابة المغطاة في بروتوكولات الشبكة، ومن هذه البحوث:

- 1. في عام 2002 قدم الصميدعي بحثا لتطبيق نظام تغطية تضمن استخدام تقنيات الإخفاء في الخلية الثنائية الاقل اهمية LSB لاخفاء بيانات سرية في ملفات الوسائط المتعددة (نص، صورة، صوت). [3,26].
- 2. في عام 2003 قدم الباحثان Selvaraj و Balasubramaniam بحثا لدمج تقنيات الأخفاء مع تقنيات الذكاء الاصطناعي لإخفاء بيانات سرية في صورة، فاستخدما شبكة عصبية من نوع Backpropagation يكون مدخلها الصورة والرسالة المراد إخفاؤها، وبذلك يتم اخفاء الرسالة السرية بصورة غير مباشرة في بيانات الصورة اعتمادا على مخرج الشبكة الذي يحشر في الخلية الثنائية الاقل اهمية لبيانات الصورة [3,27].
- قي عام 2006 قدم Mansour و Zahra بحثًا لإخفاء صورة داخل صورة باستخدام فلتر كابور وشبكة كوهين العصبية، في البداية العملية يتم تكوين قاعدة بيانات لصور الغطاء بعد تجزئة صور الغطاء الى كتل بحجم 4×4 واجراء عملية التفاف رياضي لها مع فلتر كابور يخزن ناتج عملية الالتفاف في قاعدة البيانات، تبدأ عملية الإخفاء بتجزئة الصورة المراد إخفاؤها في صورة الى كتل بحجم 4×4 وأجراء عملية التفاف رياضي لها مع فلتر كابور وايجاد اقرب صورة غطاء تتشابه كتلها مع كتل الصورة المراد إخفاؤها من قاعدة البيانات باستخدام شبكة كوهين، وبعدها تبدل كتل الصورة المراد إخفاؤها بما يشابهها من كتل في صورة الغطاء المختارة، ويتم تحويل مواقع الكتل المبدلة في صورة الغطاء الى قيم ثنائية وبعدها تُخفى في صورة الغطاء باستخدام تقنية الاخفاء في صورة باستخدام خوارزمية DCT (احدى طرائق الاخفاء) [3,28].
- 4. في عام 2012 قدم الباحث سعدون حسين عبدالله رسالة ماجستير تتضمن ثلاثة طرائق لتطبيق نظام التغطية باستخدام سلسلة DNA كوسط لإخفاء معلومات سرية باستخدام خصائص الـ DNA [29].

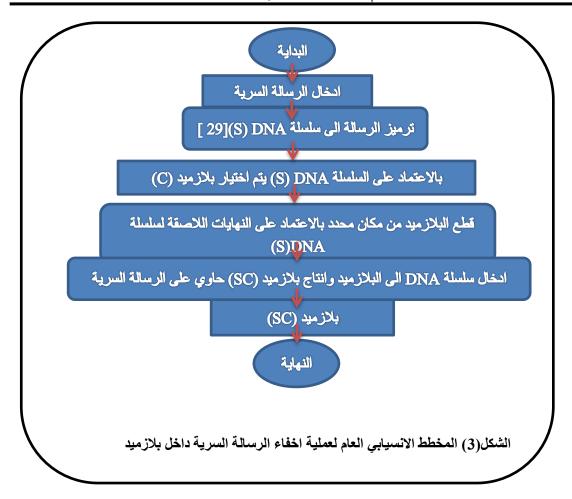
# الخوارزمية المقترحة Suggested Method

ان تقنية كلونة DNA وكما تطرقنا اليها مسبقاً تتضمن ادخال سلسلة DNA (غريب) الى داخل بلازميد، ثم يتم ادخال هذا البلازميد الى كائن معين ليتم بيان وظيفتها او مضاعفتها داخل هذا الكائن. خلال هذا البحث تم الاستفادة من هذه التقنية لإخفاء بيانات سرية حيث يتم الدمج بين فكرة تقنية الكلونة في الحامض النووي DNA وربطها مع الكتابة المغطاة لإخفاء بيانات سرية حيث من وظائف المعلوماتية الحياتية. سوف يكون عملنا ضمن الحاسوب (Insilico) باستخدام البرمجة بلغة الماتلاب اصدار 2012a.

- جهة المرسل: ان العمليات التي تحدث في طرف المرسل تكون بعدة خطوات:
- الخطوة الاولى: يتم تحويل الرسالة السرية الى ما يقابلها من سلسلة DNA (S) بالاعتماد على الترميز المستخدم في [29] سواء كانت الرسالة المرسلة (نصية او صورة) وبالإمكان تطبيقها على ملفات الصوتية والفديوية، خلال هذا البحث تم التطرق الى الرسالة النصية كنموذج.
- الخطوة الثانية: يتم اختيار بلازميد ملائم (C) بالاعتماد على سلسلة DNA (S) الناتجة في الخطوة الاولى (عادة يستخدم بلازميد لبكتيريا E.coli لسهولة التعامل معه)، ان تتابع هذا البلازميد يكون معروف في قواعد البيانات البيولوجية منها بنك الجينات التابعة لمركز National Center for Biotechnology Information) NCBI). الخطوة الثالث: ينم قطع البلازميد (C) السابق باستخدام احدى انواع الانزيمات القاطعة في مكان محدد بالاعتماد
  - على سلسلة NA (S).

    الخطوة الرابعة: حشر سلسلة DNA (S) الى البلازميد (C) وانتاج بلازميد حاوي على سلسلة DNA الغريب SC الخطوة الرابعة: حشر سلسلة (S) المخطط الانسيابي العام لعملية اخفاء الرسالة السرية داخل بلازميد.

# عبدالله: استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية



نظرا لوجود انواع مختلفة من الرسائل يتم في خطوة الاولى تمييز الرسالة وترميزها حسب قاعدة بيانات[29] ، خلال هذه الطريقة تم العمل على الرسالة النصية (كنموذج) حيث يتم تحويل كل حرف (Char) الى ما يقابلها من قطع DNA بالاعتماد على قاعدة البيانات السابقة.

يقوم المرسل بإرسال البلاز ميد الحاوي للرسالة السرية (SC) بعدة طرائق:

1. بحالته الطبيعية الحالية دون استخدام وسط اخر

2.او استخدام احدى الوسائط المتعددة او غير ها.

جهة المستلم: ان العمليات التي تحدث في طرف المستلم تكون بعدة خطوات:

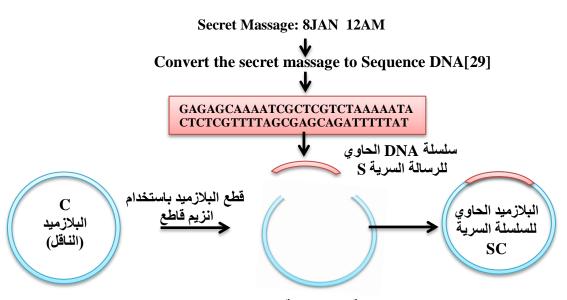
الخطوة الاولى: ان المستلم يستلم (SC) وكما هو معلوم تتابع البلازميد بين الطرفين ويكون معروف في بنك الجينات ضمن مركز NCBI وباستخدام تقنية الاصطفاف الموضعي يتبين عند المستلم مكان السلسلة المحشورة ضمن البلازميد.

الخطوة الثانية يقوم المستلم بقطع هذا البلازميد ضمن نهاياتها واخذ هذه القطعة Fragment من سلسلة (R)DNA الخطوة الثالثة: يتم اخال سلسلة R وبطريقة عكسية للخطوة الأولى في طرف المستلم يتم استرجاع الرسالة السرية سواء كانت نصية او غير ها [29]. ويوضح الشكل (4) المخطط الانسيابي العام لعملية استرجاع الرسالة السرية.



الشكل(4) المخطط الانسيابي العام لعملية استرجاع الرسالة السرية

مثال توضيحي لمرحلة المرسل: يبين الشكل (5) توضيح لما يوم به المرسل من عمليات لإخفاء الرسالة السرية ضمن البلازميد باستخدام تقنية الكلونة.



الشكل(5) مثال عن كيفية اجراء عملية الاخفاء ضمن البلازميد

# عبدالله: استخدام تقنية الكلونة لإخفاء الرسالة السرية

# النتائج والمناقشة Result and Discussion

- ان العمل على اخفاء الرسالة السرية ضمن وسط DNA بهذه الطريقة تتضمن مجموعة من النتائج بالاعتماد من المقاييس منها:
  - ✓ طول الرسالة السرية: إن هذه الطريقة اثبتت استيعابها اطوال مختلفة من الرسالة السرية بعد ترميز ها.
- ✓ سرية الوسط الناقل: ان العمل على تقنية الكلونة لباحثي العلوم الطبية اصبحت مسالة طبيعية فان العملية تكون الشكوك فيها قليلة
- ✓ سرية نقل الرسالة السرية: ان الرسالة السرية بعد ادخالها الى البلازميد (الغطاء) تتكيف معها والا يوحى وجود الرسالة السرية
- √ زمن اخفاء واسترجاع الرسالة السرية: كانت زمن اخفاء الرسالة السرية 5 ثواني اما زمن استرجاع الرسالة السرية عند الشخص المخول كانت 10 ثواني .
- ✓ من نقاط القوة الاخرى للطريقة: ان العمل على سلسلة DNA يتطلب معرفة كاملة وخلفية نظرية وعملية بالبيولوجي الجزيئي، كذلك من الصعوبة كشف المحلل لسلسلة DNA السرية والمتفق عليها بين الطرفين والمأخوذة من قاعدة البيانات NCBI بسرعة كونها تحتوى على ما يقارب من 163 مليون سلسلة DNA لكائنات مختلفة.

# الاستنتاجات Conclusions

- من خلال تطبيق الطريقة المقترحة في هذا البحث وبالاعتماد على النتائج تم التوصل إلى الاستنتاجات الآتية:
- ان استخدام الطرائق الحديثة وخاصة بدمج تقنيات علوم الحاسوب وعلم البيولوجي الجزيئي اعطت اهمية عالية
   في اخفاء المعلومات.
  - 🗸 تعتبر هذه الطريقة المقترحة من الطرائق الحديثة لإخفاء المعلومات واتثبت جدارتها بالاعتماد على المقاييس السابقة .
- ان العمل على تقنية الكلونة تتطلب معرفة كاملة عن التقنية وانواع الانزيمات القاطعة واختيار مكان الحشر لسلسلة الحاوية للرسالة السرية.
  - ◄ بالإمكان العمل على التقنية طبيعياً (Invitro) ضمن انبوب اختبار في مختبرات علوم الحياة ضمن شروط معينة.

# المصادر References

- 1- فرهاد محي الدين خليفة،" اكتشاف المعلومات المخفية في الصور واستخلاصها باستخدام الشبكات العصبية"، رسالة ماجستير علوم حاسوب، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2012، ص1.
- 2- Sabeti Vajiheh, and *et al.*, "Steganalysis of Embedding in Difference of Image Pixel Pairs by Neural Network". ISC, vol. 1, no. 1, January 2009, pp. 17-26.
- 3- اميرة بيبو سلو،" تقصي تقنيات اخفاء المعلومات باستخدام الشبكات العصبية وبروتوكولات الشبكة"، رسالة ماجستير علوم حاسوب، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2009، ص4.
- 4- Buchanan, Joshua Michael, "Creating a Robust Form of Steganography", Unpublished M. Sc. Thesis, Wake Forest University, North Carolina, , 2004.
- 5- Dujan Basheer Taha, "Digital Image Watermarking Techniques for Copyright Protection", Unpublished D. Ph. Thesis ,Computer Science, University of Mosul, Iraq,2004
- 6- Hovaneak, Rastislav, Foris, Peter and Levicky, Dusan, "Steganography Based on DWT Transform", Technical University of Kosice, Slovak Republic., 2002.
- 7- عمر صابر قاسم،" تطبيق التقنيات الذكائية في المعلوماتية الحياتية"، اطروحة دكتورا علوم الرياضيات، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2010، ص5-6.
- 8- وجدي عبد الفتاح السواح، "استخدام الهندسة الوراثية في التحقيق الجنائي: أساليب وتطبيقات"، المركز القومي للبحوث ، القاهرة، 2001.
- 9- Calvino, M., Gomez, N. and Mingo, L.F., "DNA Simulation of Genetic Algorithms: Fitness Computation", International Journal ,Information Theories & Applications, Vol.14, 2007,pp.45-46.
- 10-اسامة ياسين محمد،" تمييز الصور الطبية للدماغ باستخدام تقنيات البايومعلوماتية"، رسالة ماجستيرعلوم حاسوب، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2010، ص1.

# المؤتمر العلمي الهندسي الثاني - اليوبيل الذهبي لكلية الهندسة - جامعة الموصل للفترة من 19-13/11/21 2013

- 11-رغد رياض شفيق العباسي، " التغيرات الحيوية في خصائص الـ DNA لبكتريا Escherichia coli بعد تكسيره واستخدامه في الكلونة "، رسالة ماجستير علوم الحياة ،جامعة الموصل،العراق،2008، 14-14.
- 12-Arber, W. and Morse, M.L. "Host specificity of DNA produced by *Escherichia coli*. Genetics", 1965,pp. 137-148.
- 13-Dussoix. D. and Arber, W. "Host specificity of DNA produce by *Escherichia coli*. II", Control over acceptance of DNA from infecting phage  $\lambda$ . J. Mol. Biol., 1962.5: pp. 37-49.
- 14-Karp, G. "Cell and Molecular Biology". 4<sup>th</sup> ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.,2005.
- 15-Tamarin, R. H. "Principles of Genetics". 5<sup>th</sup> ed., McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., USA, 1996
- 16- Brown, T.A. "Gene Cloning". 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Chapman & Hall, Inc., London, 1997.
- 17- Streips, U.N. and Yasbin, R.E. "Modern Microbial Genetics". 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 2002.
- 18-Old, R.W. and Primrose, S.B. "Principles of Gene Manipulation an Introduction to Genetic Engineering". 5<sup>th</sup> ed., Blackwell Science, Ltd., Oxford,1998.
- 19- Sofer, W.H. (1991). "Introduction to Genetic Engineering". Boston, Butterworth, cited by: Paolella, P. (1998). "Introduction to Molecular Biology". McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., New York.
- 20-Bolivar, F.and *et al.* ,Construction and characterization of new cloning vehicles. Gene,1977, 2: pp. 95-113.
- 21- Sanger, F. and *et al.*, Nucleotide sequence of bacteriophage lambda DNA. J. Mol. Biol., 1982, 162: pp.729-773.
- 22-Darnell, J. and *et al.*, "Molecular Cell Biology". Scientific American Books, Inc., New York, 1986.
  - 23- زهرة محمود الخفاجي، " التقنية الحيوية الميكروبية (توجيهات جزيئية)، جامعة بغداد، العراق، 2008.
- 24-Jan Koolman and *et al.*,"Color Atlas of Biochemistry", 2nd Ed, Philipps University Marburg, Institute of Physiologic Chemistry, Marburg, Germany, 2005.
- 25- International Journal of Bioinformatics Research and Applications,e-mail: <a href="mailto:ijbra@inderscience.com">ijbra@inderscience.com</a> or At the website: <a href="http://www.inderscience.com">http://www.inderscience.com</a>, Switzerland.2004.
  - 26-عامر تحسين سهيل، "تطبيق نظام التغطية"، "، رسالة ماجستير علوم حاسوب، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2002.
- 27- Selvaraj, J. and Balasubramaniam, R., "Neural Network Based Camouflaging in Still Image", University of Tamilnadu, India, 2003, selvaraj jayapal@yahoo.com
- 28- Shi, Yun Q., "Transactions on Data Hiding and Multimedia Security", Springer- Verlag, New Jersey Institute of Technology Newark, USA,2008.
- 29- سعدون حسين عبدالله، "تسلسلات DNA وسطا لإخفاء المعلومات"، رسالة ماجستير علوم حاسوب، جامعة الموصل، العراق، 2012، ص34-35.